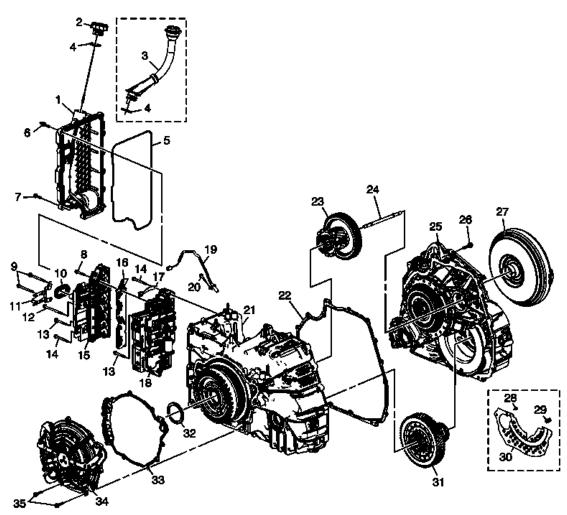
# 2013 TRANSMISSION

# Automatic Transmission - 6T70 (M7W) - Component Locator - Malibu

# **COMPONENT LOCATOR**

#### **DISASSEMBLED VIEWS**

**Case and Associated Parts** 



# Fig. 1: Identifying Case & Associated Parts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

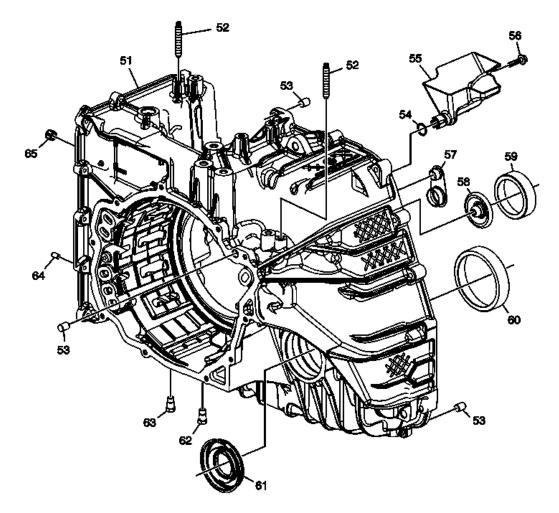
Callout	Component Name
1	Control Valve Body Cover Assembly
2	Transmission Fluid Level Indicator Assembly
3	Fluid Level Indicator Tube - Model Dependent
4	Fluid Level Indicator Tube Seal - Model Dependent

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:31 PM

Page 1 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

5	Control Valve Body Cover Assembly Gasket	
6	Control Valve Body Cover Stud	
7	Control Valve Body Cover Bolt	
8	Control Valve Body Bolt	
9	Control Valve Body Bolt	
10	Control Valve Body Cover Wiring Connector Hole Seal	
11	Control Solenoid Valve Spring	
12	Control Valve Body Bolt	
13	Control Valve Body Bolt	
14	Control Valve Body Bolt	
15	Control Solenoid (w/Body and TCM) Valve Assembly	
16	Control Solenoid (w/Body and TCM) Filter Plate Assembly	
17	Manual Shaft Detent Assembly	
18	Control Valve Body Assembly	
19	A/Trans Output Speed Sensor Assembly	
20	A/Trans Output Speed Sensor Bolt	
21	A/Trans Case Assembly	
22	Torque Converter Housing Outer Seal	
23	Front Differential Drive Pinion (w/Transfer Gear) Gear Assembly	
24	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Lube Tube	
25	Torque Converter and Support and A/Trans Fluid Pump Housing Assembly	
26	Torque Converter and Differential Housing Bolt	
27	Torque Converter Assembly	
28	Dust Cover Push Pin - Model Dependent	
29	Dust Cover Bolt - Model Dependent	
30	Dust Cover - Model Dependent	
31	Front Differential Carrier Assembly	
32	Input Shaft Thrust Bearing Assembly	
33	A/Trans Case Cover Gasket	
34	A/Trans Case Cover Assembly	
35	A/Trans Case Cover Assembly Bolt	

Transmission Case Assembly



# **Fig. 2: Transmission Case Assembly Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

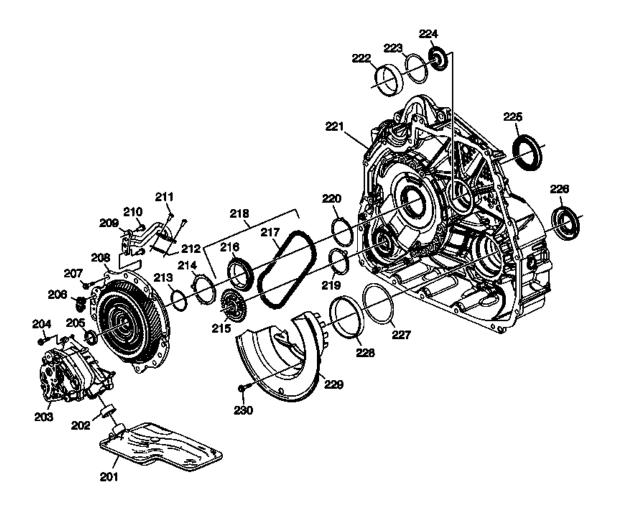
Callout	Component Name
51	A/Trans Case Assembly
52	Transmission Fluid Cooler Pipe Stud
53	Transmission Case Cover Locator Pin
54	A/Trans Fluid Trough O-Ring Seal
55	A/Trans Fluid Trough Assembly
56	A/Trans Fluid Trough Bolt
57	A/Trans Pump Fluid Outlet Seal Assembly
58	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Lube Dam
59	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Cup
60	Front Differential Carrier Bearing Cup
61	Front Wheel Drive Shaft Oil Seal Assembly
62	A/Trans Fluid Press Test Hole Plug
63	A/Trans Fluid Level Hole Plug

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:30 PM

Page 3 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

64	Control Valve Body Locator Pin
65	1-2-3-4 Clutch Fluid Passage Seal

#### **Torque Converter, Support and Fluid Pump Housing Assembly**



# Fig. 3: Identifying Torque Converter, Support & Fluid Pump Housing Assembly Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

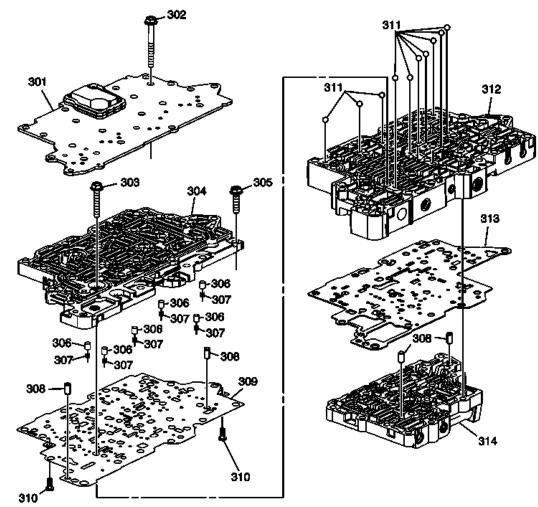
Callout	Component Name	
201	A/Trans Fluid Filter Assembly	
202	Filter Neck Seal	
203	A/Trans Fluid Pump Assembly	
204	A/Trans Fluid Pump Bolt	
205	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Seal Assembly	
206	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Torque Converter Fluid Seal Assembly	
207	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Bolt	
208	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Assembly	

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:30 PM

Page 4 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

209	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Fluid Passage Tube Assembly	
210	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Fluid Passage Tube Bolt	
211	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Fluid Passage Tube Bolt	
212	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Fluid Passage Tube Gasket	
213	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Seal	
214	Drive Sprocket Thrust Washer	
215	Oil Pump Drive Link Driven Sprocket	
216	Oil Pump Drive Link Drive Sprocket	
217	Drive Link	
218	Drive Link Assembly	
219	Drive Sprocket Thrust Washer	
220	Drive Sprocket Thrust Washer	
221	Torque Converter and Differential Housing Assembly	
222	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Cup	
223	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Thrust Washer	
224	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Lube Dam	
225	Torque Converter Fluid Seal Assembly	
226	Front Wheel Drive Shaft Oil Seal Assembly	
227	Front Differential Bearing Thrust Washer	
228	Front Differential Carrier Bearing Cup	
229	Front Differential Carrier Baffle	
230	Front Differential Carrier Baffle Bolt	

**Control Valve Body Assembly** 



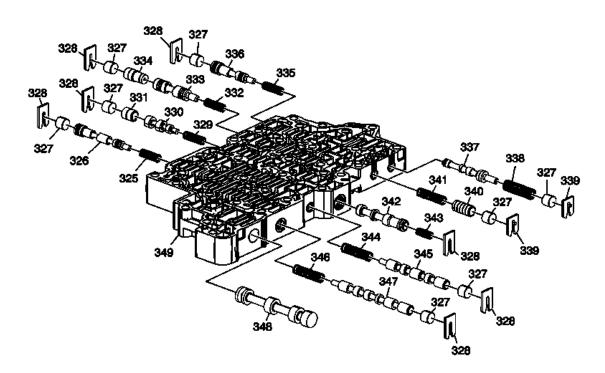
# **Fig. 4: Control Valve Body Assembly Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

Callout	Component Name
301	Control Valve Channel Upper Plate Assembly
302	Control Valve Body Bolt
303	Control Valve Body Bolt
304	Control Valve Channel Plate
305	Control Valve Body Bolt
306	Actuator Feed Accumulator Piston
307	Actuator Feed Accumulator Spring
308	Control Valve Body Locator Pin
309	Control Valve Upper Body Spacer Plate Assembly
310	Control Valve Body Spacer Plate Retainer
311	Control Valve Body Ball Check Valve
312	Control Valve Upper Body Assembly
313	Control Valve Lower Body Spacer Plate Assembly

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:30 PM

Page 6 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

#### Upper Valve Body Assembly



# **Fig. 5: Upper Valve Body Assembly Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

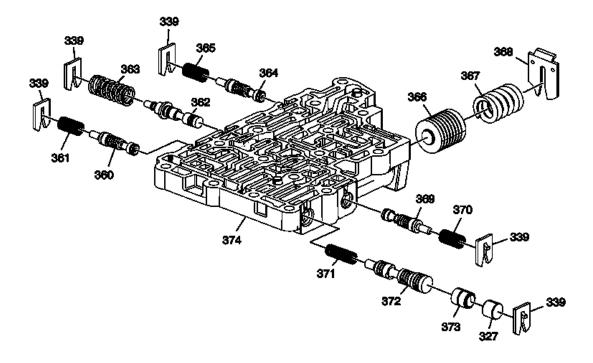
Callout	Component Name
325	Low and Reverse and 4-5-6 Clutch Regulator Valve Spring
326	Low and Reverse and 4-5-6 Clutch Regulator Valve
327	Pressure Regulator Valve Bore Plug
328	Torque Converter Clutch Valve Spring Retainer
329	Torque Converter Clutch Regulator Apply Valve Spring
330	Torque Converter Clutch Regulator Apply Valve
331	Torque Converter Clutch Regulator Apply Shuttle Valve
332	2-6 Clutch Regulator Valve Spring
333	2-6 Clutch Regulator Valve
334	2-6 Clutch Regulator Valve Gain Valve
335	3-5-Reverse Clutch Regulator Valve Spring
336	3-5-Reverse Clutch Regulator Valve
337	Pressure Regulator Valve
338	Pressure Regulator Valve Spring
339	Pressure Regulator Valve Bore Plug Retainer
340	Isolator Valve

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:30 PM

Page 7 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

341	Isolator Valve Spring
342	Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve
343	Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Spring
344	Clutch Select Solenoid Valve #3 Spring
345	Clutch Select Solenoid #3 Valve
346	Clutch Select Solenoid Valve #2 Spring
347	Clutch Select Solenoid #2 Valve
348	Manual Valve
349	Control Valve Upper Body

#### Lower Valve Body Assembly



# **Fig. 6: Lower Valve Body Assembly Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

Callout	Component Name
327	1-2-3-4 Clutch Regulator Valve Bore Plug
339	Actuator Feed Limit Valve Spring Retainer
360	4-5-6 Clutch Boost Valve
361	4-5-6 Clutch Boost Valve Spring
362	Actuator Feed Limit Valve
363	Actuator Feed Limit Valve Spring
364	3-5-Reverse Clutch Boost Valve
365	3-5-Reverse Clutch Boost Valve Spring

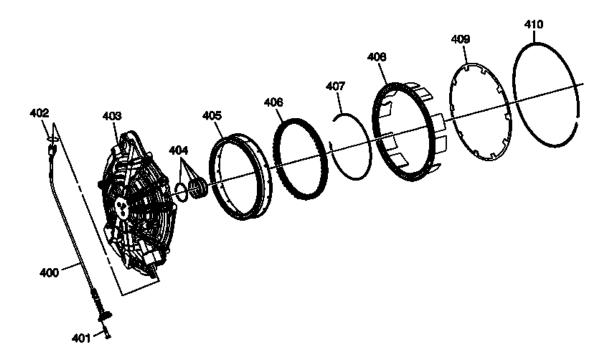
Ca

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:30 PM

Page 8 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

366	4-5-6 Clutch Accumulator Piston
367	4-5-6 Clutch Accumulator Piston Spring
368	4-5-6 Clutch Accumulator Piston Retainer
369	1-2-3-4 Clutch Boost Valve
370	1-2-3-4 Clutch Boost Valve Spring
371	1-2-3-4 Clutch Regulator Valve Spring
372	1-2-3-4 Clutch Regulator Valve
373	Default Override 1-2-3-4 Clutch Valve
374	Control Valve Lower Body

A/Trans Case Cover, 2-6 and Low Reverse Pistons



# Fig. 7: Identifying A/T Case Cover, 2-6 & Low Reverse Pistons & Retainer Rings Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

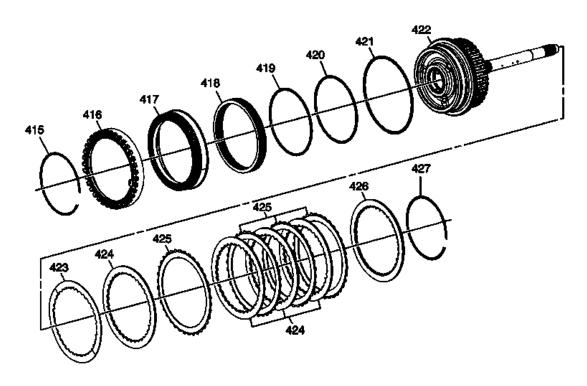
Callout	Component Name	
400	A/Trans Input Speed Sensor Assembly	
401	A/Trans Input Speed Sensor Bolt	
402	ISS O-Ring Seal	
403	A/Trans Case Cover Assembly	
404	3-5-Reverse and 4-5-6 Clutch Fluid Seal Ring	
405	2-6 Clutch Piston	
406	2-6 Clutch Spring Assembly	
407	2-6 Clutch Spring Retainer Ring	

```
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:30 PM
```

Page 9 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

408	Low and Reverse Clutch Piston Assembly
409	Low and Reverse Clutch Spring
410	Low and Reverse Clutch Spring Retainer Ring

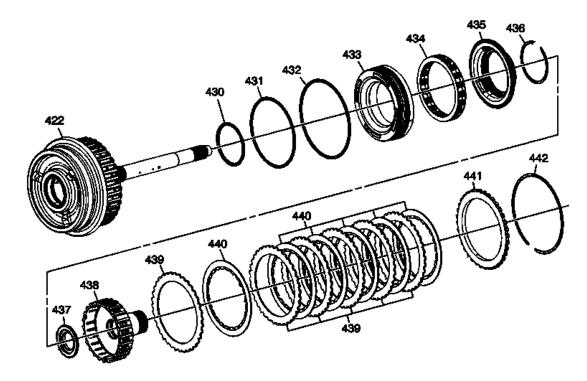
# 3-5 Reverse Clutch Assembly



# **Fig. 8: Identifying 3-5 Reverse Clutch Assembly Components** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
415	A/Trans Input Shaft Speed Sensor Reluctor Ring Retainer Ring
416	A/Trans Input Shaft Speed Sensor Reluctor Wheel
417	3-5-Reverse Clutch Piston
418	3-5-Reverse Clutch Spring
419	3-5-Reverse Clutch Piston Inner Seal
420	3-5-Reverse Clutch Piston Inner Seal
421	3-5-Reverse Clutch Piston Dam Seal
422	3-5-Reverse and 4-5-6 Clutch Housing Assembly
423	3-5-Reverse Clutch (Waved) Plate
424	3-5-Reverse Clutch Plate
425	3-5-Reverse Clutch (w/Friction Material) Plate Assembly
426	3-5-Reverse Clutch Backing Plate
427	3-5-Reverse Clutch Backing Plate Retainer Ring

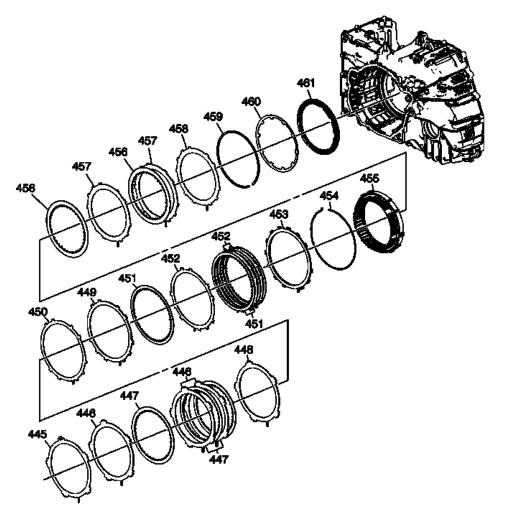
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:30 PM



# **Fig. 9: Identifying 4-5-6 Clutch Assembly Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

Callout	Component Name
422	3-5-Reverse and 4-5-6 Clutch Housing Assembly
430	4-5-6 Clutch Piston Inner Seal
431	4-5-6 Clutch Piston Outer Seal
432	4-5-6 Clutch Piston Outer Seal
433	4-5-6 Clutch Piston
434	4-5-6 Clutch Spring
435	4-5-6 Clutch Piston Fluid Dam
436	4-5-6 Clutch Dam Retainer Ring
437	4-5-6 Clutch Hub Thrust Bearing Assembly
438	Reaction Carrier Hub Assembly
439	4-5-6 Clutch Plate
440	4-5-6 Clutch (w/Friction Material) Plate Assembly
441	4-5-6 Clutch Backing Plate
442	4-5-6 Clutch Backing Plate Retainer Ring

#### 2-6, Low and Reverse and 1-2-3-4 Clutch Plate Assemblies



# **Fig. 10: Identifying 2-6, Low & Reverse & 1-2-3-4 Clutch Plate Assemblies** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

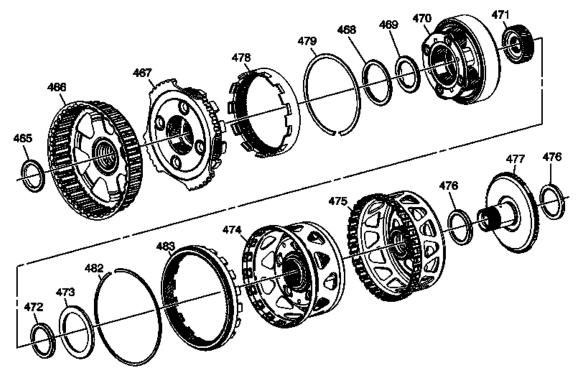
Callout	Component Name
445	2-6 Clutch Cushion Spring
446	2-6 Clutch Plate
447	2-6 Clutch (w/Friction Material) Plate Assembly
448	2-6 Clutch Backing Plate
449	Low and Reverse Clutch Apply Plate
450	Low and Reverse Clutch Cushion (Waved) Spring
451	Low and Reverse Clutch (w/Friction Material) Plate Assembly
452	Low and Reverse Clutch Plate
453	Low and Reverse Clutch Backing Plate
454	Low and Reverse Clutch Retainer Ring
455	Low and Reverse Clutch Assembly (OWC)
456	1-2-3-4 Clutch (w/Friction Material) Plate Assembly
457	1-2-3-4 Clutch Plate

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:30 PM

Page 12 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

458	1-2-3-4 Clutch (Waved) Plate
459	1-2-3-4 Clutch Spring Retainer Ring
460	1-2-3-4 Clutch Spring
461	1-2-3-4 Clutch Piston
449	Low and Reverse Clutch Apply Plate

#### **Input, Output and Reaction Gearsets**



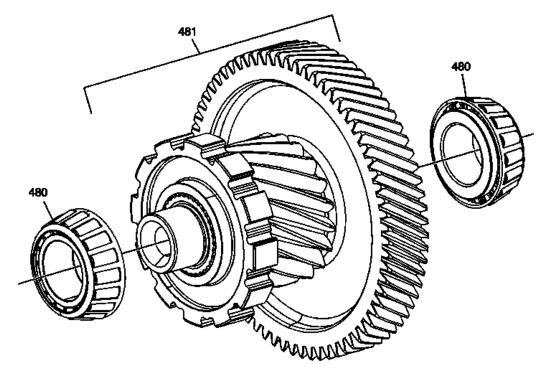
# **Fig. 11: Identifying Input, Output & Reaction Gearsets** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
465	2-6 Clutch Hub Thrust Bearing
466	Reaction Sun Gear Assembly
467	Reaction Carrier Assembly
468	Input Carrier Thrust Bearing Assembly
469	Input Sun Gear Thrust Bearing Assembly
470	Input Carrier Assembly
471	Input Sun Gear
472	Output Carrier Thrust Bearing Assembly
473	Output Carrier Thrust Bearing Assembly
474	Output Carrier Assembly
475	Output Sun Gear Assembly
476	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Input Hub Bearing Assembly

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:30 PM

477	Output Carrier Transfer Drive Gear Hub Assembly
478	Input Internal Gear
479	Input Internal Gear Retaining Ring
482	Reaction Internal Gear Retaining Ring
483	Reaction Carrier Internal Gear

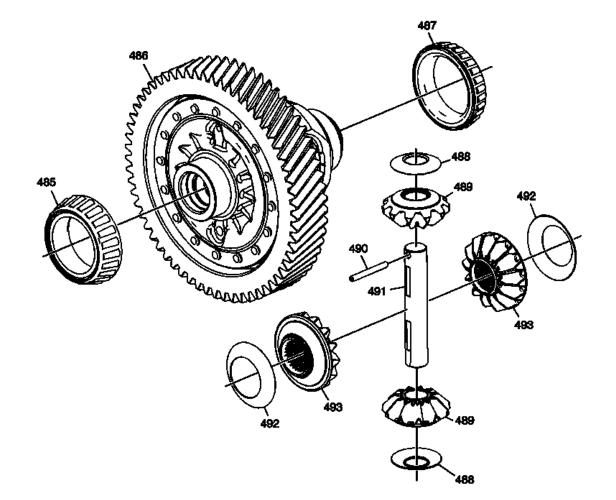
#### Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Assembly



## **Fig. 12: Identifying Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Assembly Components** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
480	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Assembly
481	Front Differential Drive Pinion (w/Transfer Gear) Gear Assembly

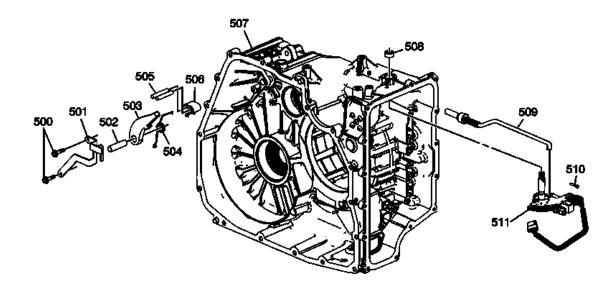
Front Differential Carrier Assembly



# **Fig. 13: Identifying Front Differential Carrier Assembly Components** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
485	Front Differential Carrier Bearing Assembly
486	Front Differential Carrier Assembly
487	Front Differential Carrier Bearing Assembly
488	Front Differential Carrier Thrust Washer
489	Front Differential Pinion Gear
490	Front Differential Pinion Gear Shaft Retainer
491	Front Differential Pinion Gear Shaft
492	Front Differential Side Gear Thrust Washer
493	Front Differential Side Gear

#### **Park System Components**

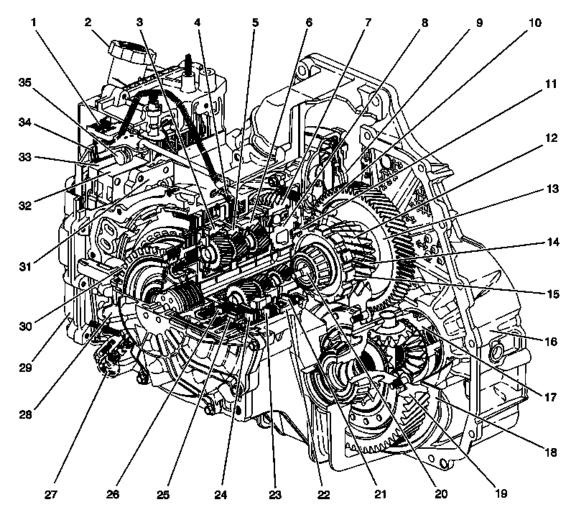


# **Fig. 14: Identifying Park System Components** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
500	Park Pawl Actuator Bracket Bolt
501	Park Pawl Actuator Bracket
502	Park Pawl Shaft
503	Park Pawl
504	Park Pawl Spring
505	Park Pawl Actuator Guide Pin
506	Park Pawl Actuator Guide
507	A/Trans Case Assembly
508	Manual Shift Shaft Seal
509	Park Pawl Actuator Assembly
510	Manual Shift Shaft Pin
511	Manual Shift Detent (w/Shaft Position Switch) Lever Assembly

# **COMPONENT LOCATION**

#### **Component Locations**



# Fig. 15: Identifying A/T Component Locations Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Manual Shift Detent Lever Assembly (w/Shaft Position Switch)
2	Trans Fluid Level Indicator
3	Reaction Carrier Assembly
4	Output Speed Sensor
5	Input Carrier Assembly
6	Output Carrier Assembly
7	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear
8	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Assembly
9	Torque Converter Assembly
10	Park Pawl Actuator Assembly
11	Fluid Pump Drive Link Assembly
12	Park Pawl
13	Front Differential Transfer Driven Gear

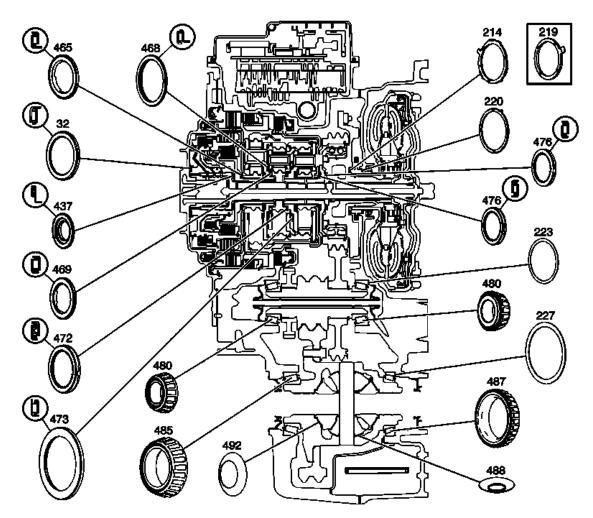
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:30 PM

Page 17 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

14	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear
15	Park Gear
16	Torque Converter and Support and Fluid Pump Housing Assembly
17	Front Differential Carrier Assembly
18	Front Differential Carrier Baffle
19	Front Differential Ring Gear
20	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Lube Tube
21	1-2-3-4 Clutch Assembly
22	Low and Reverse Clutch Assembly (OWC)
23	Low and Reverse Clutch
24	2-6 Clutch Assembly
25	3-5-Reverse Clutch Assembly
26	4-5-6 Clutch Assembly
27	Input Speed Sensor
28	Case Cover Assembly
29	Control Valve Body Cover
30	Input Shaft Speed Sensor Reluctor Wheel
31	Control Valve Lower Body Assembly
32	Control Valve Upper Body Assembly
33	Control Valve Channel Plate Assembly
34	Control Solenoid Valve Assembly (w/Body and TCM)
35	Manual Valve

# **BUSHING, BEARING, AND WASHER LOCATIONS**

**Bushing and Bearing Locations** 



# **Fig. 16: Identifying Bushing & Bearing Locations Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

Callout	Component Name	
32	Input Shaft Thrust Bearing Assembly	
214	Drive Sprocket Thrust Washer	
219	Drive Sprocket Thrust Washer	
220	Drive Sprocket Thrust Washer	
223	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Thrust Washer	
227	Front Differential Bearing Thrust Washer	
437	4-5-6 Clutch Hub Thrust Bearing Assembly	
465	2-6 Clutch Hub Thrust Bearing	
468	Input Carrier Thrust Bearing Assembly	
469	Input Sun Gear Thrust Bearing Assembly	
472	Output Carrier Thrust Bearing Assembly	
473	Output Carrier Thrust Bearing Assembly	
476	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Input Hub Bearing Assembly	

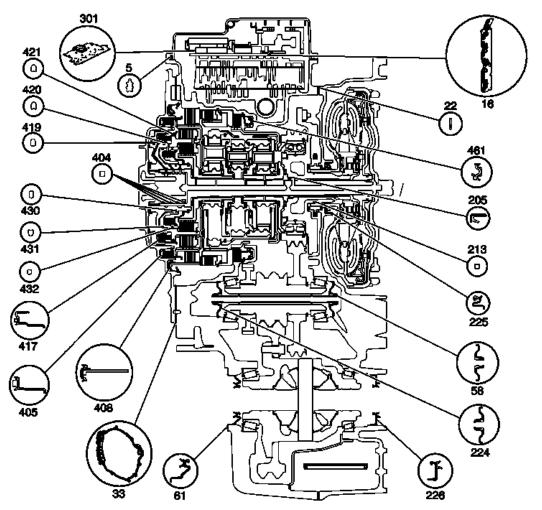
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:30 PM

Page 19 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

480	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Assembly
485	Front Differential Carrier Bearing Assembly
487	Front Differential Carrier Bearing Assembly
488	Front Differential Carrier Thrust Washer
492	Front Differential Side Gear Thrust Washer

# SEAL LOCATIONS

Seal Locations #1



# Fig. 17: Seal Locations (1 of 2) Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name	
5	Control Valve Body Cover Assembly Gasket	
16	Control Solenoid (w/Body and TCM) Filter Plate Assembly	
22	Torque Converter Housing Outer Seal	
33	A/Trans Case Cover Gasket	

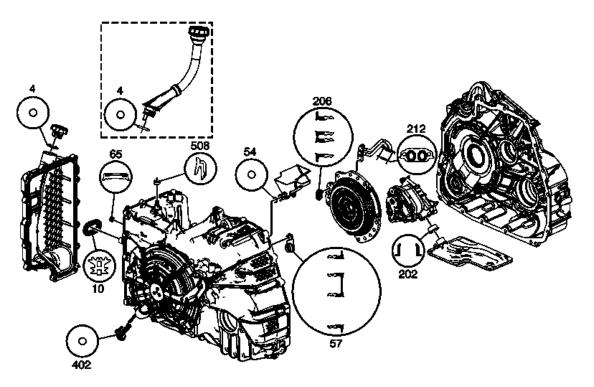
Cardiagn.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:30 PM

Page 20 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

58	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Lube Dam	
61	Front Wheel Drive Shaft Oil Seal Assembly	
205	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Seal Assembly	
213	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Seal	
224	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Lube Dam	
225	Torque Converter Fluid Seal Assembly	
226	Front Wheel Drive Shaft Oil Seal Assembly	
301	Control Valve Channel Upper Plate Assembly	
404	3-5-Reverse and 4-5-6 Clutch Fluid Seal Ring	
405	2-6 Clutch Piston	
408	Low and Reverse Clutch Piston Assembly	
417	3-5-Reverse Clutch Piston	
419	3-5-Reverse Clutch Piston Inner Seal	
420	3-5-Reverse Clutch Piston Inner Seal	
421	3-5-Reverse Clutch Piston Dam Seal	
430	4-5-6 Clutch Piston Inner Seal	
431	4-5-6 Clutch Piston Outer Seal	
432	4-5-6 Clutch Piston Outer Seal	
461	1-2-3-4 Clutch Piston	

#### Seal Locations #2

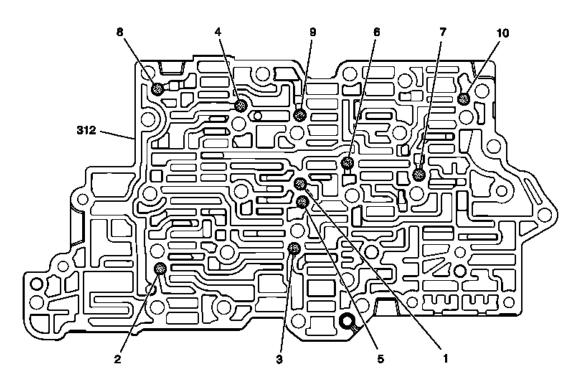


# **Fig. 18: Identifying Seal Locations (2 Of 2)** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:30 PM

Callout	Component Name	
4	Fluid Level Indicator Tube Seal - Model Dependent	
10	Control Valve Body Cover Wiring Connector Hole Seal	
54	A/Trans Fluid Trough O-Ring Seal	
57	A/Trans Pump Fluid Outlet Seal Assembly	
65	1-2-3-4 Clutch Fluid Passage Seal	
202	Filter Neck Seal	
206	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Torque Converter Fluid Seal Assembly	
212	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Fluid Passage Tube Gasket	
402	ISS O-Ring Seal	
508	Manual Shift Shaft Seal	

# **BALL CHECK VALVE LOCATIONS**



# **Fig. 19: Ball Check Valve Locations Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### **Ball Check Valve Locations**

I.D.	Input Oil	Input Oil	Output Oil
1	Drive 1-6	DRV B	26/1234 CL Feed
2	Solenoid 1	Reverse	CSV2 Enable
3	Solenoid 2	456	CSV3 Enable

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:30 PM

Page 22 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

4	Latch Feed	456	CSV2 Latch
5	Drive 1-6	35 Rev FD	35 Rev Supply
6	2-6/1234	-	1234 Clutch Feed
7	35R Supply	-	35R Clutch Feed
8	Low/Rev Supply	-	Low/Rev Clutch Feed
9	456 Clutch Supply	-	456 Clutch Feed
10	Compensator Feed	-	Exhaust Backfeed

# 2013 TRANSMISSION

# Automatic Transmission - 6T70 (M7W) - Malibu

# **DIAGNOSTIC CODE INDEX**

# DIAGNOSTIC CODE INDEX

DTC P057B Brake Pedal Position Sensor Performance DTC P057C Brake Pedal Position Sensor Circuit Low Voltage DTC P057D Brake Pedal Position Sensor Circuit High Voltage DTC P0601 Control Module Read Only Memory Performance DTC P0602 Control Module Not Programmed DTC P0603 Control Module Long Term Memory Reset DTC P0604 Control Module Random Access Memory Performance DTC P062F Control Module Long Term Memory Performance DTC P062F Control Module Long Term Memory Performance
DTC P057C Brake Pedal Position Sensor Circuit Low Voltage DTC P057D Brake Pedal Position Sensor Circuit High Voltage DTC P0601 Control Module Read Only Memory Performance DTC P0602 Control Module Not Programmed DTC P0603 Control Module Long Term Memory Reset DTC P0604 Control Module Random Access Memory Performance DTC P062F Control Module Long Term Memory Performance
Voltage DTC P057D Brake Pedal Position Sensor Circuit High Voltage DTC P0601 Control Module Read Only Memory Performance DTC P0602 Control Module Not Programmed DTC P0603 Control Module Long Term Memory Reset DTC P0604 Control Module Random Access Memory Performance DTC P062F Control Module Long Term Memory Performance
DTC P057D Brake Pedal Position Sensor Circuit High Voltage DTC P0601 Control Module Read Only Memory Performance DTC P0602 Control Module Not Programmed DTC P0603 Control Module Long Term Memory Reset DTC P0604 Control Module Random Access Memory Performance DTC P062F Control Module Long Term Memory Performance
Voltage DTC P0601 Control Module Read Only Memory Performance DTC P0602 Control Module Not Programmed DTC P0603 Control Module Long Term Memory Reset DTC P0604 Control Module Random Access Memory Performance DTC P062F Control Module Long Term Memory Performance
DTC P0601 Control Module Read Only Memory Performance DTC P0602 Control Module Not Programmed DTC P0603 Control Module Long Term Memory Reset DTC P0604 Control Module Random Access Memory Performance DTC P062F Control Module Long Term Memory Performance
Performance DTC P0602 Control Module Not Programmed DTC P0603 Control Module Long Term Memory Reset DTC P0604 Control Module Random Access Memory Performance DTC P062F Control Module Long Term Memory Performance
Performance DTC P0602 Control Module Not Programmed DTC P0603 Control Module Long Term Memory Reset DTC P0604 Control Module Random Access Memory Performance DTC P062F Control Module Long Term Memory Performance
DTC P0603 Control Module Long Term Memory Reset DTC P0604 Control Module Random Access Memory Performance DTC P062F Control Module Long Term Memory Performance
Reset DTC P0604 Control Module Random Access Memory Performance DTC P062F Control Module Long Term Memory Performance
DTC P0604 Control Module Random Access Memory Performance DTC P062F Control Module Long Term Memory Performance
Performance DTC P062F Control Module Long Term Memory Performance
DTC P062F Control Module Long Term Memory Performance
Performance
DTC P0634 Control Module Overtemperature
DIC 10034 Control Woulde Overtemperature
DTC P0658 Actuator High Control Circuit Group 1
Low Voltage
DTC P0659 Actuator High Control Circuit Group 1
High Voltage
DTC P0667 Control Module Temperature Sensor
Performance
DTC P0668 Control Module Temperature Sensor
Circuit Low Voltage
DTC P0669 Control Module Temperature Sensor
Circuit High Voltage
DTC P06AC Control Module Power Up Temperature
Sensor Performance
DTC P06AD Control Module Power Up Temperature
Sensor Circuit Low Voltage
DTC P06AE Control Module Power Up Temperature
Sensor Circuit High Voltage
DTC P0711 Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor
Performance
DTC P0712 Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor
Circuit Low Voltage
DTC P0713 Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor
Circuit High Voltage
_

DTC P0716 or P0717	DTC P0716 Input Speed Sensor Performance DTC P0717 Input Speed Sensor Circuit No Signal			
DTC P0722 or P0723	DTC P0722 Output Speed Sensor Circuit No Signal DTC P0723 Output Speed Sensor Circuit Intermittent			
DTC P0741 or P0742	DTC P0741 Torque Converter Clutch (TCC) System Stuck Off DTC P0742 Torque Converter Clutch (TCC) System Stuck On			
DTC P0751 or P0752	DTC P0751 Shift Solenoid Valve 1 Performance - Stuck Off DTC P0752 Shift Solenoid Valve 1 Performance - Stuck On			
DTC P0756	DTC P0756 Shift Solenoid Valve 2 Performance - Stuck Off			
DTC P0776 or P0777	DTC P0776 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Stuck Off DTC P0777 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Stuck On			
DTC P0796 or P0797	DTC P0796 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3 Stuck Off DTC P0797 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3 Stuck On			
DTC P0815, P0816, or P0826	DTC P0815 Upshift Switch Circuit DTC P0816 Downshift Switch Circuit DTC P0826 Up and Down Shift Switch Circuit			
DTC P0850-P0852	DTC P0850 Park/Neutral Position Switch Circuit DTC P0851 Park/Neutral Position Switch Circuit Low Voltage DTC P0852 Park/Neutral Position Switch Circuit High Voltage			
DTC P0961-P0963	DTC P0961 Line Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Performance DTC P0962 Line Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit Low Voltage DTC P0963 Line Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit High Voltage			
DTC P0965-P0967	DTC P0965 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Performance DTC P0966 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit Low Voltage DTC P0967 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit High Voltage			
DTC P0969-P0971	DTC P0969 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3 Performance DTC P0970 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3 Control Circuit Low Voltage			
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:57 PM	Page 2 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LL			

	DTC P0971 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3			
	Control Circuit High Voltage			
	DTC P0973 Shift Solenoid Valve 1 Control Circuit			
DTC P0973 or P0974	Low Voltage			
	DTC P0974 Shift Solenoid Valve 1 Control Circuit			
	High Voltage			
	DTC P0976 Shift Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit			
DTC P0976 or P0977	Low Voltage			
	DTC P0977 Shift Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit			
DTC D1751	High Voltage			
<u>DTC P1751</u>	DTC P1751 Shift Valve 1 Performance			
DTC P1761	DTC P1761 Up and Down Shift Switch Signal			
	Message Counter Incorrect			
	DTC P182E Internal Mode Switch Indicates Invalid			
DTC P182E or P1915	Range			
	DTC P1915 Internal Mode Switch Does Not Indicate			
	Park/Neutral During Start			
DTC P1876	DTC P1876 Up and Down Shift Enable Switch			
	Circuit Low Voltage			
	DTC P2714 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4 Stuck			
DTC P2714 or P2715	Off DTC D2715 Descence Control Solar oid Volue 4 Study			
	DTC P2715 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4 Stuck On			
	DTC P2719 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4			
	Performance			
	DTC P2720 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4			
<u>DTC P2719-P2721</u>	Control Circuit Low Voltage			
	DTC P2721 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4			
	Control Circuit High Voltage			
	DTC P2723 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5 Stuck			
DTC D2722 D2724	Off			
DTC P2723 or P2724	DTC P2724 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5 Stuck			
	On			
	DTC P2728 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5			
	Performance			
DTC P2728-P2730	DTC P2729 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5			
	Control Circuit Low Voltage			
	DTC P2730 Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5			
	Control Circuit High Voltage			
	DTC P2762 Torque Converter Clutch (TCC) Pressure			
	Control Solenoid Valve Performance			
DTC P2762, P2763, or P2764	DTC P2763 Torque Converter Clutch (TCC) Pressure			
	Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit High Voltage			
	DTC P2764 Torque Converter Clutch (TCC) Pressure			
	Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit Low Voltage			

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:57 PM

# 2013 TRANSMISSION

# Automatic Transmission - 6T70 (M7W) - Diagnostic Information and Procedures - Malibu

# DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION AND PROCEDURES

## DTC P057B-P057D

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review Strategy Based Diagnosis for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

#### **DTC P057B**

Brake Pedal Position Sensor Performance

# **DTC P057C**

Brake Pedal Position Sensor Circuit Low Voltage

#### **DTC P057D**

Brake Pedal Position Sensor Circuit High Voltage

#### **Diagnostic Fault Information**

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Signal Performance
5 V Reference	P057C P0651	P057C	P0651	-
Signal	P057C	P057C	P057D	P057B
Low Reference	-	P057D	-	-

Typical Scan Tool Data

#### **Brake Pedal Position Sensor**

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open	Short to Voltage
<b>Operating Conditions:</b> Ignition ON.			
Brake Pedal Position Sensor Parameter Normal Range: 0.25-4.75 V			
5 V Reference	0 V	0 V	5 V
Signal	0 V	0 V	5 V

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:19 PM

Low Reference	-	4.9 V	-
---------------	---	-------	---

#### **Circuit/System Description**

The brake pedal position (BPP) sensor is part of the engine brake pedal override feature. The engine control module (ECM) continuously monitors the vehicle speed and the position of the brake pedal. These two main inputs, along with other ECM inputs are used to determine if the vehicle is decelerating at the proper speed and rate with the brake pedal applied. When the engine brake pedal override system is active, the ECM reduces engine torque to assist in reducing vehicle speed.

The BPP sensor is a three wire sensor, and is part of a dual brake position sensor. The ECM supplies a 5 V reference circuit, low reference circuit, and signal circuit to the BPP sensor. The BPP sensor sends a voltage signal to the ECM on the signal circuit. The voltage on the signal circuit will vary from a voltage greater than 0.25 V when the brake pedal is released to a voltage less than 4.75 V when the brake pedal is fully applied.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

#### P057B

- DTC P057C or P057D is not set.
- Ignition voltage is greater than 10 V.
- Vehicle speed is 8 km/h (5 mph) or greater.
- Accelerator pedal position is less than 5 percent.
- Shift lever has been in Park position once during ignition cycle.

#### **P057C or P057D**

Ignition voltage is greater than 10 V.

#### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

#### P057B

ECM detects that the BPP sensor signal is stuck in range.

#### P057C

BPP sensor voltage is less than 0.25 V for 1 s.

#### P057D

BPP sensor voltage is greater than 4.75 V for 1 s.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

P057B, P057C, and P057D are type A DTCs

#### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

P057B, P057C, and P057D are type A DTCs

#### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

- <u>Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics</u>
- Exterior Lights Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- <u>COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX</u>
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

Description and Operation

# **Transmission General Description**

Electrical Information Reference

- Circuit Testing
- Connector Repairs
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

#### Control Module References for scan tool information

#### **Circuit/System Verification**

- 1. Ignition ON.
- 2. Verify DTC P0641, P0651, P0697, or P06A3 is not set.
  - If any of the DTCs are set

# Refer to **Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) List - Vehicle**.

#### $\circ~$ If none of the DTCs are set

3. Ignition ON, engine OFF, transmission in Park, service brake pedal released.

4. Verify the scan tool ECM Brake Pedal Position Sensor parameter in the Automatic Transmission Data list displays greater than 0.25 V.

#### $\circ~$ If 0.25 V or less

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

#### • If greater than 0.25 V

5. Verify the scan tool Brake Pedal Position Sensor parameter changes as the brake pedal is applied and displays less than 4.75 V when the brake pedal is fully applied.

#### $\circ\,$ If the voltage does not change or 4.75 V or greater

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

#### $\circ~$ If the voltage changes and less than 4.75 V

6. Verify the scan tool Brake Pedal Position Sensor Learned Home Position parameter is within 0.1 V of the Brake Pedal Position Sensor parameter when the brake pedal is fully released.

#### $\circ~$ If difference is greater than 0.1 V

Perform the **Brake Pedal Position Sensor Learn**.

#### • If difference is 0.1 V or less

7. Verify the scan tool Brake Pedal Position Sensor parameter transitions smoothly without any spikes or dropouts when slowly applying and releasing the brake pedal.

#### • If parameter does not transition smoothly or has spikes or dropouts

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

#### • If parameter transitions smoothly and there are no spikes or dropouts

- 8. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 9. Verify the DTC does not set.

#### • If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

#### • If the DTC does not set

10. All OK.

#### Circuit/System Testing

#### NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

1. Ignition OFF and all vehicle systems OFF, disconnect the harness connector from the B22 Brake Pedal Position Sensor. It may take up to 2 min for all vehicle systems to power down.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM

# NOTE: All terminal references are for the vehicle harness brake pedal position sensor connector.

2. Test for less than 10 ohms between the low reference circuit terminal 5 and ground.

## • If 10 ohms or greater

- 1. Disconnect the harness connector at the K20 Engine Control Module.
- 2. Test for less than 2 ohms in the low reference circuit end to end.
  - $\circ~$  If 2 ohms or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
  - If less than 2 ohms, replace the K20 Engine Control Module.

# • If less than 10 ohms

- 3. Ignition ON.
- 4. Test for 4.8-5.2 V between the 5 V reference circuit terminal 6 and ground.

# $\circ~$ If less than 4.8 V

- 1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the K20 Engine Control Module.
- 2. Test for infinite resistance between the 5 V reference circuit and ground
  - $\circ~$  If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground on the circuit
  - If infinite resistance
- 3. Test for less than 2 ohms in the 5 V reference circuit end to end.
  - If 2 ohms or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
  - If less than 2 ohms, replace the K20 Engine Control Module.

# • If greater than 5.2 V

- 1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the K20 Engine Control Module, ignition ON.
- 2. Test for less than 1 V between the 5 V reference circuit and ground.
  - $\circ\,$  If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage on the circuit.
  - If less than 1 V, replace the K20 Engine Control Module.

# • If between 4.8-5.2V

5. Verify the scan tool Brake Pedal Position Sensor parameter is less than 0.25 V.

# • If 0.25 V or greater

- 1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the K20 Engine Control Module, ignition ON.
- 2. Test for less than 0.25 V between the signal circuit terminal 4 and ground.
  - If 0.25 V or greater, repair the short to voltage on the circuit.
  - $\circ~$  If less than 0.25 V, replace the K20 Engine Control Module

# $\circ~$ If less than 0.25 V

- Install a 3 A fused jumper wire between the signal circuit terminal 4 and the 5 V reference circuit terminal
   6.
- 7. Verify the scan tool Brake Pedal Position Sensor parameter is 4.8-5.2 V.

#### $\circ~$ If not between 4.8-5.2 V

1. Ignition OFF, remove the fused jumper wire, and disconnect the harness connector at the K20 Engine Control Module.

- $\circ$  If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground on the circuit.
- If infinite resistance
- 3. Test for less than 2 ohms in the signal circuit end to end.
  - If 2 ohms or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
  - If less than 2 ohms, replace the K20 Engine Control Module.
  - If between 4.8-5.2 V
- 8. Replace the B22 Brake Pedal Position Sensor.

# **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- Brake Pedal Position Sensor Replacement
- Perform the **<u>Brake Pedal Position Sensor Learn</u>** following the replacement of the ECM or BPP sensor, or any repair that effects the BPP sensor alignment.
- <u>Control Module References</u> for engine control module replacement, setup, and programming

# DTC P0601-P0604 OR P062F

# **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

# **DTC Descriptors**

# NOTE: DTCs P0601, P0602, P0603, P0604 or P062F could set in other control modules. Verify the DTCs are set in the transmission control module (TCM).

# **DTC P0601**

Control Module Read Only Memory Performance

# **DTC P0602**

Control Module Not Programmed

# **DTC P0603**

Control Module Long Term Memory Reset

#### **DTC P0604**

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM

#### Control Module Random Access Memory Performance

#### DTC P062F

Control Module Long Term Memory Performance

#### **Circuit/System Description**

This is an internal fault detection of the control solenoid valve assembly. This fault is handled inside the control solenoid valve assembly and no external circuits are involved.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

Ignition voltage is between 8.6 volts and 18.0 volts.

#### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

#### P0601

Read only memory (ROM) test has failed 5 or greater times.

#### P0602

TCM has not been programmed and is unable to detect the start program.

#### P0603

TCM has detected a memory checksum error.

#### P0604

TCM has detected a random access memory (RAM) test error 5 or greater times.

#### P062F

TCM has detected a non-volatile memory error during power-down.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

#### P0601, P0602, P0603, P0604, or P062F

- DTCs P0601, P0603, P0604, and P062F are Type A DTCs.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 5th gear operation.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM forces the torque converter clutch (TCC) OFF.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.

- TCM commands the high side driver OFF.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.

## PO602

- DTC P0602 is a Type C DTC.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 5th gear operation.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM forces the torque converter clutch (TCC) OFF.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM commands the high side driver OFF.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.

#### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

#### PO601, P0603, P0604, or PO62F

DTCs P0601, P0603, P0604, and P062F are Type A DTCs.

#### PO602

DTC P0602 is a Type C DTC.

#### **Reference Information**

Description and Operation

#### Electronic Component Description for control solenoid valve assembly

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

#### Control Module References for scan tool information

**Circuit/System Verification** 

# CAUTION: Before programming a control module, the following must be observed, or control module damage may occur:

• The TIS terminal, MDI, and/or scan tool must have the latest

software.

- The vehicle battery must be fully charged. The battery voltage should be between 12-14 volts.
- The TIS terminal, MDI, and/or scan tool connections must be secure.
- A battery charger must NOT be connected to the battery when programming a control module.
- 1. Ignition OFF for 1 minute.
- 2. Ignition ON.
- 3. Verify with a scan tool, that DTC P0602 is not set.
  - If DTC P0602 is set
  - Program the K71 transmission control module. Refer to <u>Control Solenoid Valve and</u> <u>Transmission Control Module Assembly Programming and Setup (6T70/6T75)</u>. If the DTC resets, replace the Q8 control solenoid valve assembly. Refer to <u>Control Solenoid Valve and</u> <u>Transmission Control Module Assembly Replacement</u>.
  - If DTC P0602 is not set
- 4. Verify with a scan tool that DTC P0601, P0603, P0604, or P062F is not set.
  - If DTC P0601, P0603, P0604, or P062F is set

Replace the Q8 control solenoid valve assembly.

# • If DTC P0601, P0603, P0604 or P062F is not set

5. After performing the above steps, verify that the DTC does not reset by operating the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data. If the vehicle passes the Circuit/System Verification procedure, refer to **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**.

#### **Repair Instructions**

# **NOTE:** Perform the <u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u> any time a transmission related component is serviced.

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

Control Module References for control solenoid valve assembly replacement, setup, and programming

#### **DTC P0634**

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **<u>Diagnostic System Check Vehicle</u>** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review Strategy Based Diagnosis for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM

Page 9 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

#### **DTC Descriptor**

#### **DTC P0634**

Control Module Overtemperature

#### **Circuit/System Description**

The transmission control module (TCM) temperature sensor is located inside of the control solenoid valve assembly which has no serviceable components. The TCM monitors the TCM temperature sensor for over temperature protection.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

- DTC P0634 is not set.
- Ignition voltage is 8.6-32 V.
- TCM temperature is between 0-170°C (32-338°F) for 0.25 s.

#### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

#### **Condition 1**

TCM detects an internal temperature condition of 146°C (295°F) or greater for 5 s.

#### **Condition 2**

Ignition voltage is 18 V or greater and the TCM detects an internal temperature of 50°C (122°F) or greater for 2 s.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- DTC P0634 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 4th or 5th gear operation.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM shuts down.

#### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

DTC P0634 is a Type A DTC.

#### **Diagnostic Aids**

During a road test, the TCM temperature should steadily increase to a normal operating temperature, and then stabilize.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM
-----------------------------------

## **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

# Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

**Connector End View Reference** 

# **COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX**

# **INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX**

**Description and Operation** 

# **Transmission General Description**

# **Transmission Component and System Description**

# **Electronic Component Description**

**Electrical Information Reference** 

**Circuit Testing** 

**Connector Repairs** 

# **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**

# **Wiring Repairs**

DTC Type Reference

# **Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions**

Scan Tool Reference

# Control Module References for scan tool information

# **Circuit/System Verification**

- 1. Ignition ON.
- 2. Verify the scan tool Engine Coolant Temperature parameter was less than 125° C (257° F) when DTC set by reviewing the scan tool Freeze Frame/Failure Records.

# • If 125° C (257° F) or greater

# Refer to Engine Overheating .

# $\circ~$ If less than 125° C (257° F)

3. Verify transmission fluid level and condition is correct. Refer to <u>**Transmission Fluid Level and**</u> <u>**Condition Check**</u>.

# • If the transmission fluid level and condition is not correct

Repair as necessary.

# $\circ~$ If the transmission fluid level and condition is correct

- 4. Clear the DTCs from the TCM with a scan tool.
- 5. Operate the vehicle until normal engine temperature is reached.
- 6. Verify the scan tool Transmission Fluid Temperature parameter is less than 140° C (284° F).

# $\circ~$ If 140° C (284° F) or greater

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Verify the conditions listed below do not exist:
  - Obstructions to the airflow to the radiator or transmission
  - Radiator damage
  - Transmission cooler damage
  - Transmission cooler pipe kinked or damaged
- If conditions exist, repair or replace as necessary.
- o If conditions do not exist, refer to Transmission Fluid Cooler Flushing and Flow Test.
- If less than  $140^{\circ} \text{ C} (284^{\circ} \text{ F})$
- 7. Verify DTC P0634 does not set.
  - If the DTC sets

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

### • If the DTC does not set

- 8. Operate the vehicle within the conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Record data.
- 9. Verify the DTC does not set.
  - If the DTC sets

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

#### • If the DTC does not set

10. All OK.

#### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

• Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM

Page 12 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

- <u>Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet Pipe Replacement (LTG)</u>
- Transmission Fluid Cooler Outlet Pipe Replacement (LTG)
- Transmission Fluid Cooler Hose/Pipe Quick-Connect Fitting Disconnection and Connection
- <u>Control Module References</u> for Control Solenoid Valve Assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

## DTC P0658 OR P0659

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review Strategy Based Diagnosis for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

## **DTC P0658**

Actuator High Control Circuit Group 1 Low Voltage

# **DTC P0659**

Actuator High Control Circuit Group 1 High Voltage

#### **Circuit/System Description**

The transmission control module (TCM) high side driver 1 is located inside of the control solenoid valve assembly, which has no serviceable components. The high side driver 1 provides power to the pressure control solenoids and shift solenoids.

# **Conditions for Running the DTC**

# P0658

- DTC P0658 is not set.
- High side driver 1 is enabled.

# P0659

- DTC P0659 is not set.
- Ignition transitions from OFF to ON

# Conditions for Setting the DTC

# P0658

TCM detects an internal open or short to ground in the high side driver 1 circuit for 1 s.

# P0659

TCM detects an internal short to voltage on the high side driver 1 for 1 s.

# Action Taken When the DTC Sets

# P0658

- DTC P0658 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM turns the high side driver OFF.
- TCM turns OFF all solenoids.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM commands the torque converter clutch (TCC) OFF.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 5th gear operation.
- TCM requests a reduced torque value based on input speed.

# P0659

DTC P0659 is a Type C DTC.

# **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

- DTC P0658 is a Type A DTC.
- DTC P0659 is a Type C DTC.

# **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

# Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

Description and Operation

# • Transmission General Description

<u>Electronic Component Description</u>

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

DT-47825-20 Adapter Harness

For equivalent regional tools, refer to  $\underline{Special Tools}$  .

# Circuit/System Verification

- 1. Ignition ON.
- 2. Verify the scan tool High Side Driver 1 parameter displays ON.
  - If ON is not displayed

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If ON is displayed

- 3. Engine Running, and transmission in Park.
- 4. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - High Side Driver 1 Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - High Side Driver 1 Circuit Open Test Status
  - High Side Driver 1 Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - $\circ~$  If Malfunction is displayed

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# $\circ~$ If Malfunction is not displayed

5. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within

the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.

6. Verify the DTC does not set.

# • If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If the DTC does not set

7. All OK.

# **Circuit/System Testing**

# NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 2. Verify the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly is not contaminated with any debris. Refer to <u>Control</u> <u>Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>
  - If contaminated

Repair as necessary

# • If not contaminated

3. Verify the resistance is within the specified range for each solenoid listed in the <u>Control Solenoid Valve</u> <u>and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

# • If the resistance is not within range

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# • If the resistance is within range

- 4. Place the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly on a clean work surface near the transmission assembly.
- 5. Connect the **DT 47825-20** adapter harness between the vehicle wire harness electrical connector and the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly electrical connector. Ignition ON.
- 6. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - High Side Driver 1 Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - High Side Driver 1 Circuit Open Test Status
  - High Side Driver 1 Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# • If Malfunction is not displayed

7. All OK.

# **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Control Module References</u> for Control Solenoid Valve Assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

# DTC P0667, P0668, OR P0669

# **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review Strategy Based Diagnosis for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

# **DTC Descriptors**

# **DTC P0667**

Control Module Temperature Sensor Performance

# **DTC P0668**

Control Module Temperature Sensor Circuit Low Voltage

# **DTC P0669**

Control Module Temperature Sensor Circuit High Voltage

# **Circuit/System Description**

The transmission control module (TCM) temperature sensor is located inside of the control solenoid valve assembly, which has no serviceable components. The TCM temperature sensor provides the temperature of the TCM. This temperature reading is used in various shifting and diagnostic routines in the TCM software. This fault is handled inside the TCM and no external circuits are involved.

# **Conditions for Running the DTC**

# P0667

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306, P0401, P042E, P0658, P0668, P0669, P06AD, P06AE, P0712, P0713, P0716, P0717, P0722, P0723, P0962, P0963, P0966, P0967, P0970, P0971, P215C, P2720, P2721, P2729, or P2730 is not set.
- Brake torque is not active.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is between 8.6-32 V.

- Engine torque signal is valid.
- Accelerator pedal position signal is valid.

# P0668

- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is between 8.6-32 V.

# P0669

- DTC P0716, P0717, P0722, or P0723 is not set.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM.
- Ignition voltage is between 8.6-32 V.

# **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

# P0667

- TCM detects a 20-50°C (36-90°F) or greater difference between the transmission fluid temperature and TCM substrate temperature, which depends on the average of the transmission fluid temperature, TCM substrate temperature, and TCM power up temperature.
- TCM detects an 8-10°C (14-18°F) or greater difference between the TCM power up temperature and TCM substrate temperature, which depends on the average of the transmission fluid temperature, TCM substrate temperature, and TCM power up temperature.
- Above conditions have to be met for 5 min within a 6 min period.

# P0668

TCM temperature is -249°C (-416°F) or less for 1 min.

# P0669

TCM temperature is 249°C (480°F) or greater for 1 min.

# Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- DTCs P0667, P0668, and P0669 are Type B DTCs.
- TCM defaults the TCM substrate temperature to a calculated temperature based on the TCM power up temperature.

# **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

DTCs P0667, P0668, and P0669 are Type B DTCs.

# **Diagnostic Aids**

The TCM temperature sensor is located inside of the control solenoid valve assembly and its output should resemble that of the transmission fluid temperature sensor output. During a road test, the TCM temperature should steadily increase to a normal operating temperature, and then stabilize.

# **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

# Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- <u>COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX</u>
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

# Description and Operation

- Transmission General Description
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- Electronic Component Description

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- Connector Repairs
- Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

# Control Module References for scan tool information

# **Circuit/System Verification**

- 1. Ignition ON.
- 2. Verify the scan tool TCM Temperature parameter is between -249 and +249°C (-416 and +480°F).
  - $\circ$  If not between -249 and +249°C (-416 and +480°F)

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# $\circ~$ If between -249 and +249°C (-416 and +480°F)

3. Verify the scan tool TCM Temperature parameter increases greater than 2°C (3.5°F) after operating the vehicle at 64 km/h (40 mph) for 10 min.

# $\circ$ If the temperature does not increase greater than 2°C (3.5°F)

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly

# $\circ$ If the temperature increases greater than 2°C (3.5°F)

- 4. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 5. Verify the DTC does not set.
  - $\circ~$  If the DTC sets

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly

# $\circ~$ If the DTC does not set

6. All OK.

# **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Control Module References</u> for Control Solenoid Valve Assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

# DTC P06AC-P06AE

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

# DTC P06AC

Control Module Power Up Temperature Sensor Performance

# DTC P06AD

Control Module Power Up Temperature Sensor Circuit Low Voltage

# DTC P06AE

# Control Module Power Up Temperature Sensor Circuit High Voltage

# **Circuit/System Description**

The transmission control module (TCM) power up temperature sensor is located inside of the control solenoid valve assembly, which has no serviceable components. The TCM power up temperature sensor provides the temperature of the TCM when the TCM power is ON. This temperature reading is used in various shifting and diagnostic routines and also to protect the control solenoid valve assembly and TCM. This fault is handled inside the TCM and no external circuits are involved.

# **Conditions for Running the DTC**

# P06AC

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306, P0401, P042E, P0658, P0668, P0669, P06AD, P06AE, P0712, P0713, P0716, P0717, P0722, P0723, P0962, P0963, P0966, P0967, P0970, P0971, P215C, P2720, P2721, P2729, or P2730 is not set.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is between 8.6-32 V.
- Brake torque is not active.
- Engine torque signal is valid.
- Accelerator pedal position signal is valid.

# P06AD

- DTC P0716, P0717, P0722, or P0723 is not set.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is between 8.6-32 V.

# P06AE

- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is between 8.6-32 V.

# **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

# P06AC

- TCM detects a 20-50° C (36-90°F) or greater difference between the transmission fluid temperature and TCM power up temperature, which depends on the average of transmission fluid temperature, TCM substrate temperature, and TCM power up temperature.
- TCM detects an 8-10° C (14-18°F) or greater difference between the TCM substrate temperature and TCM power up temperature, which depends on the average of the transmission fluid temperature, TCM substrate temperature, and TCM power up temperature.

• Above conditions have to be met for 5 min. within a 6 min. period.

# P06AD

TCM power up temperature is -59°C (-74°F) or less for 1 min.

# P06AE

TCM power up temperature is 164°C (327°F) or greater for 1 min.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- DTC P06AC, P06AD, P06AE are Type B DTCs.
- TCM defaults the TCM power up temperature to a calculated temperature based on the TCM substrate temperature.

#### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

DTC P06AC, P06AD, P06AE are Type B DTCs.

## **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

# Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

# **COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX**

Description and Operation

- Transmission General Description
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- Electronic Component Description for control solenoid valve assembly

# **Electrical Information Reference**

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- Connector Repairs
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- <u>Wiring Repairs</u>

# DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

# Control Module References for scan tool information

## **Circuit/System Verification**

- 1. Ignition ON, clear the DTCs with a scan tool.
- 2. Operate the vehicle at 64 km/h (40 mph) for 10 min.
- 3. Verify DTC P06AC, P06AD, or P06AE is not set.

# • If any of the DTCs are set

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# • If none of the DTCs are set.

- 4. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 5. Verify the DTC does not set.

# • If the DTC sets

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# $\circ~$ If the DTC does not set

6. All OK.

# **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repair.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Control Module References</u> for Control Solenoid Valve Assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

# DTC P0711-P0713

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

# **DTC P0711**

Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor Performance

# **DTC P0712**

Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor Circuit Low Voltage

# **DTC P0713**

Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor Circuit High Voltage

## **Circuit/System Description**

The transmission fluid temperature sensor is located inside of the transmission control module (TCM) assembly which has no serviceable components. The transmission fluid temperature sensor provides transmission fluid temperature to the TCM. This fault is handled inside the TCM and no external circuits are involved.

# Conditions for Running the DTC

# P0711

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306, P0401, P042E, P0658, P0668, P0669, P06AD, P06AE, P0712, P0713, P0716, P0717, P0722, P0723, P0962, P0963, P0966, P0967, P0970, P0971, P215C, P2720, P2721, P2729, or P2730 is not set.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is greater than 8.5 V.
- Brake torque is not active.
- Engine torque signal is valid.
- Throttle position signal is valid.

# P0712 and P0713

- DTC P0716, P0717, P0722, or P0723 is not set.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is greater than 8.5 V.

# **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

# P0711

- TCM detects a 20-50° C (36-90° F) or greater difference between the transmission fluid temperature and the TCM substrate temperature, which depends on the average of the transmission fluid temperature, TCM substrate temperature, and TCM power up temperature.
- TCM detects a 20-50° C (36-90° F) or greater difference between the transmission fluid temperature and the TCM power up temperature, which depends on the average of the transmission fluid temperature, TCM substrate temperature, and TCM power up temperature.
- Above conditions have to be met for 5 min within a 6 min period.

# P0712

Transmission fluid temperature is -74°C (-101°F) or lower for 1 min.

# P0713

Transmission fluid temperature is 174°C (345°F) or greater for 1 min.

# Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- DTCs P0711, P0712, and P0713 are Type B DTCs.
- TCM defaults to a calculated transmission fluid temperature based on the TCM Temperature.

# **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

DTCs P0711, P0712, and P0713 are Type B DTCs.

#### **Diagnostic Aids**

The TCM temperature sensor is located inside of the control solenoid valve assembly and its output should resemble that of the transmission fluid temperature sensor's output. During a road test, the transmission fluid temperature should steadily increase to a normal operating temperature, and then stabilize.

#### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

# Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- <u>COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX</u>
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

# Description and Operation

- Transmission General Description
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- <u>Electronic Component Description</u>

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- Connector Repairs
- Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

# Control Module References for scan tool information

## **Circuit/System Verification**

- 1. Engine idling at the normal operating temperature.
- 2. Verify the scan tool Transmission Fluid Temperature parameter is between -74 and +174° C (-101 and +345° F).
  - $\circ\,$  If not between -74 and +174° C (-101 and +345° F)

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# $\circ$ If between -74 and +174° C (-101 and +345° F)

- 3. Verify the scan tool Transmission Fluid Temperature parameter increases greater than 2° C (3.5° F) after operating the vehicle at 64 km/h (40 mph) for 10 min.
  - $\circ\,$  If the temperature does not increase greater than 2° C (3.6° F)

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# $\circ\,$ If the temperature increases greater than 2° C (3.6° F)

- 4. Verify the scan tool Transmission Fluid Temperature and the TCM Temperature parameters are within  $20^{\circ}$  C ( $36^{\circ}$  F).
  - $\circ~$  If the temperatures are not within 20° C (36° F)

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# $\circ~$ If the temperatures are within 20° C (36° F)

- 5. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 6. Verify the DTC does not set.
  - If the DTC sets

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# $\circ~$ If the DTC does not set

7. All OK.

# **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Control Module References</u> for Control Solenoid Valve Assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

# DTC P0716 OR P0717

## **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

# **DTC Descriptors**

# **DTC P0716**

Input Speed Sensor Performance

# **DTC P0717**

Input Speed Sensor Circuit No Signal

# **Diagnostic Fault Information**

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open	Short to Voltage	Signal Performance
8.6 V Reference	P0716, P0717	P0716, P0717	-	P0716
Signal	P0716, P0717	P0716, P0717	P0716, P0717	P0716

# **Typical Scan Tool Data**

# **Transmission ISS**

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open	Short to Voltage
<b>Operating Conditions:</b> Engine running	, normal operating tem	perature, transmission	n in PARK
Parameter Normal Range: 450-7000 F	RPM .		
8.6 V Reference	0 RPM	0 RPM	-
Signal	0 RPM	0 RPM	0 RPM

# **ISS/OSS Supply Voltage**

Circuit	Short t	o Ground	Open	Short to Voltage
Operating Conditions: Engine running	, normal o	perating tem	perature	
Parameter Normal Range: OK				
8.6 V Reference	Out o	of Range	OK	Out of Range
	I			
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM		Page 27	© 2011 Mitchell Repa	air Information Company

	Signal	OK	OK	ОК
--	--------	----	----	----

### **Circuit/System Description**

The input shaft speed (ISS) sensor is a hall-effect type sensor. The ISS sensor mounts to the inside of the automatic transmission case assembly and connects to the control solenoid valve assembly through a 2-wire harness and connector. The sensor faces the reluctor wheel which is attached to the 4-5-6 clutch and 3-5-R clutch housing. The sensor receives 8.3-9.3 volts on the ISS supply voltage circuit from the transmission control module (TCM). As the 4-5-6 clutch and 3-5-R clutch housing rotates, the sensor produces a signal frequency based on the teeth of the reluctor wheel. This signal is transmitted through the ISS sensor signal circuit to the TCM. The TCM uses the ISS sensor signal to determine line pressure, transmission shift patterns, torque converter clutch (TCC) slip speed, and gear ratio.

# **Conditions for Running the DTC**

# P0716

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0121, P0122, P0123, P0717, P0752, P0973, or P0974 is not set.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is greater than 8.5 V.
- Engine torque signal is valid.
- Throttle position signal is valid.
- Vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or greater.

# P0717

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0722, or P0723 is not set.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is greater than 8.5 V.
- Vehicle speed is 16 km/h (10 mph) or greater.
- Engine torque is 50 N.m (37 lb ft) or greater.
- Engine torque signal is valid.

# **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

# P0716

TCM detects the transmission input shaft speed signal dropped greater than 1350 RPM for 1 s.

# P0717 - Condition 1

TCM detects the transmission input shaft speed signal is less than 33 RPM for 5 s.

# P0717 - Condition 2

	<b>D</b> 00	
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM	Page 28	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

The TCM detects that P0722 set and the Transmission input speed is less than 1000 RPM for 5 s.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- DTCs P0716 and P0717 are Type A DTCs.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM commands the high side driver OFF.
- TCM commands TCC OFF.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM disables neutral idle.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- Torque management is enabled.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 3rd or 5th gear operation.

#### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

DTCs P0716 and P0717 are Type A DTCs.

#### **Diagnostic Aids**

If the scan tool ISS/OSS supply voltage parameter is out of range, the fault could also be caused by the transmission output shaft speed sensor.

Damage or misalignment of the 4-5-6 clutch and 3-5-R clutch housing reluctor machined teeth surface may cause a speed sensor malfunction.

#### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

#### Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- <u>COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX</u>
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

## **Description and Operation**

- **Transmission General Description**
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- <u>Electronic Component Description</u>

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

# Control Module References for scan tool information

# Circuit/System Verification

- 1. Ignition ON.
- 2. Verify the scan tool ISS/OSS Supply Voltage parameter displays OK.

# • IF OK is not displayed

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If OK is displayed

- 3. Engine idling, transmission in Park, parking brake applied, and drive wheels chocked.
- 4. Verify the scan tool Transmission ISS parameter changes or does not drop out while varying the engine speed.

# $\circ~$ If the Transmission ISS does not vary with engine speed or drops out

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# $\circ~$ If the Transmission ISS varies with engine speed and does not drop out

- 5. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 6. Verify the DTC does not set.
  - If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If the DTC does not set

7. All OK.

# **Circuit/System Testing**

# NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Ignition OFF, remove the control valve body cover.
- 2. Connect the vehicle wire harness electrical connector to the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly electrical connector.
- 3. Disconnect the B14C Transmission Input Shaft Speed Sensor wiring harness connector from the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 4. Ignition ON.
- 5. Test for 8.3-9.3 V between the ISS sensor supply voltage circuit terminal A at the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly, and ground at the transmission case.
  - If not between 8.3-9.3 V
  - 1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the B14A Transmission Output Shaft Speed Sensor wiring harness connector from the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly. Ignition ON.
  - 2. Test for 8.3-9.3 V between the OSS sensor supply voltage circuit terminal A X3 at the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly, and ground at the transmission case.
    - If not between 8.3-9.3 V, replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
    - o If between 8.3-9.3 V, replace the B14A Transmission Output Shaft Speed Sensor.
    - If between 8.3-9.3 V
- Verify the scan tool Transmission ISS parameter is between 495-505 RPM when performing the input shaft speed test. Refer to <u>Control Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Input</u> <u>Shaft Speed/Output Shaft Speed Input Test</u>.
  - If not between 495-505 RPM

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

#### • If between 495-505 RPM

- 7. Verify there is no damage to the reluctor, which is attached to the 4-5-6 clutch and 3-5-R clutch housing assembly, or misalignment between the B14C Transmission Input Shaft Speed Sensor and reluctor.
  - If the reluctor is damaged or misaligned

Repair or replace as necessary.

#### • If the reluctor is not damaged or misaligned

8. Replace the B14C Transmission Input Shaft Speed Sensor.

#### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **Reset Transmission Adapts** following all transmission repairs.
- Input Speed Sensor Replacement
- Output Speed Sensor Replacement
- <u>Control Valve Body Cover Replacement</u>
- Control Module References for Control Solenoid Valve Assembly replacement, programming, and

setup.

## **DTC P0722 OR P0723**

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review Strategy Based Diagnosis for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

#### **DTC P0722**

Output Speed Sensor Circuit No Signal

## **DTC P0723**

**Output Speed Sensor Circuit Intermittent** 

## **Diagnostic Fault Information**

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Signal Performance
8.6 V Referene	P0722, P0723	P0722, P0723	-	P0723
Signal	P0722, P0723	P0722, P0723	P0722, P0723	P0723

### **Typical Scan Tool Data**

#### **Transmission OSS**

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open	Short to Voltage
<b>Operating Conditions:</b> Engine running	, normal operating tem	perature	
Parameter Normal Range: 0-7, 000 RI	PM		
8.6 V Reference	0 RPM	0 RPM	0-7000 RPM
Signal	0 RPM	0 RPM	0 RPM

#### **ISS/OSS Supply Voltage**

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open	Short to Voltage
<b>Operating Conditions:</b> Key ON, Engin	e OFF or Engine runni	ng, normal operating	temperature
Parameter Normal Range: OK			
8.6 V	Out of Range	OK	Out of Range
Signal	OK	OK	OK

#### **Circuit/System Description**

Tuesday, June (	6, 2017	6:55:15 PM
-----------------	---------	------------

The automatic transmission output shaft speed (OSS) sensor is a hall-effect type sensor. The sensor faces the front differential transfer drive gear. The sensor receives 8.3-9.3 volts on the OSS sensor supply voltage circuit from the transmission control module (TCM). As the output shaft rotates, the sensor produces a signal frequency based on the machined surface of the output shaft. This signal is transmitted through the OSS sensor signal circuit to the TCM. The TCM uses the OSS sensor signal to calculate output shaft speed to determine commanded line pressure, transmission shift patterns, torque converter clutch (TCC) slip speed and gear ratio.

# **Conditions for Running the DTC**

# P0722

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0121, P0122, P0123, P0716, P0717, or P0723 is not set.
- Selected range is not PARK or NEUTRAL.
- Transmission input speed is 1, 000 RPM or greater.
- Engine speed is 3, 200 RPM or greater.
- Throttle position is 5 % or greater.
- Throttle position signal is valid.
- Engine torque is 35 N.m (26 lb ft) or greater.
- Engine torque signal is valid.
- Transmission fluid temperature is -40°C (-40°F) or greater.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is greater than 8.5 V.

# P0723

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0121, P0122, P0123, P0973, P0974, P0976, or P0977 is not set.
- Greater than 5 s since last transmission upshift or downshift.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is greater than 8.5 V.

# **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

# P0722

Transmission output speed is 35 RPM or less for 4.0 s.

# P0723

- Transmission output speed is 105 RPM or greater for 0.2 s.
- TCM detects the transmission output shaft speed dropped greater than 650 RPM for 1.5 s.

# Action Taken When the DTC Sets

• DTCs P0722 and P0723 are Type A DTCs.

- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM turns the high side driver OFF.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 3rd or 5th gear operation.

# **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

# DTCs P0722 and P0723 are Type A DTCs.

# **Diagnostic Aids**

- Damage or misalignment of the front differential transfer drive gear teeth surface or metallic debris on the face of the sensor may cause a speed sensor malfunction.
- Proper torque of the OSS mounting bolt is critical to proper OSS operation.
- If the scan tool ISS/OSS Supply Voltage indicates out of range, the fault could also be caused by the transmission input shaft speed sensor.

# **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

# Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- <u>COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX</u>
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

Description and Operation

- Transmission General Description
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- Electronic Component Description

Electrical Information Reference

- Circuit Testing
- Connector Repairs
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- Wiring Repairs

# DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

## Control Module References for scan tool information

#### **Circuit/System Verification**

- 1. Ignition ON.
- 2. Verify the scan tool ISS/OSS Supply Voltage parameter displays OK.
  - If OK is not displayed

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

## • If OK is displayed

3. Verify the scan tool Transmission OSS parameter changes with vehicle speed or does not drop out while operating the vehicle at 16-32 km/h (10-20 mph).

## If the Transmission OSS does not vary with vehicle speed or drops out

- Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

  If the Transmission OSS varies with vehicle speed and does not drop out

  Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
  Verify the DTC does not set

  If the DTC sets
  Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

### • If the DTC does not set

6. All OK.

#### **Circuit/System Testing**

#### NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Ignition OFF, remove the control valve body cover.
- 2. Connect the vehicle wire harness electrical connector to the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly electrical connector.
- 3. Disconnect the B14A Transmission Output Shaft Speed Sensor wiring harness connector from the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 4. Ignition ON.
- 5. Test for 8.3-9.3 V between the OSS sensor supply voltage circuit terminal A at the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly, and ground at the transmission case.

# • If not between 8.3-9.3 V

- 1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the B14C Transmission Input Shaft Speed Sensor wiring harness connector from the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly. Ignition ON.
- 2. Test for 8.3-9.3 V between the OSS sensor supply voltage circuit terminal A X4 electrical connector at the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly, and ground at the transmission case.
  - If not between 8.3-9.3 V, replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
  - If between 8.3-9.3 V, replace the B14C Transmission Input Shaft Speed Sensor.

# • If between 8.3-9.3 V

6. Verify the scan tool Transmission OSS parameter is between 256-266 RPM when performing the output shaft speed test. Refer to <u>Control Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Input</u> <u>Shaft Speed/Output Shaft Speed Input Test</u>.

# • If not between 256-266 RPM

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

## • If between 256-266 RPM

7. Verify there is no damage to the front differential transfer drive gear teeth surface or misalignment with the B14A Transmission Output Shaft Speed Sensor.

# $\circ~$ If the front differential transfer drive gear is damaged or is misaligned

Repair or replace as necessary.

# $\circ~$ If the front differential transfer drive gear is not damaged or misaligned.

8. Replace the B14A Transmission Output Shaft Speed Sensor.

#### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- Control Valve Body Cover Replacement .
- Output Speed Sensor Replacement
- Input Speed Sensor Replacement
- <u>Control Module References</u> for Control Solenoid Valve Assembly replacement, programming, and setup

# DTC P0741 OR P0742

# Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review Strategy Based Diagnosis for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

#### **DTC P0741**

Torque Converter Clutch (TCC) System Stuck Off

### **DTC P0742**

Torque Converter Clutch (TCC) System Stuck On

#### **Circuit/System Description**

The torque converter clutch (TCC) pressure control solenoid is part of the control solenoid valve assembly which has no serviceable components. The TCC pressure control solenoid is a normally low pressure control solenoid. The TCC pressure control solenoid regulates transmission fluid to the TCC regulator valve in the lower valve body and the TCC control valve in the pump cover. When vehicle operating conditions are appropriate to apply the converter clutch, the transmission control module (TCM) will increase current flow to the TCC pressure control solenoid, thereby increasing pressure directed to the TCC control valve. The increase in fluid pressure moves the TCC control valve to the apply position, and moves the TCC regulator apply valve to the regulating position. The TCC regulator valve regulates TCC apply fluid pressure proportional to TCC solenoid pressure. When the TCC is fully applied, the engine is coupled directly to the transmission. TCC release is accomplished by the TCM decreasing current flow to the TCC PC solenoid. This results in decreasing the apply pressure which allows the TCC control valve to move to the release position. The TCM calculates torque converter slip speed based on the speed signal from the input shaft speed sensor and the engine speed provided by the engine control module.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

# P0741

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306, P0401, P042E, P0716, P0717, P0722, P0723, P0742, P2763, or P2764 is not set.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is greater than 8.5 V.
- Transmission fluid temperature is between -6.7 to +130°C (20-266°F).
- Throttle position is 8.5 % or greater.
- Engine torque is 50 N.m (36 lb ft) or greater.
- Engine torque signal is valid.
- Throttle position signal is valid.
- TCM detects the transmission gear ratios listed below for the commanded gear when TCC is commanded ON:
  - 2nd gear ratio is between 2.67-3.07.
  - 3rd gear ratio is between 1.71-1.97.
  - 4th gear ratio is between 1.32-1.51.

- $\circ$  5th gear is between 0.93-1.07.
- $\circ$  6th gear is between 0.69-0.79.

# P0742

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306, P0401, P042E, P0716, P0717, P0722, P0723, P0741, P2763, or P2764 is not set.
- Commanded range is 2nd gear or higher.
- Ignition voltage is 8.5 V or greater.
- Transmission fluid temperature is between 18-130°C (64-266°F).
- Throttle position is 5 % or greater.
- Engine torque is 80 N.m (59 lb ft) or greater.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Vehicle speed is 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or greater.
- Engine speed is 500 RPM or greater
- Engine torque signal is valid.
- Throttle position signal is valid.
- TCC is commanded OFF.

#### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

#### P0741

- TCC Pressure command is 800 kPa (116 psi) or greater for 2 s.
- TCM detects TCC slip of 50 RPM or greater for 5 s.
- The above conditions must occur 3 times.

#### P0742

TCM detects the TCC slip between -50 and +13 RPM for 2.5 s when the TCC is commanded OFF. This condition must occur 6 times.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

#### P0741

- DTC P0741 is a Type B DTC.
- TCM inhibits 6th gear.
- TCM commands TCC OFF.
- TCM forces hot mode shift pattern.

## P0742

- DTC P0742 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM forces hot mode shift pattern.
- TCM commands the TCC ON.

# **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

# P0741

DTC P0741 is a Type B DTC.

# P0742

DTC P0742 is a Type A DTC.

# **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

# Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- <u>COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX</u>
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

Description and Operation

- <u>Transmission General Description</u>
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- <u>Electronic Component Description</u>

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- <u>Wiring Repairs</u>

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

# Control Module References for scan tool information

**Circuit/System Verification** 

#### NOTE: If other DTCs are set, diagnose those DTCs first.

- 1. Engine idling, transmission in the Park, parking brake applied, and drive wheels chocked.
- 2. Verify the transmission fluid level and condition is correct. Refer to Transmission Fluid Level and **Condition Check.**

# • If the transmission fluid level and condition is not correct

- If the transmission fluid level and condition is correct
  Ignition ON, clear the TCM DTCs with a scan tool.
  Verify DTC P0741 or P0742 does not set while performing a road test. Refer to Road Test.
  If DTC P0741 or P0742 sets
  Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

  If DTC P0741 or P0742 did not set

  5. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.

# • If the DTC does not set

7. All OK.

# **Circuit/System Testing**

- 1. Engine idling at the normal operating temperature.
- 2. Verify the transmission line pressures are within the specified range. Refer to Line Pressure Check, and Solenoid Valve Pressure .
  - If the pressures are not within range

Refer to Fluid Pressure High or Low.

# • If the pressures are within range

- 3. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 4. Verify the pressure changes for all solenoids when performing the solenoid test. Refer to **Control** Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Solenoid Performance Test.

# $\circ~$ If the pressure does not change

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

## • If the pressure changes

5. Verify the mechanical conditions listed below do not exist. Repair or replace as necessary.

# **P0741 - Upper Valve Body**

Release exhaust port/orifice plugged or blocked.

# P0741 or P0742 - Upper Valve Body

Torque converter clutch regulator valve stuck/sticking - debris, binding, damaged valve, or scored bore.

# P0741 - Channel Plate and Spacer Plate

Oil channels or orifices blocked by debris.

# **P0741 - Torque Converter**

- Torque converter clutch delamination or material worn off.
- Converter bolts too long damaging the clutch apply surface.
- Damaged seal.

# P0741 - Support

Damaged seal.

# P0741 or P0742 - Transmission Case Cover

- Pressure release blow-off not seating/sealing.
- Damaged spring.

# P0741 - Turbine Shaft

O-ring seal cut or damaged

# P0741 or P0742 Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly

- Torque converter clutch pressure control solenoid stuck OFF or leaking.
- Torque converter clutch pressure control solenoid stuck ON.
- Control signal fluid supply leak due to valve body filter plate assembly cracked, or damaged gasket seal.

#### **Repair Instructions**

Page 41 © 2011 Millcheir Repair Information Company.	Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM	age 41 © 2011 Mitche	ell Repair Information Company, L	C.
--	-----------------------------------	----------------------	-----------------------------------	----

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **Reset Transmission Adapts** following all transmission repairs.
- **Torque Converter Removal**
- <u>Torque Converter and Differential Housing, Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear, and Front</u> <u>Differential Carrier Removal</u>, and <u>Torque Converter and Differential Housing Installation</u>
- **<u>Torque Converter Installation</u>**
- <u>Control Valve Lower Body and Upper Body Replacement</u>
- <u>Control Module References</u> for Control Solenoid Valve Assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

# DTC P0751 OR P0752

## **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

# **DTC Descriptor**

# **DTC P0751**

Shift Solenoid Valve 1 Performance - Stuck Off

# **DTC P0752**

Shift Solenoid Valve 1 Performance - Stuck On

# **Circuit/System Description**

Shift solenoid valve 1 is part of the control solenoid valve assembly, which has no serviceable components. The solenoid operates by the transmission control module (TCM) turning the low side driver ON or OFF. When the shift solenoid valve 1 is commanded OFF, the plunger forces the metering ball against the actuator feed limit seat, blocking the flow and any existing pressure is exhausted through the exhaust port. When the shift solenoid valve 1 is commanded ON, the internal plunger moves, allowing the metering valve to move away from the actuator feed limit seat and against the exhaust seat, creating signal fluid pressure. The signal fluid pressure acts against the clutch select valve 2 to overcome the valve spring force, moving the valve to the apply position. Fluid pressure from the R1/4-5-6 regulator valve flows through clutch select valve 2 and is directed to either the low and reverse clutch or the 4-5-6 clutch, depending on the position of clutch select valve 2.

# Conditions for Running the DTC

DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306, P0401, P042E, P0716, P0717, P0722, P0723, or P182E is not set.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM

#### Page 42 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

- Ignition voltage is greater than 8.5 V.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Throttle position signal is valid.
- Engine torque signal is valid.
- High side driver is enabled.
- Output shaft speed is 36 RPM or greater, or the throttle position is 0.5 % or greater.
- Transmission fluid temperature is -6.6°C (20°F) or greater.

## **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

# P0751

- Commanded gear is 1st.
- TCM detects gear ratio 1.34-1.48.
- Gear slip is 400 RPM or greater for 2 s.
- Above conditions have to occur 8 times.

# P0752

- Commanded gear is 3rd
- Transmission has achieved 1st or 2nd.
- Gear slip is 400 RPM or greater for 3 s.
- TCM commands 4th gear if above conditions exist and detects a gear ratio of 4.26-4.71 for 3 s.
- The conditions listed above have to occur 5 times.

# Action Taken When the DTC Sets

# P0751

- DTC P0751 is a Type B DTC.
- TCM inhibits 1st gear.
- TCM inhibits neutral idle.

# P0752

- DTC P0752 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM commands second gear if output speed is less than 1, 350 RPM, or neutral if output speed is 1, 350 RPM or greater.

• TCM inhibits neutral idle.

## **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

- DTC P0751 is a Type B DTC.
- DTC P0752 is a Type A DTC.

#### **Diagnostic Aids**

Before performing a road test, configure and setup the scan tool for snapshot mode. This allows you to display, monitor, and verify multiple transmission data parameters at one time, after the road test.

#### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

# Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

Description and Operation

- Transmission General Description
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- <u>Electronic Component Description</u>
- Drive Range, First Gear
- Drive Range, Third Gear

**Electrical Information Reference** 

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

# Control Module References for scan tool information

# NOTE: If other DTCs are set, diagnose those DTCs first.

- 1. Engine idling at the normal operating temperature, gear selector in the Park position, parking brake applied, and drive wheels chocked.
- 2. Verify the transmission fluid level and condition is correct. Refer to <u>**Transmission Fluid Level and**</u> <u>**Condition Check**</u>.
  - If the transmission fluid level and condition is not correct

Repair as necessary

# $\circ~$ If the transmission fluid level and condition is correct

- 3. From a stop, accelerate to 72 km/h (45 mph) with the scan tool Calculated Throttle Position greater than 15 %. Perform this test 8 times.
- 4. Verify DTC P0751 or P0752 did not set.

# $\circ~$ If DTC P0751 or P0752 set

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If DTC P0751 or P0752 did not set

- 5. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 6. Verify the DTC does not set.
  - If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If the DTC does not set

7. All OK.

# **Circuit/System Testing**

- 1. Engine idling at the normal operating temperature.
- 2. Verify the transmission line pressures are within the specified range. Refer to <u>Line Pressure Check</u>, and <u>Solenoid Valve Pressure</u>.
  - $\circ~$  If the pressures are not within range

Refer to **Fluid Pressure High or Low**.

# • If the pressures are within range

- 3. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 4. Verify the pressure changes for all solenoids when performing the solenoid test. Refer to <u>Control</u> <u>Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Solenoid Performance Test</u>.

# $\circ~$ If the pressure does not change

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

#### • If the pressure changes

5. Verify the mechanical conditions listed below do not exist. Repair or replace as necessary.

## **P0751 - Upper Control Valve Body**

- Clutch select valve 2 bore plug undersized causing a leak plug should be a valve fit in the bore.
- Check ball #2 missing, damaged or malformed, or damage to the seat causing leakage.

#### P0751 or P0752 - Upper Control Valve Body

Clutch select valve 2 stuck from debris, sediment, binding, or a scored bore.

## P0751 or P0752 - Channel Plate and Spacer Plate

Oil channels or orifices blocked by debris.

#### **P0751 - Lower Control Valve Body**

- Shift solenoid 1 not pressurizing, stuck OFF or leaking.
- Shift solenoid 1 not exhausting, stuck ON.

#### P0751 or P0752 - Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly

- Shift solenoid valve 1 stuck OFF or leaking.
- Shift solenoid valve 1 stuck ON.
- Valve body filter plate assembly cracked, blocked, or damaged gasket seal.
- Pressure control solenoid valve 3 stuck ON, stuck OFF, or leaking. Low and Reverse, and 4-5-6 regulator valve stuck or sticking from debris, sediment, binding or scored bore.

#### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Control Module References</u> for control solenoid valve assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

## **DTC P0756**

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

• Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.

- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

# **DTC Descriptor**

# **DTC P0756**

Shift Solenoid Valve 2 Performance - Stuck Off

### **Circuit/System Description**

Shift solenoid valve 2 is part of the control solenoid valve assembly, which has no serviceable components. Shift solenoid valve 2 is a normally closed solenoid valve and controls fluid to the clutch select valve 3. The transmission control module (TCM) operates the solenoid by turning the low side driver ON or OFF. When the shift solenoid valve 2 is commanded OFF, the plunger forces the metering ball against the actuator feed limit seat, blocking the flow and any existing pressure is exhausted through the exhaust port. When shift solenoid valve 2 is commanded ON, the internal plunger moves and allows the metering ball to move away from the feed seat and against the exhaust seat, creating signal fluid pressure. The signal fluid acts against the clutch select valve 3 to overcome the valve spring force, moving it to the apply position. Shift solenoid valve 2 is commanded OFF in Reverse, and commanded ON in Park, Neutral, Drive 1 Engine Braking, and Drive 1-6 gear ranges.

### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306, P0401, P042E, P0716, P0717, P0722, P0723, or P182E is not set.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- High side driver is enabled.
- Ignition voltage is greater than 8.5 V.
- Throttle position signal is valid.
- Transmission fluid temperature is -6.6°C (20°F) or greater.
- Output shaft speed is 36 RPM or greater, or the throttle position is 0.5 percent or greater

# Conditions for Setting the DTC

- Commanded Gear is 1st locked.
- Gearbox Slip is 400 RPM or greater for 3 s.
- If above conditions exist, the TCM commands second gear. If the gear ratio is between 2.72-3.01 for 1 s, the counter will increment. DTC will set after 3 occurrences.

### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- DTC P0756 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM

- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM commands second gear if output speed is less than 1, 350 RPM, or neutral if output speed is 1, 350 RPM or greater.

### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

DTC P0756 is a Type A DTC.

### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

### Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- <u>COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX</u>
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

Description and Operation

- Transmission General Description
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- Electronic Component Description
- Drive Range, First Gear Engine Braking

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- Connector Repairs
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

# Control Module References for scan tool information

**Circuit/System Verification** 

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM

# NOTE: If other DTCs are set, diagnose those DTCs first.

- 1. Engine idling, transmission in Park, with parking brake applied and drive wheels chocked.
- 2. Verify the transmission fluid level and condition is correct. Refer to <u>**Transmission Fluid Level and**</u> <u>**Condition Check**</u>.

# $\circ~$ If the transmission fluid level and condition is not correct

Repair as necessary.

# $\circ~$ If the transmission fluid level and condition is correct

- 3. Ignition ON, clear the TCM DTCs with a scan tool.
- 4. Engine running, brakes applied, transmission gear shift selector in Reverse. Shift to Drive and accelerate to 56 km/h (35 mph) with the scan tool Calculated Throttle Position greater than 15 %. Perform this test 5 consecutive times.
- 5. Verify DTC P0756 did not set.
  - If DTC P0756 sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If DTC P0756 did not set

- 6. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 7. Verify the DTC does not set.
  - If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If the DTC does not set

8. All OK.

### Circuit/System Testing

- 1. Engine idling at the normal operating temperature.
- 2. Verify the transmission line pressures are within the specified range. Refer to <u>Line Pressure Check</u>, and <u>Solenoid Valve Pressure</u>.
  - If the pressures are not within range

Refer to Fluid Pressure High or Low.

# • If the pressures are within range

- 3. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 4. Verify the pressure changes for all solenoids when performing the solenoid test. Refer to <u>Control</u> <u>Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Solenoid Performance Test</u>.

### $\circ~$ If the pressure does not change

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

### • If the pressure changes

5. Verify the mechanical conditions listed below do not exist. Repair or replace as necessary.

### **Upper Control Valve Body**

- Clutch select valve 3 stuck from debris, sediment, binding or scored bore
- Clutch select valve 3 bore plug undersized causing a leak plug should be a valve fit in the bore.
- Check ball #3 missing, damaged or malformed, or damage to the seat causing leakage.
- Check ball #1 missing, damaged or malformed, or damage to the seat causing leakage.

### **Channel Plate and Spacer Plate**

Oil channels or orifices blocked by debris.

### **Mechanical Diode**

Broken or not capable of holding torque.

### **Pump Assembly**

Fluid pump vanes or fluid pump rotor broken

#### **Pump Seal**

Seal is torn or cut, causing a small leak that is overcome with enough speed and pump capacity.

### **Q8** Control Solenoid Valve Assembly

- Shift solenoid 2 not pressurizing stuck OFF or leaking.
- Valve body filter plate assembly cracked, blocked, or damaged gasket seal.

#### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **Reset Transmission Adapts** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Control Valve Upper Body Assembly Cleaning and Inspection</u>
- Control Module References for control solenoid valve assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

#### **DTC P0776 OR P0777**

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM	Page 50	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.
-----------------------------------	---------	--

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review Strategy Based Diagnosis for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

#### **DTC P0776**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Stuck Off

### **DTC P0777**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Stuck On

#### **Circuit/System Description**

Clutch pressure control solenoid valve 2 is part of the control solenoid valve assembly, which has no serviceable components. Pressure control solenoid valve 2 regulates transmission fluid pressure to the 3-5-Reverse clutch regulator valve which controls pressure to the 3-5-Reverse clutch. The transmission control module (TCM) calculates gear ratio based on the speed signals from the input shaft speed (ISS) sensor and the output shaft speed (OSS) sensor. The TCM compares the expected transmission gear ratio to the calculated gear ratio for each commanded gear.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306, P0401, P042E, P0716, P0717, P0722, P0723, or P182E is not set.
- Ignition voltage is greater than 8.5 V.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Transmission fluid temperature is -6.7°C (20°F) or greater.
- Transmission output speed is 36 RPM or greater, or the accelerator pedal position is 0.5 % or greater.
- Throttle position signal is valid.
- High side driver is enabled.
- Engine torque is 20 N.m (15 lb ft) or greater DTC P0777 only.

#### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

#### P0776

TCM has detected an incorrect gear ratio or neutral condition when the 3-5-Reverse clutch is commanded ON. This condition must occur 3 times.

#### P0777

TCM has detected an incorrect gear ratio change when the 3-5-Reverse clutch is commanded OFF during a shift or when 3rd gear ratio is detected in 1st gear. This condition must occur 3 times.

### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

### P0776

- DTC P0776 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse, 2nd, and 4th gear operation.
- TCM inhibits auto grade braking.
- TCM inhibits neutral idle.

### P0777

- DTC P0777 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM limits the transmission to 3rd gear and Reverse operation.
- TCM inhibits auto grade braking.
- TCM inhibits neutral idle.

### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

DTCs P0776 and P0777 are Type A DTCs.

### **Diagnostic Aids**

Before performing a road test, configure and setup the scan tool for snapshot mode. This will allow you to display, monitor, and verify multiple transmission data parameters at one time, after the road test.

#### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

### Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

# • INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Description and Operation

- Transmission General Description
- <u>Reverse</u>
- Drive Range, Third Gear
- Drive Range, Fifth Gear

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- Wiring Repairs

# DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information

Circuit/System Verification

WARNING: Refer to Parking Brake and Drive Wheels Warning .

# NOTE: If other DTCs are set, diagnose those DTCs first.

- 1. Engine idling, transmission in Park, parking brake applied, and drive wheels chocked.
- 2. Verify the transmission fluid level and condition is correct. Refer to <u>**Transmission Fluid Level and**</u> <u>**Condition Check**</u>.
  - $\circ~$  If the transmission fluid level and condition is not correct

Repair as necessary.

# $\circ~$ If the transmission fluid level and condition is correct

- 3. Ignition ON, clear the TCM DTCs with a scan tool.
- 4. Verify DTC P0776 or P0777 does not set while performing a road test. Refer to **<u>Road Test</u>**.
  - If DTC P0776 or P0777 sets

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If DTC P0776 or P0777 does not set

- 5. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 6. Verify the DTC does not set.
  - If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If the DTC does not set

7. All OK.

# **Circuit/System Testing**

#### NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Engine idling at the normal operating temperature
- Cardiagn.co 2. Verify the transmission line pressures are within the specified range. Refer to Line Pressure Check, and Solenoid Valve Pressure .
  - If the pressures are not within range

Refer to Fluid Pressure High or Low.

# • If the pressures are within range

- 3. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 4. Verify the pressure changes for all solenoids when performing the solenoid test. Refer to **Control** Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Solenoid Performance Test.
  - If the pressure does not change

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# • If the pressure changes

5. Verify the mechanical conditions listed below do not exist. Repair or replace as necessary.

# DTC P0776 or P0777 - Upper Control Valve Body Assembly

3-5-R regulator valve stuck/sticking - debris, binding, damaged valve, or scored bore.

# DTC P0776 or P0777 - Lower Control Valve Body Assembly

- Actuator feed limit circuit supply fluid to solenoid restricted from debris, a stuck limit valve or sediment blockage.
- 3-5-R clutch boost valve binding or scored bore can cause harsh shifts.

# DTC P0776 or P0777 - Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly

- Clutch pressure control solenoid 2 stuck ON or stuck OFF.
- Control solenoid valve filter plate assembly, blocked or damaged gasket seal.

# **DTC P0776 - Channel Plate and Spacer Plate**

Oil channels or orifices blocked by debris.

# DTC P0776 or P0777 - Transmission Fluid Pump

- Fluid pump housing vanes/rotor/slide damaged/scored.
- Transmission pump fluid outlet seal assembly damaged/leaking.

# DTC P0776 - Transmission Cooling/Lubrication

- Oil filter or filter seal loose, plugged, or damaged.
- Restriction/leak in oil to air cooler/radiator.
- Restricted/leaking/kinked/damaged transmission oil cooler lines.
- Restriction/leak in transmission fluid pump assembly.

# DTC P0776 - Torque Converter Assembly

Torque converter overstressed due to high temperature, fluid boiled out.

# DTC P0776 - 4-5-6 and 3-5-R Clutch Housing Assembly

- 3-5-R clutch backing plate retaining ring not seated or wave plate broken.
- 3-5-R piston seal torn, cut, or rolled.
- 4-5-6 and 3-5-R clutch housing assembly inner/outer seal damaged or dam pressure too high.

# DTC P0776 or P0777 - Automatic Transmission Case Cover

Blow off regulator ball stuck.

# DTC P0776 or P0777

3-5-R and 4-5-6 clutch fluid seal rings damaged, worn, or leaking.

### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **<u>Diagnostic Repair Verification</u>** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Control Module References</u> for control solenoid valve assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

# DTC P0796 OR P0797

### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

### **DTC Descriptors**

# **DTC P0796**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3 Stuck Off

### **DTC P0797**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3 Stuck On

### **Circuit/System Description**

Clutch pressure control solenoid 3 is part of the control solenoid valve assembly, which has no serviceable components. Pressure Control solenoid 3 regulates transmission fluid pressure to the R1/4-5-6 clutch regulator valve which controls pressure to the low and reverse clutch and the 4-5-6 clutch. The transmission control module (TCM) calculates gear ratio based on the speed signals from the input speed shaft (ISS) sensor and the output shaft speed (OSS) sensor. The TCM compares the expected transmission gear ratio to the calculated gear ratio for each commanded gear.

### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0201, P0202, P0203 P0204, P0205, P0206, P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306, P0401, P042E, P0716, P0717, P0722, P0723, or P182E is not set.
- Ignition voltage is greater than 8.5 V.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Output speed is 36 RPM or greater, or the accelerator pedal position is 0.5 % or greater.
- Throttle position signal is valid.
- High side driver is enabled.
- Transmission fluid temperature is -6.7°C (20°F) or greater.
- Engine torque is 20 N.m (15 lb ft) or greater when 1st gear is commanded-DTC P0797 only.

### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

### P0796

Tues

The TCM has detected an incorrect gear ratio or neutral condition when the low and reverse clutch or the 4-5-6 clutch is commanded ON. This condition must occur 3 times.

sday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM	Page 56	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

### P0797

The TCM has detected an incorrect gear ratio change when the low and reverse clutch or the 4-5-6 clutch is commanded OFF during a shift or when 4th gear ratio is detected in 1st gear. This condition must occur 3 times.

### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

### P0796

- DTC P0796 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse, 1st, and 3rd gear operation.
- TCM inhibits auto grade braking.
- TCM inhibits neutral idle.

### P0797

- DTC P0797 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 4th gear operation.
- TCM inhibits neutral idle.
- TCM requests a reduced engine torque based on input speed.
- TCM inhibits auto grade braking.

# **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

DTCs P0796 and P0797 are Type A DTCs.

### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

# Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

# • COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM

# • INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Description and Operation

- <u>Transmission General Description</u>
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- <u>Electronic Component Description</u>
- <u>Reverse</u>
- Drive Range, First Gear Engine Braking
- Drive Range Fourth Gear
- Drive Range, Fifth Gear
- Drive Range, Sixth Gear

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information

Circuit/System Verification

# WARNING: Refer to Parking Brake and Drive Wheels Warning .

# NOTE: If other DTCs are set, diagnose those DTCs first.

- 1. Engine idling, transmission in Park, parking brake applied, and drive wheels chocked.
- 2. Verify the transmission fluid level and condition is correct. Refer to <u>**Transmission Fluid Level and**</u> <u>**Condition Check**</u>.

# $\circ~$ If the transmission fluid level and condition is not correct

Repair as necessary.

# $\circ~$ If the transmission fluid level is condition is correct

- 3. Ignition ON, clear the TCM DTCs with a scan tool.
- 4. Verify DTC P0796 or P0797 does not set while performing a road test. Refer to Road Test.

# • If DTC P0796 or P0797 sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

### • If DTC P0796 or P0797 does not set

- 5. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 6. Verify the DTC does not set.
  - $\circ~$  If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

### • If the DTC does not set

7. All OK.

### **Circuit/System Testing**

# **NOTE:** You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Engine idling at the normal operating temperature.
- Verify the transmission line pressures are within the specified range. Refer to <u>Line Pressure Check</u>, and <u>Solenoid Valve Pressure</u>.
  - If the pressures are not within range

# Refer to Fluid Pressure High or Low.

### • If the pressures are within range

- 3. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 4. Verify the pressure changes for all solenoids when performing the solenoid test. Refer to <u>Control</u> <u>Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Solenoid Performance Test</u>.

# $\circ~$ If the pressure does not change

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# • If the pressure changes

5. Verify the mechanical conditions listed below do not exist. Repair or replace as necessary.

# P0796 or P0797 - Control Valve Upper Body Assembly

4-5-6 regulator valve stuck/sticking from debris, binding, damaged valve, or scored bore.

### **P0796 - Channel Plate and Spacer Plate**

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM Page 59 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

Channel Plate and spacer plate oil channels or orifices blocked by debris.

### P0796 - Lower Control Valve Body Assembly

- Actuator feed limit circuit supply fluid to solenoid restricted or not available from debris, stuck limit valve, or sediment blockage.
- 4-5-6 clutch boost valve binding or a scored bore which can also cause harsh shifts.
- 4-5-6 clutch accumulator piston leaking, cracked, or broken.

#### P0796 or P0797 - Input Shaft Support

Input shaft support 3-5-R and 4-5-6 clutch fluid seal rings damaged, worn, or leaking.

### P0796 or P0797 - Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly

- Clutch pressure control solenoid valve 3 stuck ON or stuck OFF.
- Control solenoid filter plate assembly cracked, blocked, or damaged gasket seal.

### P0796 - 4-5-6 Clutch Housing Assembly

- 4-5-6 clutch piston assembly damaged or leaking.
- 4-5-6 clutch inner/outer seal damaged.
- Dam pressure too high

#### P0796 - Automatic Transmission Case Cover

Blow off regulator ball stuck.

#### **P0796 - Transmission Cooling/Lubrication**

- Restriction/leak in oil to air cooler/radiator.
- Restricted/leaking/kinked/damaged transmission oil cooler lines.
- Restriction/leak in transmission fluid pump assembly.

#### **P0796 - Torque Converter Assembly**

Fluid pump or torque converter overstressed due to high temperature of fluid boiled out.

### P0796 - 4-5-6 Reaction Carrier Hub Assembly

4-5-6 reaction carrier hub/shaft - broken hub weld.

### P0796 - Automatic Transmission Fluid Filter Assembly

Oil filter or filter seal loose or damaged

# P0796 - Automatic Transmission Fluid Pump

Pump fluid outlet seal assembly damaged/leaking.

### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Control Module References</u> for control solenoid valve assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

### DTC P0815, P0816, OR P0826

**Diagnostic Instructions** 

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review Strategy Based Diagnosis for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

### **DTC Descriptors**

### **DTC P0815**

Upshift Switch Circuit

### **DTC P0816**

Downshift Switch Circuit

### **DTC P0826**

Up and Down Shift Switch Circuit

### **Diagnostic Fault Information**

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Signal Performance
Signal	P0826	P0826	P0826	-
Ground	-	-	-	-

#### **Typical Scan Tool Data**

### **Driver Shift Request**

Circuit	Short to Ground	<b>Open/High Resistance</b>	Short to Voltage
Signal	Inactive	Inactive	Inactive
Ground	-	-	-

```
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM
```

### **Circuit/System Description**

When the shift lever is placed in the M position, electronic range select or manual mode, which allows for the selection of the range of gears available, is activated. This is also known as the tap shift function. Manual mode allows the vehicle operator to increase the highest transmission gear available by pressing the plus (+) button or decrease the highest gear available by pressing the minus (-) button. The body control module (BCM) supplies a signal circuit to the shift controller. The shift controller has switches connected to a resistor array. A voltage drop occurs across the resistor network. When the plus or minus button is pushed, a corresponding voltage drop occurs across the resistor network. This voltage drop is monitored by the BCM. The BCM will send the request to the transmission control module (TCM) to increase or decrease the available gear ranges. The TCM will not allow a downshift if the engine would be compromised by overspeeding.

### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

### P0815 or P0816

- DTC P0826, P1761, P182E, P1876, P1877, or P1915 is not set.
- Time since the range change is 1 s or greater.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is 8.6-32 V.

### P0826

- DTC P1761 is not set.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is 8.6-32 V.

### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

### P0815 - Condition 1

TCM detects an upshift request for 1 s in Park or Neutral.

### P0815 - Condition 2

TCM detects an upshift request for 10 min in any forward range.

### P0816 - Condition 1

TCM detects a downshift request for 1 s in Park or Neutral.

# P0816 - Condition 2

TCM detects a downshift request for 10 min in any forward range.

# P0826

Tuesday.	June 06.	2017	6:55:15 PM
rucouuy,	ounc 00,	2017	0.00.101101

TCM detects an invalid voltage on the Tap up/Tap down signal circuit for 1 min.

# Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- DTCs P0815, P0816, and P0826 are Type C DTCs.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.

# **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

DTCs P0815, P0816, and P0826 are Type C DTCs.

# **Diagnostic Aids**

A high resistance in the signal circuit may not set a DTC. Symptoms could include an inoperative manual mode Tap Up/Down, or a Tap Down shift when the Tap/Up button is pressed.

# **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

# Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

Description and Operation

- Transmission General Description
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- Electronic Component Description

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- <u>Wiring Repairs</u>

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM

# Control Module References for scan tool information

### Circuit/System Verification

# WARNING: Refer to Parking Brake and Drive Wheels Warning .

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF, Transmission Shift Lever in the M or manual mode position.
- 2. Verify the scan tool Up and Down Shift Switch or Driver Shift Request parameter displays Upshift when pressing the plus (+) switch, Downshift when pressing the minus (-) switch, and Inactive when neither switch is pressed.

# $\circ~$ If the parameter does not display the correct value

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below

# • If the parameter displays the correct value

- 3. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 4. Verify the DTC does not set.

### • If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# $\circ~$ If the DTC does not set.

5. All OK.

# **Circuit/System Testing**

# NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Ignition OFF and all vehicle systems OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the S3 Transmission Shift Lever. It may take up to 2 min for all vehicle systems to power down.
- 2. Test for less than 10 ohms between the ground circuit terminal 2 and ground.

# $\circ~$ If 10 ohms or greater

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Test for less than 2 ohms in the ground circuit end to end.
- o If greater than 2 ohms, repair the Open/High resistance in the circuit
- If less than 2 ohms, repair the ground connection

# $\circ$ If less than 10 ohms

- 3. Ignition ON.
- 4. Test for 11-13 V between the signal circuit terminal 3 and ground.
  - If not between 11-13 V

- 2. Test for infinite resistance between the signal circuit and ground.
- $\circ~$  If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit
- If infinite resistance
- 1. Test for less than 2 ohms in the signal circuit end to end.
- If 2 ohms or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
- If less than 2 ohms, replace the BCM.
- If between 11-13 V
- 5. Ignition OFF, connect the harness connector at the S3 Transmission Shift Lever, Ignition ON, transmission shift lever in the M or manual mode position.
- 6. Test for voltage between the S3 Transmission Shift Lever connector signal circuit terminal 3 and ground, by back probing the connector, for the conditions listed below:
  - 2.0-4.6 V Plus button pressed
  - 5.1-7.3 V Minus button pressed
  - 8.0-10.6 V Neither button pressed
  - If voltage values are not correct

Replace the S3 Transmission Shift Lever

# • If voltage valued are correct

7. Replace the K9 Body Control Module.

# **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Transmission Control Replacement</u>
- <u>Control Module References</u> for BCM or control solenoid valve assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

# DTC P0850-P0852

**Diagnostic Instructions** 

- Perform the **<u>Diagnostic System Check Vehicle</u>** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

# **DTC Descriptors**

# **DTC P0850**

Park/Neutral Position Switch Circuit

### **DTC P0851**

Park/Neutral Position Switch Circuit Low Voltage

### **DTC P0852**

Park/Neutral Position Switch Circuit High Voltage

#### **Diagnostic Fault Information**

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Signal Performance
Park/Neutral Signal	P0850/P0851	P0850/P0852	P0850/P0852	-

#### **Typical Scan Tool Data**

#### **PNP Switch**

Circuit Short to Ground Open/High Resistance Short to V					
<b>Operating Conditions:</b> Engine running, normal operating temperature					
<b>Parameter Normal Range:</b> 12 Volts = In-Gear, 0 Volts = Park/Neutral					
Park/Neutral Signal	Park/Neutral	In-Gear	In-Gear		

#### **Circuit/System Description**

The transmission manual shift shaft switch assembly, also known as the internal mode switch (IMS), is a sliding contact switch attached to the manual shift shaft inside the transmission case. The park/neutral position (PNP) switch is integrated into the IMS and connects to the transmission control module (TCM) lead-frame through a short wire harness. The circuit uses the TCM as a pass-through connector only. The park/neutral signal is sent from the park/neutral switch directly to the engine control module (ECM) and is used for engine start enable.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

- Ignition voltage is between 8-18 volts.
- Engine speed is greater than 1, 000 RPM.

### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

### P0850 and P0851

- ECM detects the park/neutral switch signal equals 0 volts when the IMS reports a Drive range for 0.2 second.
- Throttle position is 10 percent or greater.
- Engine torque is 75 N.m (55 lb ft) or greater.
- Vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or greater.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM

# P0852

ECM detects the park/neutral switch signal equals 12 volts (in-gear) when the IMS reports a park/neutral range for 0.2 second.

### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- DTCs P0850, P0851, and P0852 are Type C DTCs.
- ECM uses IMS range for engine start-up.

### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

DTCs P0850, P0851, and P0852 are Type C DTCs.

**Reference Information** 

Schematic Reference

### Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- <u>COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX</u>
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

Description and Operation

### **Electronic Component Description**

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- Connector Repairs
- Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

### Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

# DT-47825-20 Adapter Harness

For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.

### **Circuit/System Verification**

- 1. If there are any other transmission DTCs set, diagnose those DTCs first. Refer to Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) List - Vehicle .
- 2. Ignition ON.
- 3. Verify the gear shift lever position matches the scan tool TCM Internal Mode Switch parameter while slowly moving the gear shift lever from Park through all ranges.
  - If the parameter is not correct for each lever position

# Refer to Range Selector Lever Cable Adjustment .

# • If the parameter is correct for each lever position

4. Verify the scan tool ECM Park/Neutral Position Switch parameter displays Park/Neutral when in Park or Neutral and In-Gear when in Reverse or Drive.

### • If the parameter is not correct for each lever position

- If the parameter is not correct for each lever position

  Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

  If the parameter is correct for each lever position

  Verify the scan tool TCM IMS A/B/C/P parameter displays the correct values while moving the gear shift lever from Park through all ranges. Refer to <u>Transmission Internal Mode Switch Logic</u>.
  If the parameter is not correct for each lever position

  Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If the parameter is correct for each lever position

6. After performing the above steps, verify that the DTC does not reset by operating the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions you observe from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data. If the vehicle passes the Circuit/System Verification procedure, then STOP. Do not perform the Circuit/System Testing or Component Testing as this may result in an unnecessary part replacement. Refer to Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor **Connections**.

**Circuit/System Testing** 

#### NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 20-way harness connector at the transmission.
- 2. Install the **DT-47825-20** harness to the vehicle wire harness X1 20-way transmission connector.
- 3. Ignition ON.

4. Test for less 11-13 ohms between the terminal 20 at the DT-47825-20 harness and ground.

# • If not between 11-13 volts

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Test the Park/Neutral signal circuit for a short to ground.
  - If circuit has a short to ground, repair the wire.
  - If circuit does not have a short to ground.
- 3. Test for less than 2 ohms in the Park/Neutral signal circuit end to end.
  - If 2 ohms or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
  - If less than 2 ohms, replace the K20 engine control module.

# • If between 11-13 volts

- 5. Disconnect the **DT-47825-20** harness from the vehicle wire harness X1 20-way transmission connector.
- 6. Remove the control valve body cover. Refer to <u>Control Valve Body Cover Replacement</u>.
- 7. Connect the vehicle wire harness X1 20-way transmission electrical connector to the Q8 control solenoid valve assembly.
- 8. Disconnect the B15 IMS connector X2 at the Q8 control solenoid valve assembly.
- 9. Ignition ON.
- 10. Verify the scan tool ECM Park/Neutral Position Switch parameter displays In Gear.

# • If In Gear is not displayed

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Test the Park/Neutral signal circuit for a short to ground.
  - o If circuit has a short to ground, repair the wire.
  - If circuit does not have a short to ground, replace the K20 engine control module.

# • If parameter displays In Gear

11. Verify the scan tool TCM IMS A/B/C/P parameter displays High for all 4 signal circuits.

# • If High is not displayed

Replace the Q8 control solenoid valve assembly.

# o If High is displayed

12. Test for 11 volts or greater between terminal A on the X2 connector at the Q8 control solenoid valve assembly and ground at the transmission case.

# o If less than 11 volts

Replace the Q8 control solenoid valve assembly.

# • If 11 volts or greater

13. Connect a 3-amp fused jumper wire between park/neutral signal circuit terminal F X2 and ground circuit terminal A X2 on the Q8 control solenoid valve assembly. Verify the Park/Neutral Position Switch parameter changes from In Gear to Park/Neutral when the signal circuit is connected to ground.

# • If parameter does not change from In Gear to Park/Neutral

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Test for less than 2 ohms in the Park/Neutral signal circuit end to end.
  - $\circ~$  If 2 ohms or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit
  - If less than 2 ohms, replace the K20 engine control module

### • If parameter changes from IN Gear to Park/Neutral

- 14. Connect a 3-amp fused jumper wire between each transmission range signal circuit terminal listed below and the IMS ground circuit, terminal A on the TCM assembly. Verify the scan tool TCM IMS A/B/C/P parameter displays Low when the terminal is connected to the IMS ground.
  - Switch Signal A terminal E to ground circuit terminal A
  - Switch Signal B terminal D to ground circuit terminal A
  - Switch Signal C terminal C to ground circuit terminal A
  - Switch Signal P terminal B to ground circuit terminal A
  - If any parameter does not display the correct value

Replace the Q8 control solenoid valve assembly.

### • If parameter displays the correct value

15. Replace the B15 transmission internal mode switch.

#### **Repair Instructions**

NOTE:

- Perform the <u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u> following all transmission related repairs.
- Before replacing the TCM, perform the <u>Control Solenoid Valve and</u> <u>Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- <u>Control Module References</u> for ECM or control solenoid valve assembly replacement, setup, and programming
- <u>Range Selector Lever Cable Adjustment</u>
- <u>Control Valve Body Cover Replacement</u>
- Manual Shift Detent Lever with Shaft Position Switch Assembly Replacement

#### DTC P0961-P0963

**Diagnostic Instructions** 

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review Strategy Based Diagnosis for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

### **DTC P0961**

Line Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Performance

### **DTC P0962**

Line Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit Low Voltage

### **DTC P0963**

Line Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit High Voltage

#### **Circuit/System Description**

The line pressure control solenoid is part of the control solenoid valve assembly which has no serviceable components. The normally high line pressure control solenoid regulates and directs the line pressure control solenoid oil pressure to the pressure regulator valve. Increasing line pressure control solenoid pressure increases transmission line pressure. The transmission control module (TCM) varies the current to the line pressure control solenoid by controlling the amount of time the low side driver is ON and OFF. Decreasing the ON time, decreases the current to the line pressure control solenoid, which increases line pressure control solenoid oil pressure by closing OFF the solenoid exhaust port. Increasing the current to the line pressure control solenoid decreases line pressure control oil pressure by opening the solenoid exhaust port. Line pressure control solenoid power is supplied by the TCM through a high side driver. The high side driver protects the circuit and components from excessive current flow. If excessive current flow is detected, the high side driver will turn OFF. When the fault is corrected, the high side driver will reset.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is 8.6-32 V.

#### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

#### P0961

TCM detects an internal electrical malfunction of the line pressure control solenoid where the measured line pressure control solenoid current does not equal the commanded line pressure control solenoid current for 5 s.

#### P0962

TCM detects a short to ground on the line pressure control solenoid control circuit for 2 s.

#### P0963

TCM detects an open or a short to voltage on the line pressure control solenoid control circuit for 5 s.

### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

### P0961 or P0963

- DTCs P0961 and P0963 are Type B DTCs.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.

### P0962

- DTC P0962 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 3rd or 5th gear operation.
- TCM inhibits the torque converter clutch (TCC).
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM turns the high side driver OFF.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM enables torque management.

### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

- DTCs P0961 and P0963 are Type B DTCs.
- DTC P0962 is a Type A DTC.

#### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

### Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

### • COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

# • INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

### Description and Operation

- Transmission General Description
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- <u>Electronic Component Description</u>

#### **Electrical Information Reference**

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

### Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

### Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

DT-47825-20 Adapter Harness

For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .

### Circuit/System Verification

# WARNING: Refer to Parking Brake and Drive Wheels Warning .

- 1. Engine running, transmission in Park. Move the gear shift lever into each gear position and back into Park position.
- 2. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - Line Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Performance Test Status
  - Line Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - Line Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If Malfunction is not displayed

- 3. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 4. Verify the DTC does not set.

# • If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

• If the DTC does not set

5. All OK.

#### **Circuit/System Testing**

### NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 2. Verify the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly is not contaminated with any debris and clean as necessary. Refer to <u>Control Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.
  - $\circ~$  If contaminated

Repair as necessary.

#### • If not contaminated

3. Verify the resistance of each solenoid is within the specified range for listed in the <u>Control Solenoid</u> <u>Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

#### • If the resistance is not within range

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

#### • If the resistance is within range

- 4. Place the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly on a clean work surface near the transmission assembly
- 5. Connect the **DT-47825-20** adapter harness between the vehicle harness connector and the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly connector. Ignition ON.
- 6. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - Line Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Performance Test Status
  - Line Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - Line Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

#### • If Malfunction is not displayed

7. All OK.

#### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Control Module References</u> for control solenoid valve assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

#### DTC P0965-P0967

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review Strategy Based Diagnosis for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

#### **DTC P0965**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Performance

#### **DTC P0966**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit Low Voltage

#### **DTC P0967**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit High Voltage

#### **Circuit/System Description**

Pressure control solenoid 2 is part of the control solenoid valve assembly which has no serviceable components. The normally high pressure control solenoid 2 regulates and directs oil pressure to the 3-5 reverse clutch regulator valve. Increasing pressure to the 3-5 reverse clutch regulator valve increases pressure to the 3-5 reverse clutch. The transmission control module (TCM) varies the current to the pressure control solenoid 2 by controlling the amount of time the low side driver is ON and OFF. Decreasing the current to the pressure control solenoid 2 oil pressure by closing OFF the solenoid exhaust port. Increasing the current to the pressure control solenoid 2 decreases pressure control solenoid 2 oil pressure by opening the solenoid exhaust port. Power to pressure control solenoid 2 is supplied by the TCM through a high side driver. The high side driver protects the circuit and components from excessive current flow. If excessive current flow is detected, the high side driver will turn OFF. When the fault is corrected, the high side driver will reset.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is 8.6-32 V.

#### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

#### P0965

TCM detects an internal electrical performance malfunction of the pressure control solenoid 2 control circuit where the measured pressure control solenoid 2 current does not equal the commanded pressure control solenoid 2 current for 5 s.

### P0966

TCM detects a short to ground on the pressure control solenoid 2 control circuit for 1 s.

# P0967

TCM detects an open or short to voltage on the pressure control solenoid 2 control circuit for 1 s.

# Action Taken When the DTC Sets

# P0965

- DTC P0965 is a Type C DTC.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions on the 3-5-Reverse clutch.

# P0966

- DTC P0966 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 3rd or 5th gear operation.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM turns the high side driver OFF.
- TCM forces the torque converter clutch (TCC) OFF.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM enables torque management.

# P0967

- DTC P0967 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 3rd gear operation.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.

# **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

- DTC P0965 is a Type C DTC.
- DTCs P0966 and P0967 are Type A DTCs.

# **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM

# Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

Description and Operation

- <u>Transmission General Description</u>
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- <u>Electronic Component Description</u>

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- Connector Repairs
- Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

# Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

DT-47825-20 Adapter Harness

For equivalent regional tools, refer to  $\underline{Special Tools}$  .

# Circuit/System Verification

- 1. Operate the vehicle in second gear long enough to ensure at least a  $3^{\circ}C$  ( $5^{\circ}F$ ) rise in TCM temperature, then operate the vehicle in Park for 5 s.
- 2. Operate the vehicle in Drive range. Allow the transmission to shift through all forward gear ranges.
- 3. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Performance Test Status
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

# • If Malfunction is not displayed

- 4. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 5. Verify the DTC does not set.
  - If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If the DTC does not set

6. All OK.

# Circuit/System Testing

# NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- Verify the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly is not contaminated with any debris and clean as necessary. Refer to <u>Control Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

# • If contaminated

Repair as necessary.

# • If not contaminated

3. Verify the resistance is within the specified range for each solenoid listed in the <u>Control Solenoid Valve</u> <u>and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

# • If the resistance is not within range

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# • If the resistance is within range

- 4. Place the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly on a clean work surface near the transmission assembly.
- 5. Connect the **DT-47825-20** adapter harness between the vehicle harness connector and the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly connector. Ignition ON.
- 6. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Performance Test Status
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# • If Malfunction is not displayed

7. All OK.

### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Control Module References</u> for Control Solenoid Valve Assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

### DTC P0969-P0971

### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

### **DTC Descriptors**

### **DTC P0969**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3 Performance

# **DTC P0970**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3 Control Circuit Low Voltage

# **DTC P0971**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3 Control Circuit High Voltage

### **Circuit/System Description**

Pressure control solenoid 3 is part of the control solenoid valve assembly which has no serviceable components. The normally high pressure control solenoid 3 regulates and directs oil pressure to the R1/4-5-6 regulator valve. Increasing pressure control solenoid 3 pressure increases pressure to the low and reverse clutch or 4-5-6 clutch, depending on the position of the clutch select valve 2. The transmission control module (TCM) varies current to pressure control Solenoid 3 by controlling the time the low side driver is ON and OFF. Decreasing the current to pressure control solenoid 3 increases oil pressure by closing off the solenoid exhaust port. Increasing the current to the pressure control solenoid 3 decreases oil pressure by opening the exhaust port. Power is supplied to the pressure control solenoid 3 by the TCM through a high side driver. The high side driver protects the circuit and components from excessive current flow. If excessive current flow is detected, the high side driver will turn OFF. When the fault is corrected, the high side driver will reset.

### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:15 PM Page 79 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is 8.6-32 V.

### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

### P0969

TCM detects an internal electrical performance malfunction of the clutch pressure control solenoid 3 control circuit where the measured clutch pressure control solenoid 3 currents does not equal the commanded clutch pressure control solenoid 3 current for 5 s.

### P0970

TCM detects a short to ground on the clutch pressure control solenoid 3 control circuit for 1 s.

### P0971

TCM detects an open or short to voltage on the clutch pressure control solenoid 3 control circuit for 1 s.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

### P0969

- DTC P0969 is a Type C DTC.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions to the low and reverse clutch and 4-5-6 clutch.

### P0970 or P0971

- DTCs P0970 and P0971 are Type A DTCs.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 3rd or 5th gear operation.
- TCM inhibits the torque converter clutch (TCC).
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM turns the high side driver OFF.
- TCM enables torque management.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.

### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

- DTC P0969 is a Type C DTC.
- DTCs P0970 and P0971 are Type A DTCs.

#### **Reference Information**

# Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- <u>COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX</u>
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

# Description and Operation

- <u>Transmission General Description</u>
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- <u>Electronic Component Description</u>

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- Connector Repairs
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- <u>Wiring Repairs</u>

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

# Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

# DT-47825-20 Adapter Harness

For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .

# **Circuit/System Verification**

- 1. Operate the vehicle in second gear long enough to ensure at least a 3°C (5°F) rise in TCM temperature, then operate the vehicle with transmission in Park for 5 s.
- 2. Operate the vehicle in Drive range. Allow the transmission to shift through all forward gear ranges.
- 3. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3 Performance Test Status
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3 Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status

- Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3 Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
- If Malfunction is displayed

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If Malfunction is not displayed

- 4. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 5. Verify the DTC does not set.

# • If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

• If the DTC does not set

6. All OK.

# Circuit/System Testing

# NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 2. Verify the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly is not contaminated with any debris and clean as necessary. Refer to <u>Control Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>

# • If contaminated

Repair as necessary.

# • If not contaminated

3. Verify the resistance is within the specified range for each solenoid listed in the <u>Control Solenoid Valve</u> <u>and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

# $\circ~$ If the resistance is not within range

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# $\circ~$ If the resistance is within range

- 4. Place the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly on a clean work surface near the transmission assembly.
- 5. Connect the **DT-47825-20** adapter harness between the vehicle harness connector and the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly connector. Ignition ON.
- 6. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3 Performance Test Status
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3 Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 3 Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# • If Malfunction is not displayed

7. All OK.

#### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Control Module References</u> for control solenoid valve assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

# DTC P0973 OR P0974

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

## **DTC P0973**

Shift Solenoid Valve 1 Control Circuit Low Voltage

## **DTC P0974**

Shift Solenoid Valve 1 Control Circuit High Voltage

#### **Circuit/System Description**

Shift solenoid 1 is part of the control solenoid valve assembly, which has no serviceable components. Shift Solenoid 1 is a normally closed (NC) ON/OFF solenoid and is controlled by the transmission control module (TCM) through a low side driver. When the shift solenoid 1 is energized (ON), shift solenoid 1 fluid pressure is directed to the clutch select valve 2, which allows the valve to overcome the spring pressure and move to the applied position. Power to the shift solenoid 1 is supplied by the TCM through a high side driver. The high side driver protects the circuit and components from excessive current flow. If excessive current flow is detected, the high side driver will turn OFF. When the fault is corrected, the high side driver will reset.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is 8.6-32 V.

#### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

## P0973

TCM detects a short to ground on the shift solenoid 1 control circuit for 2 s.

## P0974

TCM detects an open or a short to power on the shift solenoid 1 control circuit for 2 s.

## Action Taken When the DTC Sets

## P0973

- DTC P0973 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 3rd gear operation.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM inhibits auto grade braking

## P0974

- DTC P0974 is a Type B DTC.
- TCM inhibits 1st gear.

#### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

- DTC P0973 is a Type A DTC.
- DTC P0974 is a Type B DTC.

#### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

# **Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics**

Connector End View Reference

# • COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

• INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Description and Operation

- <u>Transmission General Description</u>
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>

# <u>Electronic Component Description</u>

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

## Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

DT-47825-20 Adapter Harness

For equivalent regional tools, refer to  $\underline{Special Tools}$ .

#### **Circuit/System Verification**

- 1. Operate the vehicle in second gear long enough to ensure at least a 3°C (5°F) rise in TCM temperature, then operate the vehicle in Park for 5 s.
- 2. Place the gear selector in Reverse for 5 s and then idle the engine with the gear selector in Park for 5 s.
- 3. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction.
  - Shift Solenoid Valve 1 Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - Shift Solenoid Valve 1 Control Circuit Open Test Status
  - Shift Solenoid Valve 1 Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

#### • If Malfunction is not displayed

- 4. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 5. Verify the DTC does not set.

# • If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# $\circ~$ If the DTC does not set

6. All OK.

## **Circuit/System Testing**

# NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 2. Verify the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly is not contaminated with any debris and clean as necessary. Refer to <u>Control Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.
  - If contaminated

Repair as necessary.

# $\circ$ If not contaminated

3. Verify the resistance is within the specified range for each solenoid listed in the <u>Control Solenoid Valve</u> <u>and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

# $\circ~$ If the resistance is not within range

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# • If the resistance is within range

- 4. Place the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly on a clean work surface near the transmission assembly.
- 5. Connect the **DT-47825-20** adapter harness between the vehicle harness connector and the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly connector. Ignition ON.
- 6. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - Shift Solenoid Valve 1 Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - Shift Solenoid Valve 1 Control Circuit Open Test Status
  - Shift Solenoid Valve 1 Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# • If Malfunction is not displayed

7. All OK.

# **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Control Module References</u> for control solenoid valve assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

# DTC P0976 OR P0977

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

#### **DTC P0976**

Shift Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit Low Voltage

#### **DTC P0977**

Shift Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit High Voltage

#### **Circuit/System Description**

Shift solenoid 2 is part of the control solenoid valve assembly, which has no serviceable components. Shift solenoid 2 is a normally closed ON/OFF solenoid and is controlled by the transmission control module (TCM) through a low side driver. When the shift solenoid 2 is energized, fluid pressure is directed to the clutch select valve 3, which allows the valve to overcome the spring pressure and move to the applied position. Power to the shift solenoid 2 is supplied by the TCM through a high side driver. The high side driver protects the circuit and components from excessive current flow. If excessive current flow is detected, the high side driver will turn OFF. When the fault is corrected, the high side driver will reset.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is 8.6-32 V.

#### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

#### P0976

TCM detects a short to ground on the shift solenoid 2 control circuit for 2 s.

#### P0977

TCM detects an open or short to power on the shift solenoid 2 control circuit for 2 s.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

#### P0976

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM	Page 87	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC

• TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.

# P0977

- DTC P0977 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 3rd gear operation.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears

# **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

- DTC P0976 is a Type C DTC.
- DTC P0977 is a Type A DTC.

# **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

# Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- <u>COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX</u>
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

Description and Operation

- Transmission General Description
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- Electronic Component Description

**Electrical Information Reference** 

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

# Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

DT-47825-20 Adapter Harness

For equivalent regional tools, refer to  $\underline{Special Tools}$  .

## Circuit/System Verification

- 1. Operate the vehicle in 3rd gear long enough to ensure at least a  $3^{\circ}C$  ( $5^{\circ}F$ ) rise in TCM temperature.
- 2. Place the gear selector in Reverse for 5 s and then idle the engine with the gear selector in Park for 5 s.
- 3. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - Shift Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - Shift Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit Open Test Status
  - Shift Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If Malfunction is not displayed

- 4. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 5. Verify the DTC does not set.
  - If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

 $\circ~$  If the DTC does not set

6. All OK.

**Circuit/System Testing** 

# NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- Verify the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly is not contaminated with any debris and clean as necessary. Refer to <u>Control Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

# • If contaminated

Repair as necessary.

# $\circ$ If not contaminated

3. Verify the resistance is within the specified range for each solenoid listed in the <u>Control Solenoid Valve</u> <u>and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

## • If the resistance is not within range

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid valve Assembly.

## • If the resistance is within range

- 4. Place the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly on a clean work surface near the transmission assembly.
- 5. Connect the **DT-47825-20** adapter harness between the vehicle harness connector, and the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly connector. Ignition ON.
- 6. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - Shift Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - Shift Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit Open Test Status
  - Shift Solenoid Valve 2 Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# • If Malfunction is not displayed

7. All OK.

#### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- Control Module References for control solenoid valve assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

#### **DTC P1751**

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptor**

#### **DTC P1751**

Shift Valve 1 Performance

#### **Circuit/System Description**

The shift solenoid (SS) 1 is part of the control solenoid valve assembly, which has no serviceable components. SS 1 provides fluid pressure to control the operation of the clutch select valve 2, which is located in the control valve lower body assembly. SS 1, in conjunction with clutch select valve 2, controls the pressure path to the reverse and low clutch and 4-5-6 clutch. A diagnostic test is performed by the transmission control module (TCM) to determine the state of the clutch select valve 2. During this diagnostic test, the TCM commands the SS 1 ON, supplying pressure to move the clutch select valve 2 toward its spring. At the same time, line pressure is elevated slightly to assist the spring side pressure. If the spring is broken, or the clutch select valve 2 cannot move due to another mechanical condition, the DTC will set.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0207, P0208, P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306, P0307, P0308, P0401, P042E, P0716, P0717, P0722, P0723, P0741, P0742, P1751, P2763, or P2764 is not set.
- Current commanded range is not Neutral, Reverse, or 1st gear.
- The gear ratio is between 0.69-3.07.
- The engine speed is 400 RPM or greater for 5 seconds.
- The ignition voltage is 8.6 volts or greater.
- The transmission fluid temperature (TFT) is -7 to  $+130^{\circ}$ C (19-266°F).
- The throttle position is 8 percent or greater.
- The engine torque is 80 N.m (59 lb ft) or greater.
- The engine speed is 500 RPM or greater.
- The vehicle speed is 16 km/h (10 mph) or greater.
- No upshift or downshift in process.
- The engine torque signal is valid.
- The throttle position signal is valid.
- The torque converter clutch (TCC) is commanded OFF.

# **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

The TCM detects attained gear slip is 100 RPM or greater for 1 second.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

DTC P1751 is a Type B DTC.

# **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

DTC P1751 is a Type B DTC.

#### **Diagnostic Aids**

Before performing a road test, configure and setup the scan tool for snapshot mode. This will allow you to display, monitor, and verify multiple transmission data parameters at one time, after the road test.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM	Page 91	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

#### **Reference Information**

**Description and Operation** 

#### **Transmission General Description**

DTC Type Reference

#### Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

#### Control Module References for scan tool information

#### **Circuit/System Verification**

- 1. Engine idling in Park, with parking brake applied and drive wheels chocked.
- 2. Perform the Transmission Fluid Level and Condition Check to verify correct fluid level and condition.

#### **NOTE:** Perform a scan tool snapshot, during the road test.

- 3. Perform the **<u>Road Test</u>**. Verify the transmission operation performs as indicated in the road test instructions.
- 4. Review the scan tool snapshot transmission data parameters. Verify the engine and transmission data parameters display the correct values in all forward gear ranges:
  - Engine Speed
  - Transmission ISS
  - Transmission OSS
  - Shift Solenoid Valve 1
  - Gear Command
- 5. After performing the above steps, verify that the DTC does not reset by operating the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions you observe from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data. If the vehicle passes the Circuit/System Verification procedure, then STOP. Do not perform the Circuit/System Testing or Component Testing as this may result in an unnecessary part replacement. Refer to <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor</u> <u>Connections</u>.

#### **Circuit/System Testing**

- 1. Perform the <u>Line Pressure Check</u>. Verify the transmission line pressure gauge is within the range specified in the Line PC Solenoid Valve Pressure table. Refer to <u>Solenoid Valve Pressure</u>.
  - If not within the specified ranges, refer to **Fluid Pressure High or Low**.
- 2. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 control solenoid valve assembly. Refer to <u>Control Solenoid Valve and</u> <u>Transmission Control Module Assembly Replacement</u>.
- 3. Perform the Control Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Solenoid

- If the Q8 control solenoid valve assembly does not pass the performance test, replace the Q8 control solenoid valve assembly.
- 4. Listed in the chart below, are conditions for each component that could set DTC P1751. Carefully inspect each component for that condition. Repair or replace as necessary.

DTC	Component	Condition	
		Clutch select valve 2 - spring broken, debris,	
	Upper Control Valve Body Assembly	valve stuck, binding, damaged valve, or scored	
P1751	(349)	bore	
	Upper Control Valve Body Assembly		
P1751	(349)	#4 check ball for irregularities	
		Orifice # 14 blocked, obstructed, or irregular	
P1751	Upper Spacer Plate	shaped	
		SS1 Stuck ON/OFF	
		• Control signal fluid supply leak - valve	
	Q8 Control Solenoid Valve	body filter plate assembly cracked or	
P1751	Assembly (314)	damaged gasket seal	

## **Repair Instructions**

# NOTE: Perform the <u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u> following all transmission related repairs.

Perform the **<u>Diagnostic Repair Verification</u>** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

# **Control Valve Upper Body Assembly Cleaning and Inspection**

# **DTC P1761**

# **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

# **DTC Descriptor**

# **DTC P1761**

Up and Down Shift Switch Signal Message Counter Incorrect

# **Circuit/System Description**

When the shift lever is placed in the M position, electronic range select or manual mode, which allows for the

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM	Page 93	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.
	1 ago 00	e zerr miterien repair mermateri eenpary, zzer

selection of the range of gears available, is activated. This is also known as the tap shift function. The manual mode allows the vehicle operator to increase the highest range attainable by pressing the plus (+) button or decrease the highest attainable range by pressing the minus (-) button. The body control module (BCM) supplies a signal circuit to the shift controller. The shift controller has switches connected to a resistor array. A voltage drop occurs across the resistor network. When the plus or minus button is pushed, a corresponding voltage drop occurs across the resistor network. This voltage drop is monitored by the BCM. The BCM will send the request to the transmission control module (TCM) to increase or decrease the available gear ranges. The BCM internal counter increments each time the tap shift signal status is sent and the BCM sends the rolling count with the tap shift signal status. The TCM counter increments each time the tap shift signal status is received. The DTC will set if the rolling count value of the TCM does not match the rolling count sent from the BCM.

## **Conditions for Running the DTC**

- TCM receives the Tap Up and Tap Down message from the BCM.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.

# **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

TCM detects an error in the rolling count value that does not match with the BCM count, 3 times within 10 s.

## Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- DTC P1761 is a Type C DTC.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.

# **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

DTC P1761 is a Type C DTC.

#### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

- <u>Body Control System Schematics</u>
- <u>Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics</u>
- Data Communication Schematics

# Connector End View Reference

- <u>COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX</u>
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

# Description and Operation

- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- Electronic Component Description

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information

Circuit/System Verification

#### NOTE:

- DTC P1761 is an informational DTC.
- Diagnose all other body control module DTCs prior to DTC P1761.
- 1. Verify there are no other body control module or communication DTCs set.
  - If a DTC is set

Refer to Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) List - Vehicle .

# • If a DTC is not set

- 2. Complete the diagnosis by looking for a CAN circuit fault. Refer to <u>Scan Tool Does Not Communicate</u> with High Speed GMLAN Device.
  - If a CAN circuit fault is found

Repair as necessary.

- $\circ~$  If a CAN circuit fault is not found
- 3. All OK.

#### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- Control Module References for Control Solenoid Valve Assembly replacement, programming, and

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM

Page 95 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

setup

#### **DTC P182E OR P1915**

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

#### **DTC P182E**

Internal Mode Switch Indicates Invalid Range

#### **DTC P1915**

Internal Mode Switch Does Not Indicate Park/Neutral During Start

#### **Diagnostic Fault Information**

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Signal Performance
Signal A	P182E	P1915	P1915	P182E, P1915
Signal B	P1915	P182E	P182E	P182E, P1915
Signal C	P1915	P182E	P182E	P182E, P1915
Signal P	P182E	P1915	P1915	P182E, P1915
Ground	-	P182E	P182E	P182E, P1915

**Typical Scan Tool Data** 

#### Internal Mode Switch A/B/C/P

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open	Short to Voltage
<b>Operating Conditions:</b> Ignition ON, range selector in Park			
Parameter Normal Range: Low High High Low			
Signal A	Low	High	High
Signal B	Low	High	High
Signal C	Low	High	High
Signal P	Low	High	High

#### **Circuit/System Description**

The manual shift detent lever with shaft position switch assembly, or internal mode switch assembly, is a sliding contact switch attached to the manual shift detent lever within the transmission. The 4 inputs to the

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM Page 96 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

transmission control module (TCM), from the switch, indicate the position selected by the transmission manual shaft. The input voltage at the TCM is high when the switch is open and low when the switch is closed to ground. The state of each input is displayed on the scan tool as the internal mode switch A/B/C/P parameter. The internal mode switch input parameters represented are transmission range Signal A, Signal B, Signal C, and Signal P.

The park/neutral position switch is integrated into the transmission internal mode switch. The circuit uses the TCM as a pass-through connector only.

The park/neutral signal is sent from the park/neutral switch directly to the engine control module (ECM) and is used for engine start enable.

# Conditions for Running the DTC

## P182E

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0207, P0208, P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306, P0307, P0308, P0401, P042E, P0716, P0717, P0722, or P0723 is not set.
- Engine speed is 400-7500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is 8.6-32 V.
- Engine torque signal is valid.

# P1915

- DTC P0722, P0723, or P1915 is not set.
- Transmission output shaft speed is 90 RPM or less.
- Ignition voltage was 5 V or greater, and has not dropped below 2 V.

#### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

# P182E

Internal mode switch does not indicate a valid Park, Reverse, Neutral or Drive Range gear position for 7 s.

#### P1915

Internal mode switch does not indicate Park or Neutral during the following sequence:

- Engine speed is 50 RPM or less for 0.25 s or greater.
- Engine speed is 50-480 RPM for 0.07 s or greater.
- Engine speed is 525 RPM or greater and the transmission input speed is 200 RPM or greater for 1.25 s.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

• DTCs P182E and P1915 are Type A DTCs.

- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM forces the torque converter clutch (TCC) OFF.
- TCM turns all the solenoids OFF.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 5th gear operation.
- Torque management is enabled.
- TCM turns the high side driver OFF.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.

#### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

DTCs P182E and P1915 are Type A DTCs.

#### **Diagnostic Aids**

Under certain driving conditions, DTC P182E could set due to an intermittent low voltage fault on the park/neutral signal circuit, before conditions for setting DTC P0851 are met. Reference Information

#### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

#### Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- <u>COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX</u>
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

Description and Operation

- Transmission General Description
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- Electronic Component Description

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- Connector Repairs
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- Wiring Repairs

#### DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

DT-47825-20 Adapter Harness

For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .

#### Circuit/System Verification

- 1. Verify the range selector lever cable is adjusted correctly. Refer to **<u>Range Selector Lever Cable</u>** <u>Adjustment</u>.
  - If cable adjustment is not correct

Repair as necessary.

#### • If cable adjustment is correct

- 2. Ignition ON.
- Verify the scan tool transmission control module Internal Mode Switch A/B/C/P parameter matches the <u>Transmission Internal Mode Switch Logic</u> table for each gear shift lever position.

#### • If the parameter does not match

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

#### • If the parameter matches

4. Verify the scan tool engine control module Park/Neutral Position Switch parameter displays Park/Neutral with the gear shift lever in Park or Neutral and In Gear when in Reverser or Drive.

# • If Park/Neutral or In Gear is not displayed

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# • If Park/Neutral and In Gear is displayed

- 5. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 6. Verify the DTC does not set.
  - If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

#### • If the DTC does not set

7. All OK.

**Circuit/System Testing** 

# NOTE: • You must perform Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Ignition OFF, remove the control valve body cover.
- 2. Connect the vehicle harness connector to the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 3. Disconnect the B15 Transmission Internal Mode Switch connector at the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 4. Ignition ON.
- 5. Verify the scan tool transmission control module Internal Mode Switch A/B/C/P parameter displays High High High High.
  - o If High High High High is not displayed

Replace the Q8 control solenoid valve assembly.

#### • If High High High High is displayed

6. Verify the scan tool engine control module Park/Neutral Position Switch parameter displays In Gear.

#### $\circ~$ If In Gear is not displayed

- 1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the K20 Engine Control Module.
- 2. Test for infinite resistance between the neutral start signal circuit and ground at the vehicle harness K20 Engine Control Module connector.
- $\circ$  If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground on the circuit
- o If infinite resistance, replace the K20 Engine Control Module

#### • If In Gear is displayed

- 7. Install a 3 A fused jumper wire between the low reference circuit terminal A and each signal circuit listed below one at a time at the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
  - Signal A terminal E
  - Signal B terminal D
  - Signal C terminal C
  - Signal P terminal B
- 8. Verify the scan tool TCM A/B/C/P displays 1 Low and 3 High when a signal circuit is grounded.

#### • If 1 Low and 3 High is not displayed

Replace the Q8 control solenoid valve assembly.

#### • If 1 Low and 3 High is displayed

- 9. Connect a 3 A fused jumper wire between park/neutral switch signal circuit terminal F and low reference circuit terminal A at the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 10. Verify the scan tool engine control module Park/Neutral Position Switch parameter displays Park/Neutral.

#### • If Park/Neutral is not displayed

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the connector at the K20 Engine Control Module.

- 2. Test for less than 2 ohms in the signal circuit end to end
- o If 2 ohms or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit
- o If less than 2 ohms, replace the K20 Engine Control Module
- If Park/Neutral is displayed
- 11. Replace the B15 Transmission Internal Mode Switch.

# **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **<u>Diagnostic Repair Verification</u>** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Control Valve Body Cover Replacement</u>
- <u>Control Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Replacement</u>
- Manual Shift Detent Lever with Shaft Position Switch Assembly Replacement
- <u>Range Selector Lever Cable Adjustment</u>
- <u>Control Module References</u> for ECM or control solenoid valve assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

# **DTC P1876**

**Diagnostic Instructions** 

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

# **DTC Descriptor**

# **DTC P1876**

Up and Down Shift Enable Switch Circuit Low Voltage

# **Circuit/System Description**

The TAP Shift system allows the driver to manually shift gears by using the TAP shift switches located on the automatic transmission shifter. Pushing the Up switch will command an upshift and pushing the Down switch will command a downshift. The TAP shift system is activated when the gear selector is in the L (M) position and is deactivated in all other positions.

If the transmission control module (TCM) detects TAP enable switch Active and the IMS switch does not indicate L (M), DTC P1876 sets. DTC P1876 is a type C DTC.

# Conditions for Running the DTC

• DTC P0815, P0816, or P0826, P1825, P1915 or U0100 is not set.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM Page 101 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

- Engine speed is 400 RPM or greater for 5 seconds.
- Ignition voltage is 8.6 volts or greater.

## **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

The Tap Up/Tap Down switch signal is Active when the IMS does not indicate L (M) for 2 seconds or greater 3 times during the same ignition cycle.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- DTC P1876 is a Type C DTC.
- TCM disables Tap shift functions.

# **Conditions for Clearing the DIC/DTC**

DTC P1876 is a Type C DTC.

#### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

# Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

# **COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX**

Description and Operation

- <u>Transmission General Description</u>
- <u>Electronic Component Description</u>

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

# Control Module References for scan tool information

#### **Circuit/System Verification**

## WARNING: Refer to Parking Brake and Drive Wheels Warning .

1. Verify there no transmission internal mode switch (IMS) DTCs set.

#### • If IMS DTCs were set

#### Refer to Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) List - Vehicle .

#### • If IMS DTCs were not set

- 2. Ignition ON.
- 3. Verify the gear shift lever position matches the scan tool TCM Internal Mode Switch parameter while slowly moving the gear shift lever from Park through all ranges.

#### • If the displayed values are not correct

#### Refer to Range Selector Lever Cable Adjustment

#### • If the displayed values are correct

4. Verify the scan tool Driver Shift Control Mode parameter displays Inactive with the transmission shift lever the Park, Reverse, Neutral, and Drive, and active in the M manual mode position.

#### $\circ~$ If the Driver Shift Mode parameter does not display the correct values

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

#### • If the Driver Shift Mode parameter displays the correct values

5. Shift lever in the M position, verify the scan tool Driver Shift Request parameter changes from None to Upshift when the plus button is pressed, and from None to Downshift when the minus button is pressed.

#### **o** If the Driver Shift Request parameter does not display the correct values

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

#### **o** If the Driver Shift Request parameter displays the correct values

6. After performing the above steps, verify that the DTC does not reset by operating the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions you observe from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data. If the vehicle passes the Circuit/System Verification procedure, then STOP. Do not perform the Circuit/System Testing or Component Testing as this may result in an unnecessary part replacement. Refer to **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor** <u>Connections</u>.

#### Circuit/System Testing

# NOTE: You must perform Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector from the S3 transmission shift lever.
- 2. Test for less than 10 ohms between the S3 transmission shift lever harness connector terminal 2 and ground.
  - If greater than the specified range, repair the ground circuit.
- 3. Ignition ON.
- 4. Verify the scan tool Driver Shift Control parameter displays inactive.

# • If Driver Shift Control Parameter does not display Inactive

Test signal circuit for a short to power or ground.

- If signal circuit has a short to voltage or ground, repair the circuit.
- If signal circuit does not have a short to voltage or ground, replace the K9 body control module.

## • If Driver Shift Control Parameter displays Inactive

5. Verify a test lamp illuminates between the S3 transmission shift lever harness connector ignition circuit terminal 1 and ground circuit terminal 2.

# $\circ~$ If the test lamp does not illuminate

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Test for less than 2 ohms in the ignition circuit end to end.
  - If 2 ohms or greater, repair the ignition circuit
  - If less than 2 ohms, replace the K9 body control module

# • If the test lamp illuminates

6. Test for 11 volts or greater at the S3 transmission shift lever harness connector between signal circuit terminal 3 and ground.

# $\circ~$ If less than 11 volts

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Test for less than 2 ohms in the signal circuit wire end to end.
  - If 2 ohms or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the signal circuit wire.
  - If less than 2 ohms, replace the K9 body control module.

# • If 11 volts or greater

- 7. Ignition OFF, connect the S3 transmission shift lever harness connector, ignition ON.
- 8. Test for 11 volts or greater between the S3 transmission shift lever connector terminal 3 and ground in the park, reverse, neutral, and drive gear select lever positions by back probing the connector.

# • If less than 11 volts

Replace the S3 transmission shift lever.

# • If 11 volts or greater

9. Test for 8.0-10.6 volts between the S3 transmission shift lever connector terminal 3 and ground with the shift lever in the M position.

#### • If not between 8.0-10.6 volts

Replace the S3 transmission shift lever.

#### • If between 8.0-10.6 volts

10. Test for 5.1-7.3 volts between the S3 transmission shift lever connector terminal 3 and ground with the shift lever in the M position and the tap up button pressed.

#### • If not between 5.1-7.3 volts

Replace the S3 transmission shift lever.

#### • If between 5.1-7.3 volts

11. Test for 2.0-4.6 volts between the S3 transmission shift lever connector terminal 3 and ground with the shift lever in the M position and the tap down button pressed.

#### • If not between 2.0-4.6 volts

Replace the S3 transmission shift lever.

#### • If between 2.0-4.6 volts

12. Replace the K9 body control module

#### **Repair Instructions**

NOTE:

- Perform the <u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u> following all transmission related repairs.
  - Before replacing the TCM, perform the <u>Control Solenoid Valve and</u> <u>Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Transmission Control Replacement** for AT TAP shift switch replacement.
- <u>Control Module References</u> for body control module (BCM) or control solenoid valve assembly replacement, setup, and programming

#### **DTC P2714 OR P2715**

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

#### **DTC P2714**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4 Stuck Off

# **DTC P2715**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4 Stuck On

#### **Circuit/System Description**

Pressure control solenoid 4 is part of the control solenoid valve assembly which has no serviceable components. Pressure control solenoid 4 regulates transmission fluid pressure to the 2-6 clutch regulator valve which controls pressure to the 2-6 clutch. The transmission control module (TCM) calculates gear ratio based on the speed signals from the input shaft speed (ISS) sensor and the output shaft speed (OSS) sensor. The TCM compares the expected transmission gear ratio to the calculated gear ratio for each commanded gear.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

## P2714

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306, P0401, P042E, P0716, P0717, P0722, P0723, or P182E is not set.
- Ignition voltage is between 8.6-32 V.
- Output speed is 36 RPM or greater, or accelerator pedal position is 0.5 % or greater.
- Throttle position signal is valid.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Transmission fluid temperature is -6.7°C (20°F) or greater.
- High side driver is enabled.

# P2715

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306, P0401, P042E, P0716, P0717, P0722, P0723, or P182E is not set.
- Ignition voltage is 8.6-32.0 V.
- High side driver is enabled.
- Transmission fluid temperature is -6.7°C (20°F) or greater.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Transmission output shaft speed is 36 RPM or greater, or the accelerator pedal position is 0.5 % or greater.
- Commanded and attained range is not 1st gear.

#### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

#### P2714

TCM has detected an incorrect gear ratio or neutral condition when the 2-6 clutch is commanded ON. This condition must occur 3 times.

# P2715

TCM has detected an incorrect gear ratio change when the 2-6 clutch is commanded OFF during a shift or, when 2nd gear ratio is detected in 1st gear. This condition must occur 3 times.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- DTCs P2714 and P2715 are Type A DTCs.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 3rd gear operation P2714 only.
- TCM inhibits auto grade braking.
- TCM inhibits neutral idle.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 2nd gear operation P2715 only.

#### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

DTCs P2714 and P2715 are Type A DTCs.

#### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

#### Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- <u>COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX</u>
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

#### Description and Operation

- <u>Transmission General Description</u>
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- <u>Electronic Component Description</u>
- Drive Range, First Gear
- Drive Range, Sixth Gear

**Electrical Information Reference** 

- Circuit Testing
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>

- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

**<u>Control Module References</u>** for scan tool information

Circuit/System Verification

WARNING: Refer to Parking Brake and Drive Wheels Warning .

# NOTE: If other DTCs are set, diagnose those DTCs first.

- 1. Engine idling with transmission in Park, with parking brake applied and drive wheels chocked.
- 2. Verify the transmission fluid level and condition is correct. Refer to <u>**Transmission Fluid Level and**</u> <u>**Condition Check**</u>.

# $\circ~$ If the transmission fluid level and condition is not correct

Repair as necessary.

# $\circ~$ If the transmission fluid level and condition is correct

- 3. Ignition ON, clear the TCM DTCs with a scan tool.
- 4. Verify DTC P2714 or P2715 does not set while performing a road test. Refer to Road Test.
  - $\circ~$  If DTC P2714 or P2715 sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# $\circ~$ If DTC P2714 or P2715 does not set

- 5. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 6. Verify the DTC does not set.
  - If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# If DTC does not set

7. All OK.

#### **Circuit/System Testing**

# NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

1. Verify the transmission line pressures are within the specified range. Refer to <u>Line Pressure Check</u>, and <u>Solenoid Valve Pressure</u>.

## • If the pressures are not within range

# Refer to Fluid Pressure High or Low.

## • If the pressures are within range

- 2. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 3. Verify the pressure changes for all solenoids when performing the solenoid test. Refer to <u>Control</u> <u>Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Solenoid Performance Test</u>.

## $\circ~$ If the pressure does not change

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

#### • If the pressure changes

4. Verify the conditions listed below do not exist. Repair or replace as necessary.

# P2714 or P2715 Control Valve Upper Body Assembly

2-6 clutch regulator valve stuck/sticking - debris, binding, damaged valve, or scored bore.

# P2714

Actuator feed limit circuit supply fluid to solenoid restricted or not available - debris or sediment blockage.

# P2714 or P2715 Channel Plate and Spacer Plate

Oil channels or orifices blocked by debris.

# P2714 or P2715 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly

- Clutch pressure control solenoid 4 stuck ON or stuck OFF.
- Control signal fluid supply leak valve body filter plate assembly cracked or damaged gasket seal.
- Clutch pressure control solenoid 2 stuck OFF.

# P2714 or P2715 Automatic Transmission Case Cover

- 2-6 clutch return spring retaining ring not seated in groove.
- 2-6 clutch piston assembly seal damaged or leaking.
- 2-6 clutch plates worn or damaged.

# P2714 1-2-3-4 Clutch Plate Assembly

- 1-2-3-4 clutch backing plate retaining ring not seated/oriented correctly.
- 1-2-3-4 clutch piston seals damaged or leaking.
- 1-2-3-4 clutch piston cracked or damaged.

# P2714 Automatic Transmission Fluid Pump Assembly

- Fluid pump housing/vanes/rotor/slide damaged/scored.
- A/Trans pump fluid outlet seal assembly damaged/leaking.

# P2714 Automatic Transmission Fluid Filter Assembly

Oil filter or filter seal loose or damaged.

#### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- Control Valve Lower Body and Upper Body Replacement
- Low and Reverse Clutch and 1-2-3-4 Clutch Plate Removal
- <u>Control Module References</u> for control solenoid valve assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

# DTC P2719-P2721

# **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

#### **DTC P2719**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4 Performance

# **DTC P2720**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4 Control Circuit Low Voltage

#### **DTC P2721**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4 Control Circuit High Voltage

#### **Circuit/System Description**

Pressure control solenoid 4 is part of the control solenoid valve assembly which has no serviceable components. The normally low pressure control solenoid 4 regulates and directs oil pressure to the 2-6 clutch regulator valve. Increasing pressure control solenoid 4 pressure increases pressure to the 2-6 clutch. The transmission control module (TCM) varies current to the pressure control solenoid 4 by controlling the amount of time the low side driver is ON and OFF. Increasing the ON time increases current to the clutch pressure control solenoid 4. Increasing current to pressure control solenoid 4 increases oil pressure by closing off the solenoid exhaust port. Decreasing the current to the pressure control solenoid 4 decreases oil pressure by opening the exhaust port. Pressure control solenoid 4 power is supplied by the TCM through a high side driver. The high side driver protects the circuit and components from excessive current flow. If excessive current flow is detected, the high side driver will turn OFF. When the fault is corrected, the high side driver will reset.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is 8.6-32 V.

#### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

#### P2719

TCM detects an internal electrical performance malfunction on the clutch pressure control 4 control circuit where the measured pressure control solenoid 4 current does not equal the commanded clutch pressure control solenoid 4 current for 5 s.

#### P2720

TCM detects a short to ground on the clutch pressure control solenoid 4 control circuit for 1 s.

#### P2721

TCM detects an open or short to voltage on the clutch pressure control solenoid 4 control circuit for 1 s.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

#### P2719

- DTC P2719 is a Type C DTC.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions on the 2-6 clutch.

#### P2720

- DTC P2720 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.

• TCM commands 2nd gear if the transmission is in a forward gear and the output speed is less than 1350 RPM, or neutral if the output speed is 1, 350 RPM or greater.

# P2721

- DTC P2721 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 3rd gear operation.

# Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- DTC P2719 is a Type C DTC.
- DTCs P2720 and P2721 are Type A DTCs.

# **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

# Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

# Description and Operation

- Transmission General Description
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- Electronic Component Description

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- Wiring Repairs

# DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

#### Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

#### DT-47825-20 Adapter Harness

For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .

#### **Circuit/System Verification**

- 1. Operate the vehicle in second gear long enough to ensure at least a  $3^{\circ}C$  ( $5^{\circ}F$ ) rise in TCM temperature, then operate the vehicle in Park for 5 s.
- 2. Operate the vehicle in Drive range. Allow the transmission to shift through all forward gear ranges.
- 3. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4 Performance Test Status
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4 Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4 Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

#### • If Malfunction is displayed

- 4. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 5. Verify the DTC does not set.
  - If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below

#### • If the DTC does not set

6. All OK.

Circuit/System Testing

# NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- Verify the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly is not contaminated with any debris and clean as necessary. Refer to <u>Control Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

#### $\circ \ \ \textbf{If contaminated}$

Repair as necessary.

#### • If not contaminated

3. Verify the resistance is within the specified range for each solenoid listed in the <u>Control Solenoid Valve</u> <u>and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

## • If the resistance is not within range

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly

#### • If the resistance is within range.

- 4. Place the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly on a clean work surface near the transmission assembly.
- 5. Connect the **DT-47825-20** adapter harness between the vehicle harness connector, and the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly connector. Ignition ON.
- 6. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4 Performance Test Status
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4 Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 4 Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

#### • If Malfunction is not displayed

7. All OK.

#### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Control Module References</u> for control solenoid valve assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

#### DTC P2723 OR P2724

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

#### **DTC P2723**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5 Stuck Off

# **DTC P2724**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5 Stuck On

#### **Circuit/System Description**

Pressure control solenoid 5 is part of the control solenoid valve assembly which has no serviceable components. Pressure control solenoid 5 regulates the transmission fluid pressure to the 1-2-3-4 clutch regulator valve, which controls pressure to the 1-2-3-4 clutch. The transmission control module (TCM) calculates gear ratio based on the speed signals from the input shaft speed (ISS) sensor and the output shaft speed (OSS) sensor. The TCM compares the expected transmission gear ratio to the calculated gear ratio for each commanded gear.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306, P0401, P042E, P0716, P0717, P0722, P0723, or P182E is not set.
- Ignition voltage is between 8.6-32 V.
- High side driver is enabled.
- Output speed is 36 RPM or greater, or the accelerator pedal position is 0.5 % or greater.
- Throttle position signal is valid.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Transmission fluid temperature is -6.7°C (20°F) or greater.

#### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

#### P2723

TCM has detected an incorrect gear ratio or neutral condition when the 1-2-3-4 clutch is commanded ON. This condition must occur 3 times.

#### P2724

TCM has detected an incorrect gear ratio change when the 1-2-3-4 clutch is commanded OFF during a shift. This condition must occur 3 times.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

#### P2723

- DTC P2723 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.

- Torque management is enabled.
- TCM inhibits auto grade braking.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and fifth gear operation.

#### P2724

- DTC P2724 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM inhibits auto grade braking.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse, first, or third gear operation.

#### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

DTCs P2723 and P2724 are Type A DTCs.

#### **Diagnostic Aids**

Before performing a road test, configure and setup the scan tool for snapshot mode. This will allow you to display, monitor, and verify multiple transmission data parameters at one time, after the road test.

#### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

#### Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

• COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

# • INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Description and Operation

- **Transmission General Description**
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- Electronic Component Description
- Drive Range, First Gear Engine Braking
- Drive Range, Second Gear
- Drive Range, Third Gear
- Drive Range Fourth Gear

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

# Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information

**Circuit/System Verification** 

# WARNING: Refer to Parking Brake and Drive Wheels Warning .

# NOTE: If other DTCs are set, diagnose those DTCs first.

- 1. Engine idling, transmission in Park, with parking brake applied and drive wheels chocked.
- 2. Verify the transmission fluid level and condition is correct. Refer to <u>**Transmission Fluid Level and**</u> <u>**Condition Check**</u>.
  - $\circ~$  If the transmission fluid level and condition is not correct

Repair as necessary.

# $\circ~$ If the transmission fluid level and condition is correct

- 3. Ignition ON, clear the TCM DTCs with a scan tool.
- 4. Verify DTC P2723 or P2724 does not set while performing a road test. Refer to **Road Test**.
  - If DTC P2723 or P2724 sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# $\circ~$ If DTC P2723 or P2724 does not set

- 5. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame//Failure Records data.
- 6. Verify the does not set.

# $\circ~$ If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

# $\circ~$ If the DTC does not set

7. All OK.

## **Circuit/System Testing**

- 1. Engine idling at the normal operating temperature.
- 2. Verify the transmission line pressures are within the specified range. Refer to <u>Line Pressure Check</u>, and <u>Solenoid Valve Pressure</u>.
  - $\circ~$  If the pressures are not within range

# Refer to Fluid Pressure High or Low.

# • If the pressures are within range

- 3. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- 4. Verify the pressure changes for all solenoids when performing the solenoid test. Refer to <u>Control</u> <u>Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Solenoid Performance Test</u>.

# $\circ~$ If the pressure change does not occur

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

# • If the pressure changes

5. Verify the conditions listed below do not exist. Repair or replace as necessary.

# DTC P2723 Control Valve Upper Body Assembly

Manual shift detent (w/shaft position switch) lever assembly not engaged with manual shaft.

# DTC P2723 Control Valve Upper Body Assembly

Clutch select valve 3 stuck OFF from debris, binding, damaged valve, or scored bore.

# DTC P2723 or P2724 Lower Control Valve Body Assembly

- Actuator feed limit circuit supply fluid to solenoid restricted or not available from debris or sediment blockage.
- 1-2-3-4 clutch boost valve binding or scored bore which can also cause harsh shifts.
- 1-2-3-4 clutch regulator valve stuck/sticking from debris, binding, damaged valve, or scored bore.

# DTC P2723 or P2724 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly

- Clutch pressure control solenoid 5 stuck ON or stuck OFF.
- Clutch pressure control solenoid 2 stuck OFF.
- Control solenoid filter plate assembly blocked, or damaged gasket seal.

#### **DTC P2723 Channel Plate and Spacer Plate**

Channel plate and spacer plate oil channels or orifices blocked by debris.

#### DTC P2723 1-2-3-4 Clutch Assembly

- 1-2-3-4 clutch piston cracked/damaged/leaking.
- 1-2-3-4 clutch backing plate retaining ring not seated/oriented, causing clutch pack/piston over travel.

#### DTC P2723 Low and Reverse Clutch Assembly

- Low and reverse clutch assembly will not hold torque.
- Low and reverse clutch assembly friction plate support face cracked/damaged.

#### DTC P2723 Automatic Transmission Case

Transmission case 1-2-3-4 clutch fluid passage seal damaged/leaking.

#### DTC P2723 Automatic Transmission Fluid Pump

- Fluid pump housing vanes/rotor/slide damaged/scored.
- Fluid pump outlet seal assembly damaged/leaking.

#### **DTC P2723 Torque Converter Assembly**

Fluid pump or torque converter overstressed due to high temperatures.

#### DTC P2723 Automatic Transmission Fluid Filter Assembly

Oil filter or filter seal loose or damaged.

#### DTC P2723 Reaction Sun Gear Assembly

- Reaction sun gear broke away from shell.
- Input sun gear missing or broken.

#### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **Reset Transmission Adapts** following all transmission repairs.
- Control Valve Lower Body and Upper Body Replacement
- Low and Reverse Clutch and 1-2-3-4 Clutch Plate Removal
- <u>Control Module References</u> for control solenoid valve assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

#### DTC P2728-P2730

#### **Diagnostic Instructions**

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review <u>Strategy Based Diagnosis</u> for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

#### **DTC P2728**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5 Performance

#### **DTC P2729**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5 Control Circuit Low Voltage

#### **DTC P2730**

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5 Control Circuit High Voltage

#### **Circuit/System Description**

Pressure solenoid 5 is part of the control solenoid valve assembly which has no serviceable components. The normally low pressure control solenoid 5 regulates and directs oil pressure to the 1-2-3-4 clutch regulator valve. Increasing pressure control solenoid 5 pressure increases pressure to the 1-2-3-4 clutch. The transmission control module (TCM) varies the current to the pressure control solenoid 5 by controlling the amount of time the low side driver is ON and OFF. Decreasing the current to pressure control solenoid 5 decreases pressure control solenoid 5 oil pressure by opening the solenoid exhaust port. Increasing the current to pressure control solenoid 5 decreases pressure control solenoid 5 increases pressure control solenoid 5 oil pressure by closing OFF the solenoid exhaust port. Pressure control solenoid 5 power is supplied by the TCM through a high side driver. The high side driver protects the circuit and components from excessive current flow. If excessive current flow is detected, the high side driver will turn OFF. When the fault is corrected, the high side driver will reset.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is 8.6-32 V.

#### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

#### P2728

TCM detects an internal electrical performance malfunction of the pressure control solenoid 5 control circuit where the measured pressure control solenoid 5 current does not equal the commanded pressure control solenoid 5 current for 5 s.

Tuesday	l	00	2047	CIEE AC DNA	
Tuesday,	June	06,	2017	6:55:16 PM	

#### P2729

TCM detects a short to ground on the pressure control solenoid 5 control circuit for 1 s.

#### P2730

TCM detects an open or short to voltage on the pressure control solenoid 5 control circuit for 1 s.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

#### P2728

- DTC P2728 is a Type C DTC.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions on the 1-2-3-4 clutch.

#### P2729

- DTC P2729 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse, 1st and 3rd gear operation.

#### P2730

- DTC P2730 is a Type A DTC.
- TCM inhibits the TCC.
- TCM forces the high side driver OFF.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- Torque management in enabled.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 3rd or 5th gear operation.

#### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

- DTC P2728 is a Type C DTC.
- DTCs P2729 and P2730 are Type A DTCs.

#### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

#### Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- <u>COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX</u>
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

Description and Operation

- <u>Transmission General Description</u>
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- <u>Electronic Component Description</u>

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

#### Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

#### Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

DT-47825-20 Adapter Harness

For equivalent regional tools, refer to  $\underline{Special Tools}$  .

#### Circuit/System Verification

- 1. Operate the vehicle in second gear long enough to ensure at least a  $3^{\circ}C$  ( $5^{\circ}F$ ) rise in TCM temperature.
- 2. Operate the vehicle in Drive range. Allow the transmission to shift through all forward gear ranges.
- 3. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5 Performance Test Status
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5 Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5 Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

#### • If Malfunction is not displayed

- 4. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 5. Verify the DTC does not set.
  - If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

#### • If the DTC does not set

6. All OK.

#### Circuit/System Testing

#### NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- Verify the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly is not contaminated with any debris and clean as necessary. Refer to <u>Control Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

#### • If contaminated

Repair as necessary.

#### • If not contaminated

3. Verify the resistance is within the specified range for each solenoid listed in the <u>Control Solenoid Valve</u> <u>and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

#### • If the resistance is not within range

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

#### • If the resistance is within range

- 4. Place the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly on a clean work surface near the transmission assembly.
- 5. Connect the **DT-47825-20** adapter harness between the vehicle harness connector, and the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly connector. Ignition ON.
- 6. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5 Performance Test Status
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5 Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - Pressure Control Solenoid Valve 5 Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

#### • If Malfunction is not displayed

7. All OK.

#### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **Reset Transmission Adapts** following all transmission repairs.
- <u>Control Module References</u> for control solenoid valve assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

#### DTC P2762, P2763, OR P2764

**Diagnostic Instructions** 

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review Strategy Based Diagnosis for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **<u>Diagnostic Procedure Instructions</u>** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

#### **DTC Descriptors**

#### **DTC P2762**

Torque Converter Clutch (TCC) Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Performance

#### **DTC P2763**

Torque Converter Clutch (TCC) Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit High Voltage

#### **DTC P2764**

Torque Converter Clutch (TCC) Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit Low Voltage

#### **Circuit/System Description**

The torque converter clutch (TCC) pressure control solenoid is part of the control solenoid valve assembly which has no serviceable components. The normally low TCC pressure control solenoid regulates oil pressure to the TCC regulator valve and TCC control valve. Increasing TCC pressure control solenoid oil pressure increases oil pressure to the torque converter to apply the clutch. The transmission control module (TCM) varies the current to the TCC pressure control solenoid by controlling the amount of time the low side driver is ON and OFF. Increasing current to the TCC pressure control solenoid increases oil pressure by closing OFF the solenoid exhaust port. Decreasing current to the TCC pressure control solenoid power is supplied by the TCM through a high side driver. The high side driver protects the circuit and components from excessive current flow. If excessive current flow is detected, the high side driver will turn OFF. When the fault is corrected, the high side driver will reset.

#### **Conditions for Running the DTC**

T	uesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM	Page 124	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

#### P2762

- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is 8.6-32 V.

#### P2763 and P2764

- DTC P0658 or P0659 is not set.
- Engine speed is 400-7, 500 RPM for 5 s.
- Ignition voltage is 8.6-32 V.
- High side driver is enabled.

#### **Conditions for Setting the DTC**

#### P2762

TCM detects an internal electrical performance malfunction of the TCC pressure control solenoid control circuit where the measured TCC pressure control solenoid current does not equal the commanded TCC pressure control solenoid for 5 s.

#### P2763

TCM detects an open/high resistance or short to voltage on the TCC pressure control solenoid control circuit for 5 s.

#### P2764

TCM detects a short to ground on the TCC pressure control solenoid control circuit for 5 s.

#### Action Taken When the DTC Sets

P2762

DTC P2762 is a Type C DTC.

#### P2763

- DTC P2763 is a Type B DTC.
- TCM inhibits 6th gear.
- TCM forces TCC OFF.
- TCM commands the hot mode shift pattern.

#### P2764

• DTC P2764 is a Type A DTC.

- TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- TCM commands maximum line pressure.
- TCM inhibits Tap Up/Down function.
- TCM inhibits manual shifting of forward gears.
- TCM limits the transmission to Reverse and 5th gear operation.
- Torque management is enabled.
- TCM commands the high side driver OFF.

#### **Conditions for Clearing the DTC**

- DTC P2762 is a Type C DTC.
- DTC P2763 is a Type B DTC.
- DTC P2764 is a Type A DTC.

#### **Reference Information**

Schematic Reference

#### Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics

Connector End View Reference

- COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX
- INLINE HARNESS CONNECTOR END VIEWS INDEX

Description and Operation

- Transmission General Description
- <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>
- <u>Electronic Component Description</u>

Electrical Information Reference

- <u>Circuit Testing</u>
- <u>Connector Repairs</u>
- <u>Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>
- Wiring Repairs

DTC Type Reference

#### Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

#### Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

DT-47825-20 Adapter Harness

For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .

#### Circuit/System Verification

- 1. Operate the vehicle in second gear long enough to ensure at least a 3°C (5°F) rise in TCM temperature.
- 2. Operate the vehicle in Drive range and ensure TCC is commanded ON for 1 min.
- 3. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - TCC Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit Status
  - TCC Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - TCC Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

#### • If Malfunction is not displayed

- 4. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
- 5. Verify the DTC does not set.
  - If the DTC sets

Refer to Circuit/System Testing below.

 $\circ~$  If the DTC does not set

6. All OK.

**Circuit/System Testing** 

#### NOTE: You must perform the Circuit/System Verification first.

- 1. Ignition OFF, remove the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.
- Verify the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly is not contaminated with any debris and clean as necessary. Refer to <u>Control Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

#### o If contaminated

Repair as necessary.

#### $\circ~$ If not contaminated.

3. Verify the resistance is within the specified range for each solenoid listed in the <u>Control Solenoid Valve</u> <u>and Transmission Control Module Assembly Inspection</u>.

#### • If the resistance is not within range

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

#### • If the resistance is within range

- 4. Place the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly on a clean work surface near the transmission assembly.
- 5. Connect the **DT-47825-20** adapter harness between the vehicle harness connector, and the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly connector. Ignition ON.
- 6. Verify the scan tool parameters listed below do not display Malfunction:
  - TCC Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit Status
  - TCC Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
  - TCC Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
  - If Malfunction is displayed

Replace the Q8 Control Solenoid Valve Assembly.

#### • If Malfunction is not displayed

7. All OK.

#### **Repair Instructions**

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the repairs.

- Perform the **<u>Reset Transmission Adapts</u>** following all transmission repairs.
- Control Module References for control solenoid valve assembly replacement, programming, and setup.

#### SYMPTOMS - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

#### **NOTE:** Use the symptom tables only if the following conditions are met:

- Refer to Diagnostic Starting Point Vehicle .
- There are no DTCs set.
- The control modules can communicate via the serial data link.
- Review the system operation in order to familiarize yourself with the system functions. Refer to <u>Transmission General Description</u>, and <u>Transmission Component and System Description</u>.

#### Visual/Physical Inspection

Inspect the easily accessible or visible system components for obvious damage or conditions which could cause

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM Page 128 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

the symptom.

#### Intermittent

Faulty electrical connections or wiring may be the cause of intermittent conditions. Refer to <u>Testing for</u> <u>Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections</u>.

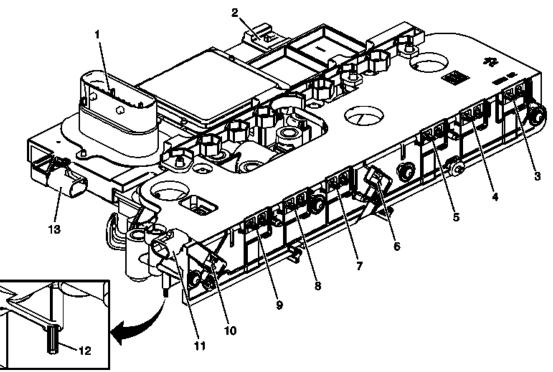
#### Symptom List

Refer to a symptom diagnostic procedure from the following list in order to diagnose the symptom:

- Fluid Diagnosis
  - o **Transmission Fluid Level and Condition Check**
  - Fluid Pressure High or Low
  - Automatic Transmission Fluid Leaks
  - Fluid Leak Diagnosis
- Noise and Vibration Diagnosis
  - <u>Whine/Growl Noise</u>
  - Noise and Vibration Analysis
  - Torque Converter Diagnosis
- Range Performance Diagnosis
  - o <u>No Park</u>
  - No Drive in All Ranges
  - No Reverse Gear
- Shift Quality Feel Diagnosis
  - <u>Harsh Garage Shift</u>
  - o Harsh or Late First, Second, Third, and Fourth Shift
  - o Harsh First and Reverse Shift
  - Harsh or Late Second and Sixth Shift
  - Harsh or Late Third, Fifth, and Reverse Shift
  - o Harsh Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Shift
- Shift Pattern
  - No First and Reverse Gears
  - o No First, Second, Third, and Fourth Gear
  - No Second and Sixth Gear
  - o No Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Gear
  - No Third, Fifth, and Reverse Gear
- Torque Converter Diagnosis
  - Torque Converter Diagnosis
  - No Torque Converter Clutch Apply

- Symptom Not Found or No Symptom Detected
  - Transmission Fluid Level and Condition Check
  - <u>Road Test</u>
  - Line Pressure Check

CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE ASSEMBLY INSPECTION



#### Fig. 1: Identifying Control Solenoid Valve & Transmission Control Module Assembly Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

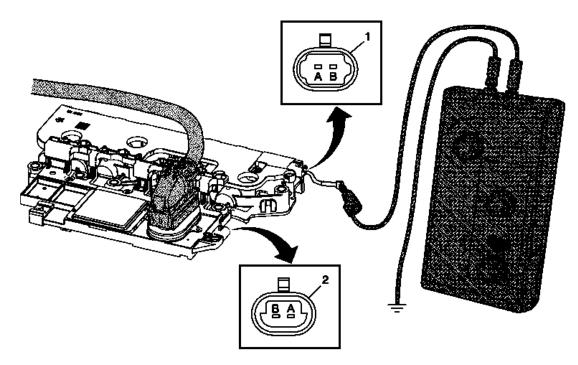
- 1. Inspect the control solenoid valve assembly connectors and pins (1, 2, 4, 6) for the following conditions:
  - Damage
  - Bent pins
  - Debris
  - Broken retaining tab
  - Contamination
- 2. Ensure no metallic debris is inside the connectors near the terminal pins.
- 3. Inspect the control solenoid valve assembly solenoid leads (3) for contamination or metallic debris.
- 4. Inspect the 4 control solenoid valve assembly filter plate retaining tabs (5) for cracks and ensure proper tension when filter plate is attached.

# CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE ASSEMBLY INPUT SHAFT SPEED/OUTPUT SHAFT SPEED INPUT TEST

**Special Tools** 

- EL 35616 GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit
- EL 38522 Variable Signal Generator

For equivalent regional tools, refer to  $\underline{Special Tools}$ .



#### Fig. 2: Identifying Special Tools - J 38522 And J 35616 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

The purpose of this test is to provide a simulated input/output speed sensor (ISS/OSS) signal to the control solenoid valve assembly ISS/OSS input circuits.

#### **Transmission Input Speed Sensor**

- 1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the ISS wiring harness connector X3 (1) from the control solenoid valve assembly.
- 2. Ignition ON, test for 8.3-9.3 volts at terminal A.
  - If not within the specified range, replace the control solenoid valve assembly. Refer to <u>Control</u> <u>Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Replacement</u>.
- 3. Ignition OFF, using the **EL 35616** terminal test kit, connect the **EL38522** variable signal generator red lead to the ISS signal circuit terminal B on the TCM.

- 4. Connect the black lead from the **EL 38522** variable signal generator to ground.
- 5. Set the **EL 38522** variable signal generator to 5 volts, the frequency to 300 Hz, and the percent duty cycle to 50 or the normal position.
- 6. Ignition ON, verify with a scan tool the Transmission ISS parameter is between 495-505 RPM.
- If not within the specified range, replace the control solenoid valve assembly. Refer to <u>Control Solenoid</u> <u>Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Replacement</u>.

#### **Transmission Output Speed Sensor**

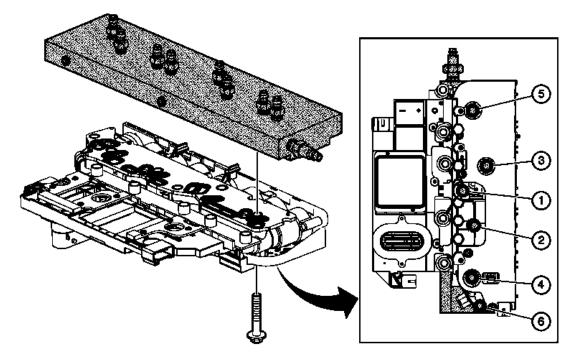
- 1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the OSS wiring harness connector X4 (2) from the control solenoid valve assembly.
- 2. Ignition ON, test for 8.3-9.3 volts at terminal A.
  - If not within the specified range, replace the control solenoid valve assembly. Refer to <u>Control</u> <u>Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Replacement</u>.
- 3. Ignition OFF, using the **EL 35616** terminal test kit, connect the **EL 38522** variable signal generator red lead to the OSS signal circuit terminal B on the TCM.
- 4. Connect the black lead from the EL 38522 variable signal generator to ground.
- 5. Set the **EL 38522** variable signal generator to 5 volts, the frequency to 300 Hz, and the percent duty cycle to 50 or the normal position.
- 6. Ignition ON, verify with a scan tool the Transmission OSS parameter is between 256-266 RPM.
  - If not within the specified range, replace the control solenoid valve assembly. Refer to <u>Control</u> <u>Solenoid Valve and Transmission Control Module Assembly Replacement</u>.

## CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE ASSEMBLY SOLENOID PERFORMANCE TEST

#### **Special Tools**

- DT-47825-100 Solenoid Test Plate
- DT-47825-20 Adapter Harness

For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.



#### **Fig. 3: Control Solenoid Valve Assembly Solenoids** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

The purpose of this procedure is to test the functionality of the control solenoid valve assembly solenoids for a gross stuck open or stuck closed condition. The **DT-47825-100** test plate is bolted to the control solenoid valve assembly on the valve body mounting surface. Pressurized air is passed into the aluminum test plate, through the control solenoid valve assembly solenoid passage and back to a pressure gauge on the test plate. The pressure gauge indicates open if air pressure is passed through the solenoid, or closed if the solenoid is unable to pass air through. A scan tool is used to command the solenoids ON and OFF. While watching the pressure gauge, one can determine the valve functionality. The recommended shop air pressure for this test is 90-100 psi.

- 1. Remove the control solenoid valve assembly from the transmission.
- 2. Bolt the **DT-47825-100** test plate to the control solenoid valve assembly on the valve body mounting surface. Use the bolts and washers supplied with the tool to attach the test plate. Tighten the bolts to 5 N.m (44 lb in) using a center out alternating torque sequence.
- 3. Install the pressure gauge to the affected solenoid air port. Reference component to air port table.
- 4. Connect the shop air pressure line to the DT-47825-100 test plate test plate air psi inlet port.
- 5. Connect the **DT-47825-20** harness to the vehicle and control solenoid valve assembly.

# CAUTION: Do not energize the solenoids for more than two minutes or the solenoids could be damaged.

6. Ignition ON, with a scan tool command the solenoid in question ON and OFF. Watch the air pressure gauge and look for the change in pressure as you command the valve ON and OFF. The valve should allow air pressure to flow through the valve port to the gauge with a result of pressure reading on the

gauge. If the valve is stuck closed, no pressure change will occur. Command the solenoid valve ON and OFF several times to determine the state of the solenoid valve in question. Release the air pressure in the gauge between pressurization tests.

	Port On Test	ort On Test Commanded State		
Component	Plate	ON	OFF	
PC Solenoid 2, 35R	C	Full pressure to gauge	No pressure to gauge	
PC Solenoid 3, R1/456	G	Full pressure to gauge	No pressure to gauge	
PC Solenoid 4, 2-6	В	Full pressure to gauge	No pressure to gauge	
PC Solenoid 5, 1234	F	Full pressure to gauge	No pressure to gauge	
Shift Solenoid 1	Н	Full pressure to gauge	No pressure to gauge	
Shift Solenoid 2	D	Full pressure to gauge	No pressure to gauge	
Line Pressure Control Solenoid	А	Command to highest setting, full pressure to gauge	Command to lowest setting, below 620.5 kPa (90 psi) to gauge	
TCC PC Solenoid	Е	Full pressure to gauge	No pressure to gauge	

#### **Control Solenoid Valve Assembly Solenoid Performance Test Plate to Component Identification**

NOTE: With the key ON, engine OFF (KOEO), the transmission control module (TCM) will normally cycle some of the transmission solenoids On and Off to facilitate keeping the ports and solenoids clean and free of debris. This dither function is a normal activity and will cause the valves to cycle open and closed quickly when the TCM is powered up. This can cause the psi gauge to flicker high and low as the valves open and close. This may cause some air to exit the ports where the psi gauge is not connected as those solenoids cycle on and off.

Drain the TCM of excess transmission fluid before attaching to test plate and use caution when attaching air to test plate air inlet.

#### **RESET TRANSMISSION ADAPTS**

The Reset Transmission Adapts is a procedure for automatic transmissions in which the shift pressure learn values of each individual clutch is reset to zero or a base calibrated value, in the transmission control module (TCM).

Once the transmission adapts are set to zero or a calibrated value, the vehicle is then road test under various drive cycle events for the TCM to relearn shift pressure values for the best possible shift feel in all gear ranges.

The Reset Transmission Adapts procedure must be performed when one of the following repairs have been made to the transmission. Failure to perform the procedure after one of the following repairs may result in poor transmission performance, DTCs being set, or customer dissatisfaction.

- Transmission internal service, repair or overhaul
- Valve body repair or replacement
- Control solenoid valve assembly replacement

- Any service/repair in response to a shift quality concern
- 1. Install any components or connectors that have been removed or replaced during diagnosis.
- 2. Perform any adjustments, programming or setup procedures that are required when a component or module is removed or replaced.
- 3. Clear the DTCs.
- 4. Ignition OFF, all vehicle systems OFF, this may take up to 2 minutes.

#### NOTE: Do not cycle or turn the ignition switch OFF until directed to do so below.

- 5. Ignition ON, engine running, with a scan tool Reset Transmission Adapts.
- 6. Perform the **<u>Road Test</u>**.
- 7. Ignition OFF for 2 minutes.

#### BRAKE PEDAL POSITION SENSOR LEARN

Brake Pedal Position Sensor Learn is a procedure for the ECM to determine the position of the brake pedal position sensor when the brake pedal is in the released position.

### NOTE: The Brake Pedal Position Sensor Learn procedure is required when the following service procedures have been performed:

- An Engine Control Module Replacement
- A BPP Sensor Replacement
- Any repair procedure that effects the brake pedal position sensor alignment
- 1. Install a scan tool.
- Monitor the ECM for DTCs with a scan tool. If other DTCs are set, refer to <u>Diagnostic Trouble Code</u> (<u>DTC</u>) <u>List - Vehicle</u> for the applicable DTC that set.
- 3. Navigate to the scan tool Brake Pedal Position Sensor Learn command by selecting the following:
  - 1. Module Diagnosis
  - 2. Engine Control Module
  - 3. Configuration/Reset Functions
  - 4. Learn Functions
  - 5. Brake Pedal Position Sensor Learn
- 4. Ignition ON, Engine OFF, transmission in Park, brake pedal in the fully released position, select Learn.
- 5. Verify Brake Pedal Position Sensor and Brake Pedal Position Sensor Learned Home Position are within.1 Volts.
- 6. Select Exit.
- 7. Perform the Body Control Module (BCM) brake pedal position sensor calibration. Refer to <u>Brake Pedal</u> <u>Position Sensor Calibration</u>.

#### TRANSMISSION FLUID LEVEL AND CONDITION CHECK

This procedure checks both the transmission fluid level, as well as the condition of the fluid itself.

# CAUTION: Use Dexron VI transmission fluid only. Failure to use the proper fluid may result in transmission internal damage.

NOTE: Ensure the transmission has enough fluid in it to safely start the vehicle without damaging the transmission. With the vehicle off there must be at least enough fluid to wet the end of the dipstick bullet. This will ensure that there is enough fluid in the sump to fill the components once the vehicle is started.

#### **Level Checking Procedure**

- 1. Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake and place the shift lever in PARK (P).
- 2. Start the engine.
- 3. Depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever through each gear range, pausing for about 3 seconds in each range. Then move the shift lever back to PARK (P).
- 4. Allow the engine to idle 500-800 rpm for at least 1 minute. Release the brake pedal.
- 5. Keep the engine running and observe the transmission fluid temperature (TFT) using the Driver Information Center or a scan tool.

# NOTE: If the fluid temperature is below the specified range, perform the following procedure to raise the fluid temperature to the specified range.

6. If the TFT reading is not within the required temperature ranges, allow the vehicle to cool, or operate the vehicle until the appropriate TFT is reached.

Drive the vehicle in second gear until the fluid temperature is within the specified range.

# NOTE: Check the transmission fluid level when the TFT is between 180°F and 200°F (82°C and 93°C). The fluid level rises as fluid temperature increases, so it is important to ensure the transmission fluid temperature is within range.

- 7. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean rag or paper towel.
- 8. Inspect the fluid color. The fluid should be red or dark brown.
  - If the fluid color is very dark or black and has a burnt odor, inspect the fluid for excessive metal particles or other debris. A small amount of "friction" material is a "normal" condition. If large pieces and/or metal particles are noted in the fluid, flush the oil cooler and cooler lines and overhaul the transmission. If there are no signs of transmission internal damage noted, replace the fluid, repair the oil cooler, and flush the cooler lines.
  - Fluid that is cloudy or milky or appears to be contaminated with water indicates engine coolant or water contamination. Refer to **Engine Coolant/Water in Transmission**.

- 9. Install the dipstick and tighten. Wait three seconds and then remove it again.
  - NOTE: Always check the fluid level at least twice. Consistent readings are important to maintaining proper fluid level. If inconsistent readings are noted, inspect the transmission vent assembly to ensure it is clean and unclogged.

#### NOTE: It is not necessary to get the fluid level all the way up to the MAX mark. Anywhere within the crosshatch band is acceptable.

- 10. Check both sides of the dipstick and read the lower level.
- 11. Install and remove the dipstick again to verify the reading.
- 12. If the fluid level is not within the crosshatch band, and the transmission temperature is between 180°F and 200°F (82°C and 93°C), add or drain fluid as necessary to bring the level into the crosshatch band. If the fluid level is low, add only enough fluid to bring the level into the crosshatch band.

# NOTE: Do not add more than one pint (0.5L) at a time without rechecking the level. Once the oil is on the dipstick bullet, it will not take much more fluid to raise the fluid level into the crosshatch band. Do not overfill. Also, if the fluid level is low, inspect the transmission for leaks. Refer to Fluid Leak Diagnosis.

- 13. If the fluid level is in the acceptable range, install the dipstick.
- 14. If the fluid was changed, reset the transmission oil life monitor if applicable.

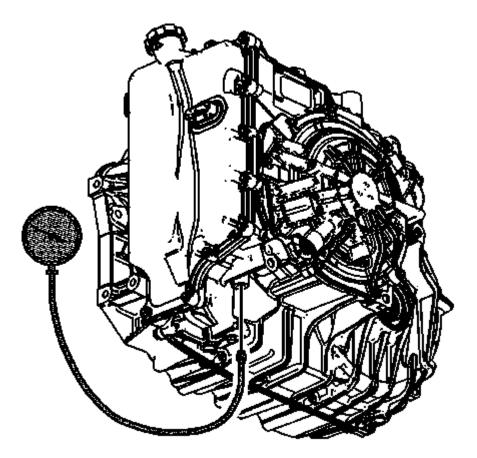
#### Fluid Condition Inspection

• Inspect the fluid color. The fluid should be red in color. The fluid may also turn brown form normal use, and does not always indicate contamination.

# NOTE: Fluid that is very dark or black and has a burnt odor usually indicates contamination or overheating.

- If the fluid color is very dark or black and has a burnt odor, inspect the fluid for excessive metal particles or other debris which may indicate transmission damage. Refer to **<u>Road Test</u>** to verify transmission operation. Change the transmission fluid if no other conditions are found.
- Fluid that is cloudy or milky or appears to be contaminated with water indicates engine coolant or water contamination. Refer to **Engine Coolant/Water in Transmission**.

#### LINE PRESSURE CHECK



#### <u>Fig. 4: Identifying Special Tool - J 21867</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### **Special Tools**

DT 21867-A Pressure Gauge

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools**.

# WARNING: Keep the brakes applied at all times in order to prevent unexpected vehicle motion. Personal injury may result if the vehicle moves unexpectedly.

- 1. Install a scan tool.
- 2. Start the engine.
- 3. Inspect the transmission for the proper fluid level. Refer to <u>**Transmission Fluid Level and Condition**</u> <u>**Check**</u>.
- 4. Use the scan tool to inspect for any active or stored diagnostic trouble codes.
- 5. Inspect the manual linkage at the transmission for proper function.
- 6. Turn the engine OFF.

- 7. Remove the line pressure test hole plug.
- 8. Install the **DT 21867-A** pressure gauge.
- 9. Access the Scan Tool Transmission Output Controls for the Line PC Solenoid.
- 10. Start the engine.

# NOTE: In order to achieve accurate line pressure readings, the following procedure must be performed at least 3 times in order to gather uniform pressure readings.

# The scan tool is only able to control the line PC solenoid in PARK and NEUTRAL with engine speeds below 1500 RPM. This protects the clutches from extreme high or low line pressures.

- 11. Use the scan tool to increase and decrease the Line PC Solenoid in increments of approximately 200 KPa (29 psi). The scan tool commands the increment values automatically.
- 12. Allow the pressure to stabilize between increments.
- 13. Compare the pressure readings on the **DT 21867-A** pressure gauge to the actual pressure values in the solenoid valve pressure chart. Refer to <u>Solenoid Valve Pressure</u>.
- 14. If the pressure readings vary greatly, refer to **Fluid Pressure High or Low**.
- 15. Turn the engine OFF.
- 16. Remove the **DT 21867-A** pressure gauge.

#### CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

17. Install the line pressure test hole plug and tighten to 12 N.m (106 lb in).

#### ROAD TEST

The following test provides a method of evaluating the condition of the automatic transmission. The test is structured so that most driving conditions would be achieved. The test is divided into the following parts:

- Electrical Function Check
- Upshift Control and Torque Converter Clutch (TCC) Apply
- Part Throttle Step-In Downshifts
- Manual Downshifts
- Coasting Downshifts
- Manual Gear Range Selection
  - REVERSE
  - Driver Shift Control

#### **NOTE:** Complete the test in the sequence given. Incomplete testing cannot guarantee

#### an accurate evaluation.

Before the road test, ensure the following:

- The engine is performing properly.
- Transmission fluid level is correct. Refer to **Transmission Fluid Level and Condition Check**.
- Tire pressure is correct.

#### During the road test:

- Perform the test only when traffic conditions permit.
- Operate the vehicle in a controlled, safe manner.
- Observe all traffic regulations.
- View the scan tool data while conducting this test.

Take along qualified help in order to operate the vehicle safely.

• Observe any unusual sounds or smells.

After the road test, check the following:

- Inspect for proper transmission fluid level. Refer to **Transmission Fluid Level and Condition Check**.
- Inspect for any diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) that may have set during the testing. Refer to the applicable DTC.
- Monitor the scan tool data for any abnormal readings or data.
- Inspect for fluid leaks. Refer to Fluid Leak Diagnosis.

#### **Electrical Function Check**

Perform this procedure first in order to ensure the electronic transmission components are functioning properly. If these components are not checked, a simple electrical condition could be misdiagnosed.

- 1. Connect the scan tool.
- 2. Ensure the gear selector is in PARK and set the parking brake.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Verify that the following scan tool data can be obtained and is functioning properly.

Refer to <u>Control Module References</u> for typical data values. Data that is questionable may indicate a concern.

- Engine Speed
- Transmission ISS
- Transmission OSS

- Vehicle Speed
- IMS
- Commanded Gear
- Gear Ratio
- Line PC Sol. Pressure Cmd.
- Brake Switch
- ECT, Engine Data List
- Trans. Fluid Temp.
- TCM Temperature
- Calc. Throttle Position
- Ignition Voltage
- TFP Switch 1
- TFP Switch 3
- TFP Switch 4
- TFP Switch 5
- PC Sol. 2 Pressure Cmd.
- PC Sol. 3 Pressure Cmd.
- PC Sol. 4 Pressure Cmd.
- PC Sol. 5 Pressure Cmd.
- Shift Solenoid 1
- Shift Solenoid 2
- TCC PC Sol. Duty Cycle
- TCC Slip Speed
- 5. Check the garage shifts.
  - 1. Apply the brake pedal and ensure the parking brake is set.
  - 2. Move the gear selector through the following ranges:
    - 1. PARK to REVERSE
    - 2. REVERSE to NEUTRAL
    - 3. NEUTRAL to DRIVE
    - 4. DRIVE to REVERSE
    - 5. REVERSE to DRIVE
  - 3. Pause 2 to 3 seconds in each gear position.
  - 4. Verify the gear engagements are immediate (less than 2 seconds to complete if trans fluid temperature is above 20°C) and not harsh. Note that these shifts may be almost imperceptible in some applications. Using the scan tool to monitor Transmission ISS achieving 0 RPM can be used to check delay in these cases.

#### NOTE: Harsh engagement may be caused by any of the following conditions:

- High engine idle speed-Compare engine idle speed to desired idle speed.
- Incorrect line pressure-Investigate Line PC Sol. Pressure Cmd. kPa (psi), also perform Line Pressure Check.
- A default condition caused by certain DTCs that result in maximum line pressure to prevent clutch slippage.
- Incomplete adapting or incorrect adapting-Repeat maneuver multiple times to see if shift quality improves. If it does not, refer to the service procedures for Harsh Garage Shift, and for Harsh First and **Reverse Shift.**
- NOTE: Delayed engagement may be caused by any of the following conditions:
  - Low idle speed-Compare engine idle speed to desired idle speed.

  - Low fluid level
    Incorrect line pressure-Investigate Line PC Sol. Pressure Cmd. kPa (psi), also perform Line Pressure Check.
    Cold transmission fluid temperature (TFT)-Use the scan tool to determine TFT.
    Selector linkage-Inspect and adjust as necessary.
    Incomplete adapting or incorrect adapting-Repeat maneuver multiple times to see if delay improves. If it does not, refer to the service procedures for Harsh First and Reverse Shift.
- 6. Monitor transmission range on the scan tool, transmission data list.
  - 1. Apply the brake pedal and ensure the parking brake is set.
  - 2. Move the gear selector through all ranges.
  - 3. Pause 2 to 3 seconds in each range.
  - 4. Return gear selector to PARK.
  - 5. Verify that all selector positions match the scan tool display.
- 7. Check throttle position input.
  - 1. Apply the brake pedal and ensure the parking brake is set.
  - 2. Ensure the gear selector is in PARK.
  - 3. Monitor the scan tool Calc. Throttle Position while increasing and decreasing engine speed with the throttle pedal. The scan tool Calc. Throttle Position percentage should increase and decrease with engine speed.

If any of the above checks do not perform properly, record the result for reference after completion of the road test.

#### Upshift Control and Torque Converter Clutch (TCC) Apply

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM	Page 142	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.
-----------------------------------	----------	--

The TCM calculates the upshift points based primarily on 2 inputs: throttle position and vehicle speed. When the TCM determines that conditions are met for a shift to occur, the TCM commands the shift by varying current to the appropriate PC solenoids to control oncoming and offgoing clutch pressures.

Perform the following steps:

- 1. Monitor the following scan tool parameters:
  - Calc. Throttle Position
  - Vehicle Speed
  - Engine Speed
  - Transmission ISS
  - Transmission OSS
  - Commanded Gear
  - TCC PC Sol. Pressure Cmd.
  - TCC Slip Speed
  - TFP Switch 1
  - TFP Switch 3
  - TFP Switch 4
  - TFP Switch 5
  - PC Sol. 2 Pressure Cmd.
  - PC Sol. 3 Pressure Cmd.
  - PC Sol. 4 Pressure Cmd.
  - PC Sol. 5 Pressure Cmd.
  - Shift Solenoid 1 and 2
- 2. Place the gear selector in the DRIVE position.
- 3. Accelerate the vehicle using a steady throttle position between 15 and 20 percent. Hold the throttle steady.
- 4. As the transmission upshifts, there should be a noticeable shift feel or engine speed change within 1 to 2 seconds of the commanded gear change. The PC solenoid pressure command should change to "YES" for the oncoming clutch and the PC solenoid pressure command should change to "NO" for the offgoing clutch.
- 5. Note any harsh, soft or delayed shifts or slipping. Note any noise or vibration.
- 6. The TCC feel may not be noticeable. In many applications the TCC will apply after the 1-2 shift and TCC events will not be easily detected using engine speed.
  - NOTE: This transmission is equipped with an electronically controlled capacity clutch (ECCC), which allows operation of the clutch without fully locking to the torque converter cover. The clutch maintains a small amount of slippage, approximately 20 RPM, in 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, and 6th gears, depending on the vehicle application. ECCC was developed to reduce the possibility of noise, vibration or chuggle caused by TCC apply. Full lockup

#### is available at highway speeds on some applications.

7. Monitor TCC PC solenoid pressure command while driving and check TCC slip speed when the pressure command indicates that the TCC is commanded to apply:

When the TCC applies, slip speed should be controlled to below 100 RPM when the transmission is not shifting and the throttle is held steady. If the TCC slip exceeds this value for more than 6 seconds after the TCC PC Sol. Pressure Command indicates that the TCC is commanded ON:

- Check for DTCs.
- Refer to Torque Converter Diagnosis.

#### Part Throttle Step-In Downshifts

- 1. Place the gear selector in the DRIVE position.
- 2. Accelerate the vehicle at light throttle (5-15 percent) until 3rd gear is just achieved.
- 3. Quickly increase throttle angle until commanded gear indicates that a downshift to 2nd gear is commanded.
- 4. Verify that the transmission downshifts within 2 seconds of the throttle movement.
- 5. Repeat steps 2 to 4 at higher speed to achieve 4th gear and then step in to command a 4th gear to 3rd gear downshift.
- 6. Repeat steps 2 to 4 at higher speed to achieve 5th gear and then step in to command a 5th gear to 4th gear downshift.
- 7. Repeat steps 2 to 4 at higher speed to achieve 6th gear and then step in to command a 6th gear to 5th gear downshift.
- 8. Note any harsh, soft or delayed shifts or slipping. Note any noise or vibration.

#### Manual Downshifts

Manual downshift testing is not required since all vehicles equipped are also equipped with some form of Driver Shift Control (DSC). The TCM will automatically override DSC downshifts to protect the transmission from damage.

#### **Coasting Downshifts**

- 1. Place the gear selector in the DRIVE position.
- 2. Accelerate the vehicle to 6th gear with the TCC applied.
- 3. Release the throttle and apply the brakes
- 4. Verify that the downshifts occur as commanded by monitoring gear ratio, which should change after commanded gear changes.

#### Manual Gear Range Selection

This application does not utilize manual forward gear ranges.

- 1			
	Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM	Page 144	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

#### Reverse

Perform the following test using a 10-15 percent throttle position.

- 1. With the vehicle stopped, move the gear selector to REVERSE.
- 2. Slowly accelerate the vehicle.
- 3. Verify that there is no noticeable slip, noise or vibration.

#### **Driver Shift Control (DSC)**

Refer to the owner's manual for specific instructions on the type of DSC available in this application. Utilize the DSC to ensure that the transmission responds appropriately to driver's commands. The TCM will upshift automatically when maximum engine speed is achieved and will protect from any downshift which may cause excessive engine RPM.

#### **TORQUE CONVERTER DIAGNOSIS**

#### **Torque Converter Stator**

The torque converter stator roller clutch can have 2 different malfunctions.

- The stator assembly freewheels in both directions.
- The stator assembly remains locked up in both directions.

#### Poor Acceleration at Low Speed - Stator Roller Clutch Freewheels at All Times

If the stator is freewheeling at all times, the vehicle tends to have poor acceleration from a standstill and at speeds below 48-55 km/h (30-34 mph). At speeds above 48-55 km/h (30-34 mph), the vehicle may act normally.

For poor acceleration at low speeds, you should first determine that the exhaust system is not blocked, and the transmission is in First gear when starting out. If the engine freely accelerates to high RPM in NEUTRAL, you can assume that the engine and the exhaust system are normal. Check for poor performance in DRIVE and REVERSE to help determine if the stator is freewheeling at all times.

#### Poor Acceleration at High Speed - Stator Roller Clutch is Locked Up at All Times

If the stator is locked up at all times, performance is normal when accelerating from a standstill. Engine RPM and vehicle speed are limited or restricted at speeds above 48-55 km/h (30-34 mph). Visual examination of the converter may reveal a blue color from overheating.

#### **Torque Converter Bearing Noise**

### NOTE: Do not confuse this noise with pump whine noise, which is usually noticeable in all gear ranges. Pump whine will vary with line pressure.

Torque converter whine is noticed when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in DRIVE or REVERSE.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM	Page 145	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.
-----------------------------------	----------	--

This noise will increase as you increase the engine RPM. The noise will stop when the vehicle is moving or when you apply the torque converter clutch, because there is no slip speed across the bearings.

Perform a stall test to verify that the noise is actually coming from the torque converter:

- 1. Place your foot on the brake.
- 2. Put the gear selector in DRIVE.

### CAUTION: You may damage the transmission if you depress the accelerator for more than 6 seconds.

3. Depress the accelerator to approximately 1, 200 RPM for no more than six seconds.

A torque converter noise will increase under this load.

#### **Torque Converter Clutch**

The torque converter clutch (TCC) is applied by fluid pressure, which is controlled by a TCC pressure control (PC) solenoid. This solenoid is part of the control solenoid valve assembly, which is located inside the automatic transmission assembly. The solenoid is controlled through a combination of computer controlled switches and sensors. Electronically controlled capacity clutch (ECCC) is controlled slip across the TCC.

#### **Torque Converter Clutch Shudder**

The key to diagnosing torque converter clutch (TCC) shudder is to note when it happens and under what conditions. TCC shudder should only occur during the apply, release, or ECCC conditions of the converter clutch. Shudder should never occur after the TCC is fully locked (approximately 0 RPM slip).

#### If Shudder Occurs During TCC Apply, Release, and ECCC

If the shudder occurs while the TCC is applying, the problem can be within the transmission or the torque converter. Something is causing one of the following conditions to occur:

- The clutch is not engaging completely.
- The clutch is not releasing completely.
- The clutch is releasing and applying rapidly and continuously.

One of the following conditions may be causing the TCC Shudder to occur:

- Leaking turbine shaft/TCC seals
- A restricted release orifice
- A distorted clutch or converter cover due to long flexplate to converter bolts
- Defective friction material on the TCC plate

#### If Shudder Occurs After TCC has Locked

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM Page 146 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

Engine problems may go unnoticed under light throttle and load, but they become noticeable after the TCC has locked when going up a hill or accelerating.

Refer to <u>Symptoms - Engine Controls</u>, 2.0L or 2.5L or <u>Symptoms - Engine Controls</u> 2.2L or 2.4L, in order to avoid misdiagnosis of TCC shudder and the unnecessary disassembly of a transmission or the unnecessary replacement of a torque converter.

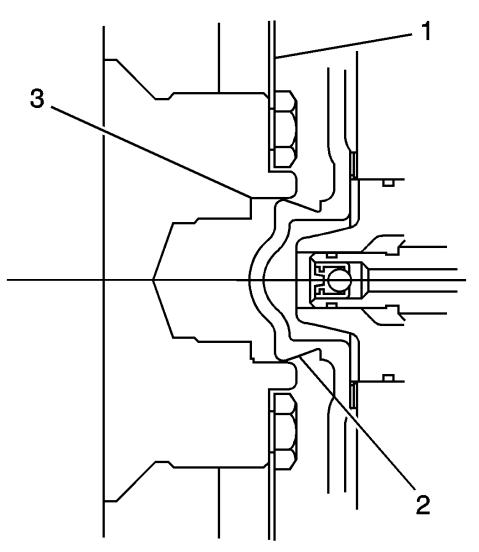
#### **Torque Converter Vibration Test**

### NOTE: The <u>Noise and Vibration Analysis</u> procedure should be performed prior to performing this test.

#### **Indexing Torque Converter**

To determine and correct a torque converter vibration, the following procedure may have to be performed several times to achieve the best possible torque converter to flexplate balance.

- 1. Remove the torque converter bolts.
- 2. Rotate the torque converter one bolt position from the original marked position.



ardiagn.

**Fig. 5: View Of Torque Converter Hub In Engine Crankshaft** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

> CAUTION: When installing the torque converter to the flexplate, make sure to use specified bolts. DO NOT use longer bolts. Using longer bolts will result in deformation of the torque converter cover and cause internal damage.

#### CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

- Align the torque converter pilot (2) in the engine crankshaft (3). Install the torque converter to flexplate bolts, and tighten according to <u>Fastener Tightening Specifications (On Vehicle)</u>, <u>Fastener Tightening Specifications (Off Vehicle)</u>.
- 4. Lower the vehicle.
- 5. With the engine at idle speed and the transmission in PARK or NEUTRAL, observe the vibration.

Repeat this procedure until the best possible balance is obtained.

6. Install the torque converter access cover and bolts (if equipped) and tighten according to <u>Fastener</u> <u>Tightening Specifications (On Vehicle)</u>, <u>Fastener Tightening Specifications (Off Vehicle)</u>.

Condition	Action
<ul><li>Transmission Fluid Oxidized/Discolored</li><li>Clutch Fiber Material</li></ul>	Do not replace the torque converter. Refer to <u>Transmission Fluid Level and</u> <u>Condition Check</u> .
Transmission Fluid Contaminated with Metal Particles	NOTE: Do not replace the torque converter for clutch system or gearset component damage. Fine metallic debris or clutch plate material that is suspended in the fluid will not cause damage to the internal torque converter components nor any internal transmission components.
Harsh Gear Shifts	Do not replace the torque converter. Refer to <u>Symptoms - Automatic</u> <u>Transmission</u> .
Noise-Whine	<ul> <li>Refer to <u>Symptoms - Automatic</u> <u>Transmission</u>.</li> <li>Do not replace the torque converter if noise is present in Neutral/Park. Refer to <u>Symptoms - Engine Mechanical</u> (LCV), <u>Symptoms - Engine</u> <u>Mechanical (LTG)</u>, 2.0L or 2.5L or <u>Symptoms - Engine Mechanical</u> 2.2L or 2.4L.</li> </ul>
Vibration-Out of Balance	Refer to Torque Converter Vibration Test in this procedure.
No Drive/Slips in Drive	Do not replace the torque converter until completing all engine and transmission diagnostics.
Idle Surge/Rough Idle	Do not replace the torque converter. Refer to <u>Symptoms - Engine Controls</u> , 2.0L or 2.5L or <u>Symptoms - Engine Controls</u> 2.2L or 2.4L
TCC Apply/Release Shudder	Do not replace the torque converter. Refer to Torque Converter Clutch Shudder in this procedure.
TCC Chuggle	Do not replace the torque converter. Refer to <u>Symptoms - Engine Controls</u> , 2.0L or 2.5L or <u>Symptoms - Engine Controls</u> 2.2L or 2.4L.

#### **Torque Converter Replacement Guide**

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM Page	150 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, L
Torque Converter Hub surface is damaged - scored,	Replace the torque converter.
Torque Converter Pilot Damaged	Replace the torque converter.
Stripped Converter Bolt Holes	<ul> <li>Replace the torque converter.</li> <li>Inspect flexplate and refer to Lower Engine Noise, Regardless of Engine Speed, 2.0L or 2.5L or Lower Engine Noise, Regardless of Engine Speed 2.2L or 2.4L.</li> </ul>
Poor Launch - Good Acceleration above 48 km/h (30 mph)	<ul> <li>Do not replace the torque converter until completing all engine and transmission diagnostics.</li> <li>Refer to Torque Converter Stator in this procedure.</li> <li>Refer to <u>Symptoms - Engine</u> <u>Controls</u>, 2.0L or 2.5L or <u>Symptoms - Engine Controls</u> 2.2L or 2.4L.</li> </ul>
Poor Acceleration above 48 km/h (30 mph) - Good Launch	<ul> <li>Do not replace the torque converter until completing all engine and transmission diagnostics.</li> <li>Refer to Torque Converter Stator in this procedure.</li> <li>Refer to Symptoms - Engine <u>Controls</u>, 2.0L or 2.5L or Symptoms - <u>Engine Controls</u> 2.2L or 2.4L.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Particles as a result of:</li> <li>Engine Coolant/Oil</li> <li>Pump damage</li> <li>Drive sprocket support damage</li> <li>Turbine/stator shaft damage</li> <li>Internal converter damage with no damage found in the transmission</li> </ul>	Replace the torque converter.
DTC P0742-TCC Stuck ON Fransmission Fluid Contaminated with Sludge/Metal	Refer to <b>DTC P0741 or P0742</b> diagnostic table.
DTC P0741-TCC Stuck OFF/High Slip	Refer to DTC P0741 or P0742 diagnostictable.Do not replace the torque converter.Do for the DTC P0741D0742
	table.       Do not replace the torque converter.       Defer to DTC P0741 or P0742 diagnostic
DTC P0741-TCC Stuck OFF/High Slip-Intermittent Only	

raised/transferred metal.	
External Leaks in the weld areas - hub, lug or closure weld.	Replace the torque converter.
Broken/Cracked Flexplate	Replace the torque converter.
Torque Converter Discolored/Overheated	Replace the torque converter.

#### **CLUTCH PLATE DIAGNOSIS**

#### **Composition Plates**

Dry the plates and inspect the plates for the following conditions:

- Pitting
- Flaking
- Delamination-splitting or separation of bonded clutch material
- Wear
- Glazing
- Cracking
- Charring
- Chips or metal particles embedded in the lining

Replace a composition plate which shows any of these conditions.

#### **Steel Plates**

Wipe the plates dry and check the plates for heat discoloration. If the surfaces are smooth, even if color smear is indicated, you can reuse the plate. If the plate is discolored with heat spots or if the surface is scuffed, replace the plate.

#### **Causes of Burned Clutch Plates**

The following conditions can result in a burned clutch plate:

- Incorrect usage of clutch or apply plates
- Engine coolant or water in the transmission fluid
- A cracked clutch piston
- Damaged or missing seals
- Low line pressure
- Valve body conditions
  - The valve body face is not flat.
  - Porosity in between channels.
  - The valve train retainers are improperly installed.
  - The checkballs are misplaced.

• The Teflon® seal rings are worn or damaged.

#### ENGINE COOLANT/WATER IN TRANSMISSION

#### CAUTION: The antifreeze or water will deteriorate the seals, gaskets and the glue that bonds the clutch material to the pressure plate. Both conditions may cause damage to the transmission.

If antifreeze or water has entered the transmission, perform the following:

- 1. Disassemble the transmission.
- 2. Replace all of the rubber type seals. The coolant will attack the seal material which will cause leakage.
- 3. Replace the composition-faced clutch plate assemblies. The facing material may separate from the steel center portion.
- 4. Replace all of the nylon parts washers.
- 5. Replace the torque converter.
- 6. Thoroughly clean and rebuild the transmission, using new gaskets and oil filter.
- 7. Flush the cooler lines after the transmission cooler has been properly repaired or replaced.
- 8. Inspect the rubber hose portion of the oil cooler lines for damage, if applicable. Refer to <u>Transmission</u> <u>Fluid Cooler Flushing and Flow Test</u>.

#### FLUID LEAK DIAGNOSIS

#### **General Method**

1. Verify that the leak is transmission fluid.

### CAUTION: Do not clean using brake cleaner or other reactive solvents as these solvents can damage rubber gaskets, seals and bushings.

2. Thoroughly clean the suspected leak area using a rag.

# NOTE: Do not idle vehicle, this will not actuate transmission systems, and do not drive the vehicle on the freeway as this will splatter oil inhibiting leak diagnosis.

- 3. Operate the vehicle for 15-20 minutes under city driving conditions until normal operating temperatures are reached.
- 4. Park the vehicle over clean paper or cardboard.
- 5. Shut OFF the engine.
- 6. Look for fluid spots on the paper.
- 7. Make the necessary repairs.

#### **Powder Method**

# CAUTION: Do not clean using brake cleaner or other reactive solvents as these solvents can damage rubber gaskets, seals and bushings.

- 1. Thoroughly clean the suspected leak area using a rag.
- 2. Apply an aerosol type leak tracing powder to the suspected leak area.

# NOTE: Do not idle vehicle, this will not actuate transmission systems, and do not drive the vehicle on the freeway as this will splatter oil inhibiting leak diagnosis.

- 3. Operate the vehicle for 15-20 minutes under city driving conditions until normal operating temperatures are reached.
- 4. Shut OFF the engine.
- 5. Inspect the suspected leak area.
- 6. Trace the leak path through the powder in order to find the source of the leak.
- 7. Make the necessary repairs.

#### **Dye and Black Light Method**

A fluid dye and black light kit is available from various tool manufacturers.

- 1. Follow the manufacturer's instructions in order to determine the amount of dye to use.
- 2. Operate the vehicle for 24 km (15 mi) or until normal operating temperatures are reached.
- 3. Detect the leak with the black light.
- 4. Make the necessary repairs.

#### Find the Cause of the Leak

Pinpoint the leak and trace the leak back to the source. You must determine the cause of the leak in order to repair the leak properly. For example, if you replace a gasket, but the sealing flange is bent, the new gasket will not repair the leak. You must also repair the bent flange. Before you attempt to repair a leak, check for the following conditions, and make repairs as necessary:

#### Gaskets

- Fluid level/pressure is too high
- Plugged vent or drain-back holes
- Improperly tightened fasteners
- Dirty or damaged threads
- Warped flanges or sealing surface
- Scratches, burrs, or other damage to the sealing surface

- Cracking or porosity of the component
- Improper sealant used, where applicable
- Incorrect gasket

#### Seals

- Fluid level/pressure is too high
- Plugged vent or drain-back holes
- Damaged seal bore
- Damaged or worn seal
- Improper installation
- Cracks in component
- Manual shaft or output shaft surface is scratched, nicked, or damaged
- Loose or worn bearing causing excess seal wear

#### **Possible Points of Fluid Leaks**

#### Transmission Case Cover and/or Valve Body Cover

- Incorrectly tightened bolts
- Improperly installed or damaged gasket/seal
- Damaged mounting face
- Incorrect gasket seal

#### Case Leak

- Damaged input speed sensor seal
- Damaged manual shaft seal
- Loose or damaged oil cooler lines/seals
- Worn or damaged axle shaft oil seal
- Loose line pressure pipe plug or fluid level pipe plug
- Porous casting
- Warped torque converter housing
- Damaged converter housing to case seal

#### Leak at the Torque Converter End

- Converter leak in the weld area
- Converter seal lip cut. Check the converter hub for damage
- Converter seal bushing moved forward and damaged

- Converter seal garter spring missing from the seal
- Porous casting of the torque converter housing

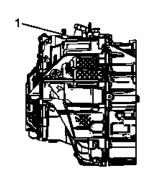
## Leak at the Vent

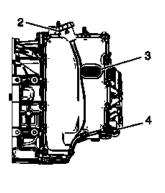
- Overfilled system
- Water or coolant in the fluid; The fluid will appear milky
- Transmission case porous
- Incorrect fluid level indicator causing an overfilled system

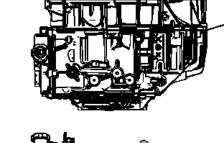
13

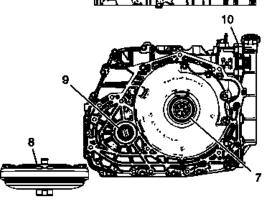
• Plugged vent

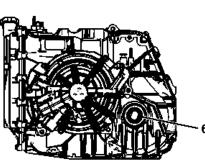
#### Leak Inspection Points











#### **Fig. 6: Identifying Leak Inspection Points** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name	
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM	Page 155 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, L	LC.

1	Manual Shift Shaft Seal
2	Automatic Transmission Vent
3	Control Valve Body Cover Wiring Connector Hole Seal
4	Input Speed Sensor Seal
5	Converter Housing to Case Joint
6	Front Wheel Drive Shaft Oil Seal Assembly - Case
7	Torque Converter Fluid Seal Assembly
8	Torque Converter Assembly
9	Front Wheel Drive Shaft Oil Seal Assembly - Torque Converter Housing
10	Control Valve Body Cover Assembly Gasket
11	Fluid Level Hole Plug
12	Fluid Pressure Hole Plug
13	Case Cover Gasket

## CASE POROSITY REPAIR

Some external leaks are caused by case porosity in non-pressurized areas.

1. Thoroughly clean the area to be repaired with a cleaning solvent. Air dry the area.

## WARNING: Epoxy adhesive may cause skin irritations and eye damage. Read and follow all information on the container label as provided by the manufacturer.

- 2. Using instructions from the manufacturer, mix a sufficient amount of an epoxy to make the repair.
- 3. Apply the epoxy. A clean, dry soldering acid brush can be used to clean the area and also to apply the epoxy cement. Make certain that the area to be repaired is fully covered.
- 4. Allow the epoxy cement to cure for three hours before assembling the components.
- 5. Repeat the fluid leak diagnosis procedures.

## TRANSMISSION FLUID COOLER FLUSHING AND FLOW TEST

GM studies indicate that plugged or restricted transmission oil coolers and pipes cause insufficient transmission lubrication and elevated operating temperatures which can lead to premature transmission failure. Many repeat repair cases could have been prevented by following published procedures for transmission oil cooler flushing and flow checking. This procedure includes flow checking and flushing the auxiliary transmission oil cooler, if equipped.

# NOTE: Use the DT 45096 transmission oil cooling system flush and flow test tool or equivalent to flush and flow test the transmission oil cooler and the oil cooler pipes after the transaxle is removed for repairs.

Only GM Goodwrench DEXRON®VI automatic transmission fluid should be used when doing a repair on a

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM	Page 156	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

#### GM transmission.

Time allowance for performing the cooler flow checking and flushing procedure has been included in the appropriate labor time guide operations since the 1987 model year. The service procedure steps for oil cooler flushing and flow testing are as follows:

#### **Cooler Flow Check and Flushing Steps**

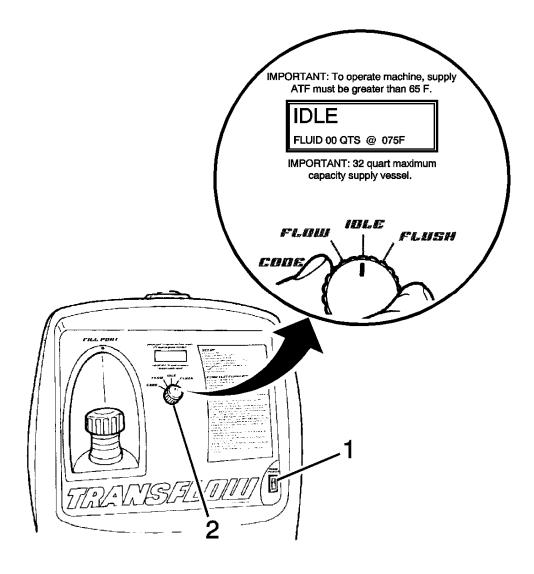
- 1. Machine Set-up
- 2. Determine Minimum Flow Rate
- 3. Back Flush
- 4. Forward Flush
- 5. Flow Test
- 6. Code Recording Procedure
- 7. Clean-up

#### **Special Tools**

- DT 45096 Transmission Oil Cooling System Flush and Flow Test Tool
- DT 45096-50 Transmission Cooler Flush Adapter
- Shop air supply with water/oil filters, regulator and pressure gauge minimum 90 psi
- Eye protection
- Rubber gloves

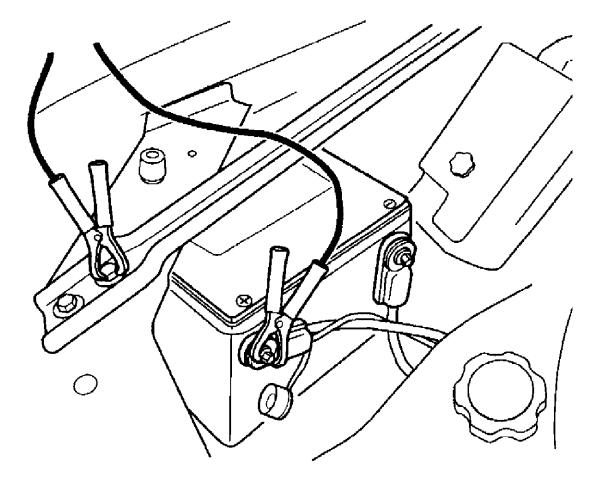
For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .

#### **Machine Set-up**



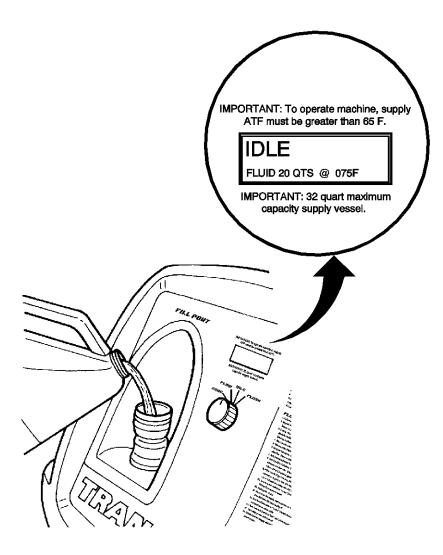
## **Fig. 7: View Of Main Power Switch & Main Function Switch** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 1. Verify that the main power switch (1) is in the OFF position.
- 2. Place the main function switch (2) in the IDLE position.



## **Fig. 8: Connecting To 12V DC Power Source** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

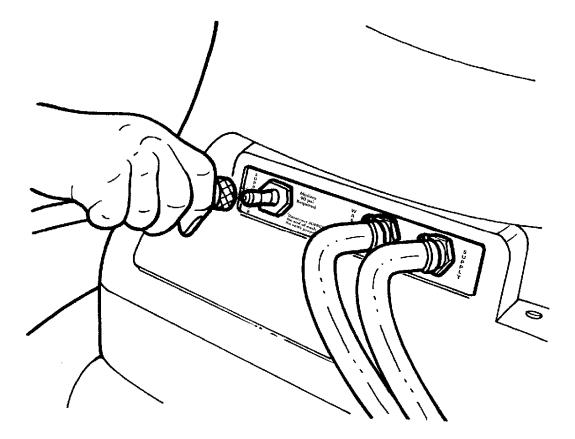
- 3. Connect **DT 45096** flush and flow test tool to the vehicle 12V DC power source by connecting the red battery clip to the positive, +, battery post on the vehicle and connect the negative lead to a known good chassis ground.
- 4. Turn the main power switch to the ON position.



## **Fig. 9: Filling Supply Tank With Transmission Fluid** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Do not overfill the supply vessel. Damage to the unit may result. To verify the fluid level, view the LCD screen display while filling the unit, to ensure the fluid level does not exceed 30 L (32 qt).

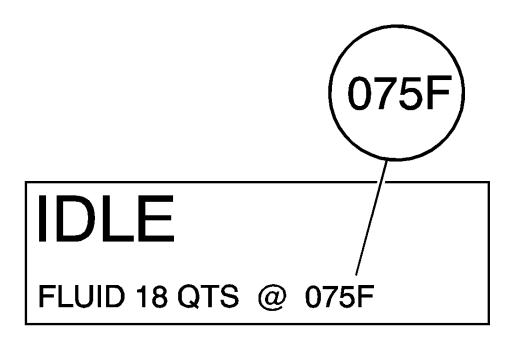
- 5. Fill the supply tank with Dexron®VI through the fill port.
- 6. Reinstall and tighten the fill cap.



## **Fig. 10: Applying Shop Air Supply Hose To Quick-Disconnect Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

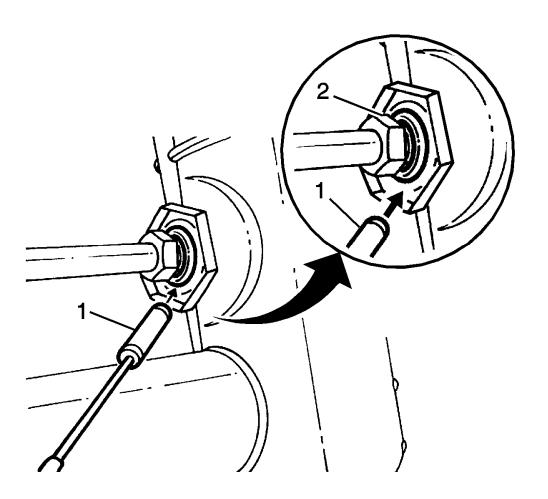
7. Connect a shop air supply hose to the quick-disconnect on the rear panel marked SUPPLY AIR.

## **Determine Minimum Flow Rate**



#### **Fig. 11: Identifying Machine Display Of Automatic Transmission Fluid Temperature** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. From the machine display, identify the temperature of the automatic transmission fluid that is stored in the supply vessel of **DT 45096** flush and flow test tool.



#### **Fig. 12: Identifying Transmission Oil Cooler Metal Composition** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 2. Determine whether the transmission oil cooler is steel or aluminum by using a magnet (1) at the cooler flange (2) at the radiator.
- 3. Refer to the table below. Using the temperature from step 1, locate on either the Steel MINIMUM Flow Rate table or the Aluminum MINIMUM Flow Rate table the minimum flow rate in gallons per minutes (GPM). Record the minimum flow rate in GPMs and the supply fluid temperature for further reference.

## Example

- Fluid temperature: 75°F
- Cooler type: Steel

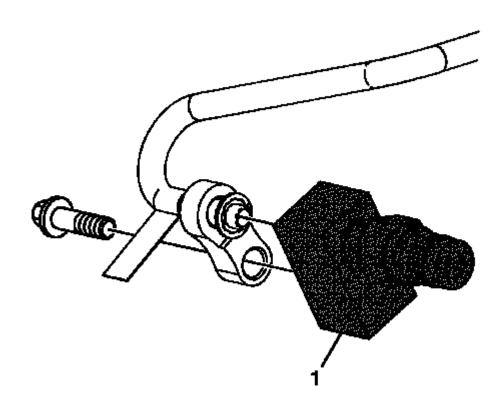
The MINIMUM flow rate for this example would be 0.8 GPM.

4. Inspect transmission oil cooler lines for damage or kinks that could cause restricted oil flow. Repair as needed and refer to the appropriate GM service manual procedures.

Temperature Range	Steel	Aluminum
65 - 66°F	0.6 gpm	0.5 gpm
67 - 70°F	0.7 gpm	0.6 gpm
71 - 75°F	0.8 gpm	0.7 gpm
76 - 80°F	0.9 gpm	0.8 gpm
81 - 84°F	1.0 gpm	0.9 gpm
85 - 89°F	1.1 gpm	1.0 gpm
90 - 94°F	1.2 gpm	1.1 gpm
95 - 98°F	1.3 gpm	1.2 gpm
99 - 103°F	1.4 gpm	1.3 gpm
104 - 108°F	1.5 gpm	1.4 gpm
109 - 112°F	1.6 gpm	1.5 gpm
113 - 117°F	1.7 gpm	1.6 gpm
118 - 120°F	1.8 gpm	1.7 gpm

## Minimum Flow Rate in Gallons Per Minute (gpm)

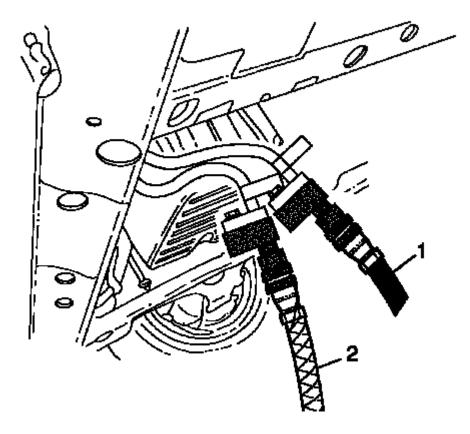
**Back Flush Procedure** 



## **Fig. 13: Identifying Special Tool - J 45096-50** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

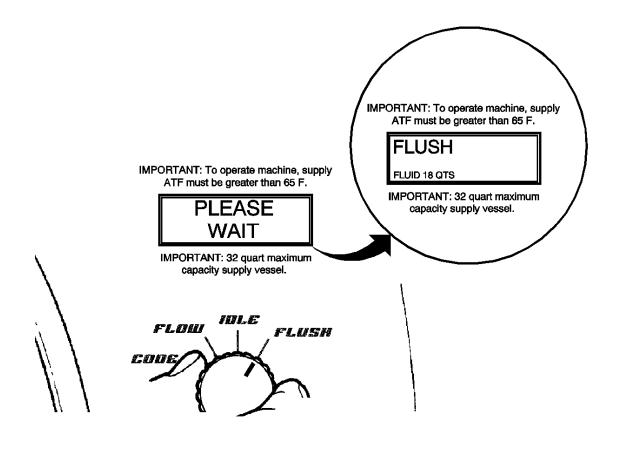
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM

1. Connect the **DT 45096-50** cooler flush adapter (1) to the vehicle transmission oil cooler supply and return lines at the transmission.



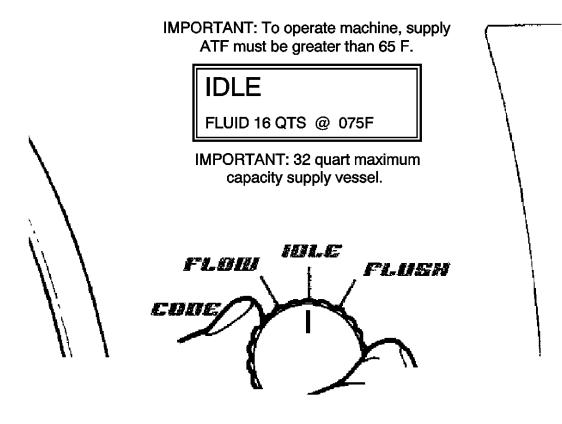
#### **Fig. 14: View Of Black Supply Hose And Clear Waste Hose Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

2. Connect the black supply hose (1) to the return line, top connector of the transmission, and the clear waste hose (2) to the feed line, bottom connector of the transmission, to the vehicle cooler lines. This is the reverse flow - backflush direction.



#### **Fig. 15: View Of Main Function Switch FLUSH Position Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

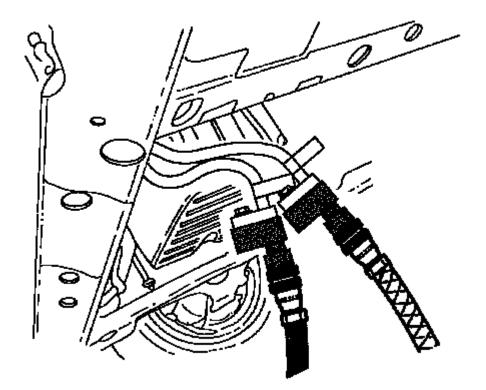
3. Turn the main function switch to the FLUSH position. Allow the machine to operate for 30 seconds.



## **Fig. 16: View Of Main Function Switch IDLE Position Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

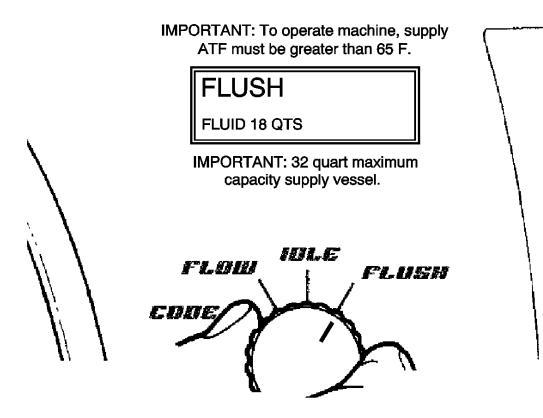
4. Turn the main function switch to the IDLE position and allow the supply vessel pressure to dissipate.

#### **Forward Flush**



## **Fig. 17: Identifying Supply And Waste Hoses Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

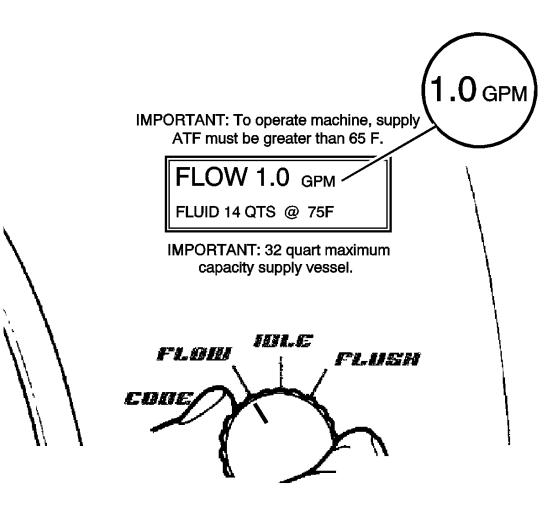
1. Disconnect the supply and waste hoses from the vehicle cooler lines. Reverse the supply and waste hoses to provide a normal flow direction.



## **Fig. 18: View Of Main Function Switch FLUSH Position Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

2. Turn the main function switch to the FLUSH position and allow machine to operate for 30 seconds.

## Flow Test



ardiagn

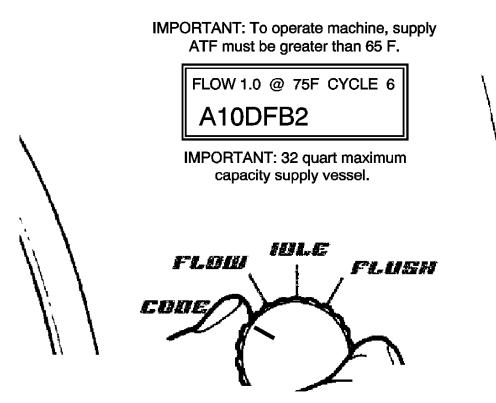
**Fig. 19: View Of Main Function Switch FLOW Position** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

## NOTE: If the flow rate is less than 0.5 gpm, the LCD displays an error message. Refer to the Troubleshooting section of the operation manual.

- 1. Turn the main function switch to the FLOW position and allow the oil to flow for 15 seconds. Observe and note the flow rate; this is the TESTED flow rate.
- 2. Compare the TESTED flow rate to the MINIMUM flow rate information previously recorded.
  - If the TESTED flow rate is equal to or greater than the MINIMUM flow rate recorded, the oil cooling system is functioning properly. Perform Code Recording Procedure.
  - If the TESTED flow rate is less than the MINIMUM flow rate previously recorded, repeat the back flush and forward flush procedures.
- 3. If the TESTED flow rate is less than the MINIMUM flow rate after the second test, perform Code Recording Procedure.

- 1. Replace the transmission oil cooler.
- 2. Reconnect supply and waste hoses to the cooler lines in the normal flow direction. Perform Flow Test.
- 3. Perform Code Recording Procedure.

#### **Code Recording Procedure**

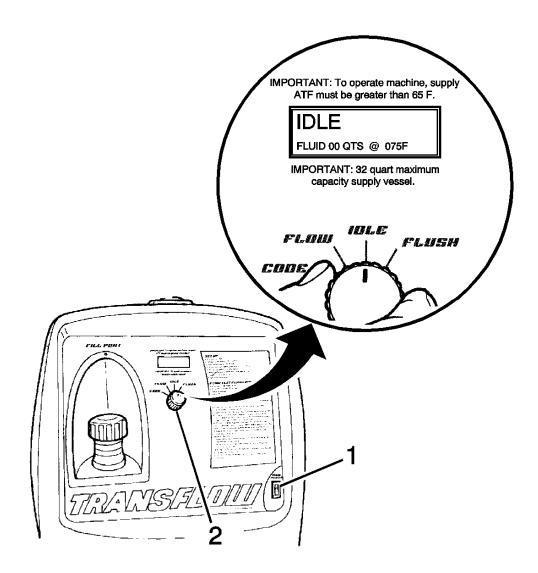


#### **Fig. 20: View Of Main Function Switch CODE Position** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 1. Turn the main function switch to the CODE position.
  - NOTE: If power is interrupted prior to the recording of the seven-character code, the code will be lost and the flow rate test will need to be repeated.

- The flow test must run for a minimum of 8-10 seconds and be above 0.5 GPM for a code to be generated.
- 2. Record TESTED flow rate, temperature, cycle and seven-character flow code information on repair order.

Clean-up

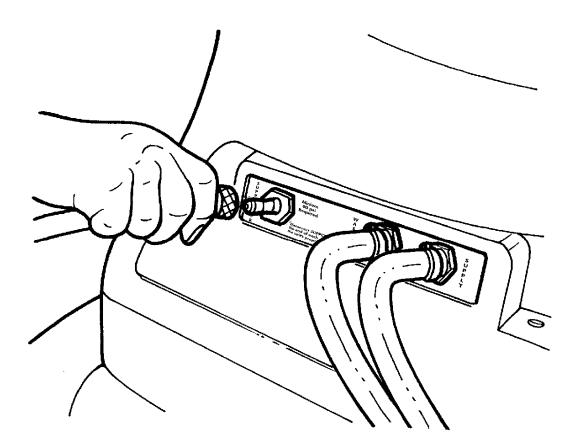


## **Fig. 21: View Of Main Power Switch & Main Function Switch Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

- 1. Turn the main function switch (2) to the IDLE position and allow the supply vessel pressure to dissipate.
- 2. Turn the main power switch (1) to the OFF position.

## NOTE: A small amount of water may drain from the bottom of the unit when the air supply is disconnected. This is a normal operation of the built-in water

3. Disconnect the supply and waste hoses and the 12-volt power source from the vehicle.



## Fig. 22: Applying Shop Air Supply Hose To Quick-Disconnect Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 4. Disconnect the air supply hose from **DT 45096** flush and flow test tool.
- 5. Dispose of the waste ATF in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local requirements.

## **BUSHING AND MATING SHAFT INSPECTION**

NOTE: Proper bushing and corresponding mating shaft inspection should be performed before replacing the bushing, shaft, and in some cases, the component which houses the bushing. Thoroughly clean and dry the bushing and shaft surfaces before inspecting for damage. Any of the following bushing conditions require replacement of the bushing and/or housing:

- Discoloration due to heat distress
- Misalignment or displacement of bushing as a result of spinning in housing
- Medium to heavy scoring that can be easily detected with fingernail. Light scoring is a normal condition.
- Debris embedded into the bushing lining material
- Obvious damage, including excessive and uneven wear
- Excessive polishing. Minor polishing of the bushing is an indication of normal wear and does not require replacement.

Any of the following conditions require replacement of the bushing's mating shaft:

- Discoloration due to heat distress
- Rough surface finish that can be easily detected with finger
- Obvious shaft abnormalities, including warping or uneven surfaces
- Obvious damage or cracking

## NOISE AND VIBRATION ANALYSIS

A noise or vibration that is noticeable when the vehicle is in motion MAY NOT be the result of the transmission.

If noise or vibration is noticeable in PARK and NEUTRAL with the engine at idle, but is less noticeable as RPM increases, the vibration may be a result of poor engine performance.

- Vibration may also be caused by a small amount of water inside the converter.
- Inspect the engine and transmission mounts for damage and loose bolts.
- Inspect the transmission case mounting holes for the following conditions:
  - Missing bolts, nuts, and studs
  - o Stripped threads
  - o Cracks
- Inspect the flywheel for the following conditions:
  - Missing or loose bolts
  - o Cracks
  - $\circ$  Imbalance
- Inspect the torque converter for the following conditions:
  - Missing or loose bolts or lugs
  - Missing or loose balance weights
  - $\circ~$  Imbalance caused by heat distortion or fluid contamination
- If the noise or vibration is noticeable in PARK and NEUTRAL with the engine at idle, but is more noticeable as RPM increases, the vibration may be an engine imbalance or a transmission imbalance. Refer to **Torque Converter Diagnosis**.

## WHINE/GROWL NOISE

#### Whine/Growl Noise

Checks	Causes
	• Inspect for worn wheel bearings or axles.
Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Assembly (23)	• Inspect for proper Taper Roller Bearing Pre-load
	Inspect for loose or worn transfer Driven Gear
Differential Assembly (486)	• Inspect for worn wheel bearings or axles.
	• Inspect for proper Taper Roller Bearing Pre-load
	• Inspect for worn or damaged Side Gear Thrust Washer (492) or Pinion Gear Thrust Washer (488)
	Inspect for loose or worn Side Gear Axle Splines
	• Inspect for worn or damaged Pinion Gear Thrust Washers and Bushings
Input Carrier Assembly (470)	• Inspect for worn or damaged Pinion Gears, Pins or Needle Bearings
	Inspect for loose Hub and Ring Gear
Output Carrier Assembly (474)	• Inspect for worn or damaged Pinion Gear Thrust Washers and Bushings
	Inspect for worn or damaged Pinion Gears, Pins or Needle Bearings
	Inspect for loose Hub and Ring Gear
	• Inspect for worn or damaged Pinion Gear Thrust Washers and Bushings
Reaction Carrier Assembly (467)	• Inspect for worn or damaged Pinion Gears, Pins or Needle Bearings
	Inspect for loose hub and Ring Gear
	• Inspect for proper fluid level
	• Inspect for loose or worn Drive Link Assembly (218)
Fluid Pump Assembly (203)	• Inspect for worn Driven Sprocket Thrust Washer (214) or Drive Sprocket Thrust Washers (219, 220)
	• Inspect for leaking Transfer Drive Gear Support Seal (213). Pump Fluid Outlet Seal Assembly (57) or Filter Seal (202)
	Inspect for worn or damaged Fluid Pump Shaft Splines
	Inspect for inadequate Clutch Plate Clearance
	• Inspect for loose or worn Clutch Plate Splines (423-425)
3-5-Reverse Clutch Assembly	• Inspect for loose or worn Clutch Spring Retainer (427)
	• Inspect for loose Speed Sensor Reluctor Wheel (416) or Retainer (415)

	• Inspect for inadequate Clutch Plate Clearance
4-5-6 Clutch Assembly	• Inspect for loose or worn Clutch Plate Splines (449, 440)
	• Inspect for loose or worn Clutch Spring Retainer (442)
	<ul> <li>Inspect for loose or worn 3-5-Reverse/4-5-6 Clutch Housing Bushing</li> </ul>
	• Inspect for inadequate Clutch Plate Clearance
1-2-3-4 Clutch Assembly	• Inspect for loose or worn Clutch Plate Splines (456-458)
	• Inspect for loose or worn Clutch Spring Retainer (459)
Low and Reverse Clutch Assembly	• Inspect for loose or worn Splines (455)
(OWC) (455)	• Inspect for loose or worn Retainer (454)
	Inspect for inadequate Clutch Plate Clearance
Low and Reverse Clutch	• Inspect for loose or worn Clutch Plate Splines (449-452)
	• Inspect for loose or worn Clutch Spring Retainer (410)
	Inspect for inadequate Clutch Plate Clearance
2-6 Clutch Assembly	• Inspect for loose or worn Clutch Plate Splines (445-447)
	• Inspect for loose or worn Clutch Spring Retainer (407)
	Inspect for loose or broken Transmission Mount Bolts
Case Assembly (51)	• Inspect for loose Torque Converter and Differential Housing Bolts (26)
	• Inspect for loose or broken Fluid Trough Bolts (56)

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID LEAKS

## **Automatic Transmission Fluid Leaks**

Checks	Causes
Torque Converter (27)	Inspect for damage.
	<ul> <li>Inspect for porosity or damage on the sealing surfaces</li> <li>Inspect for loose Oil Cooler Line Bolts or damaged Oil Cooler Line Seals</li> </ul>
Case Assembly (21)	• Inspect for damaged Manual Shift Shaft Seal (58)
	• Inspect for damaged or worn Axle Seal (61) or Axle Seal Slinger on the axle shafts
	• Inspect for loose Pressure Test Plug (62) and Fluid Level Plug (63)
	<ul> <li>Inspect for damaged Torque Converter Housing Assembly (25)</li> </ul>
	• Inspect for porosity or damage on the sealing surfaces
	• Inspect for damaged Torque Converter Housing Seal (22)
Torque Converter Housing Assembly	• Inspect for damaged or worn Torque Converter Fluid Seal

Cardia

(221)	(225)
	• Inspect for loose Torque Converter and Differential Housing Bolts (26)
	• Inspect for damaged or worn Axle Seal (226) or Axle Seal Slingers on the axle shafts
	• Inspect for porosity or damage on the sealing surface
	• Inspect for damaged Case Cover Gasket (33)
	• Inpsect for loose Case Cover Assembly Bolts (35)
Case Cover assembly (34)	• Inspect for loose Input Speed Sensor (ISS) Bolt (401)
	• Inspect for damaged Input Speed Sensor (ISS) Seal (402)
	• Inspect for loose, damaged or leaking Case Cover Assembly bore plugs
	• Inpsect for damaged or warped Valve Body Cover Assembly (1)
	• Inspect for damaged Valve Body Cover Gasket (5)
Valve Body Cover Assembly (1)	• Inspect for loose Valve Body Cover Bolts (7) and Valve Body Cover Studs (6)
	• Inspect for damaged or improperly installed Wire Connector Hole Seal (10)
	• Inspect for damaged or worn Fluid Level Indicator Seal
	• Inspect for plugged vent holes in the Fluid Level Indicator (2)

## SHIFT INDICATOR INDICATES WRONG GEAR SELECTION

### Shift Indicator Indicates Wrong Gear Selection

Checks	Causes
Shift Cable	• Inspect for damage.
	• Verify proper attachment to shifter.
	• Verify cable is locked into shifter bracket.
	• Verify cable is properly attached to the transmission.
	• Verify that the cable is locked into the transmission bracket.
Manual Shaft	• Verify shift lever is properly attached to the manual shaft.
	• Verify manual shaft is not twisted or damaged.
Manual Shift Detent Lever with	Verify proper operation. Refer to <b>Transmission Internal Mode</b>
Shaft Position Switch Assembly,	Switch Logic .
IMS	

## NO PARK

## No Park

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM

Front Differential Drive Pinion	• Inspect for broken or stripped Park Gear splines
(w/Transfer Gear) Gear Assembly (481)	• Inspect for broken or worn Park Gear
Front Differential Carrier Assembly (486)	Inspect for damaged, broken or loose Front Differential Ring Gear
Output Carrier Transfer Drive Gear Hub	• Inspect for worn, stripped or broken splines
Assembly (477)	• Inspect for disengaged hub to Transfer Drive Gear
Describer Comies Assessible (4(7))	• Inspect for worn, stripped or broken splines
Reaction Carrier Assembly (467)	• Inspect for disengaged to the Output Sun Gear (475)
Case Assembly (507)	Inspect for broken or damaged Case
	<ul> <li>Inspect for loose or stripped Park Pawl Actuator Bracket Bolts (500)</li> </ul>
	• Inspect for broken or bent Park Pawl Actuator Bracket (501)
	• Inspect for broken or missing Park Pawl Actuator Guide Pin (505) or Manual Shaft Pin (510)
	• Inspect for broken, loose or misaligned Park Pawl Guide (506)
	• Inspect for binding or broken Park Pawl (503) or Actuator Assembly (509)
Manual Shift Detent Lever Assembly (511)	Inspect for broken or disengaged Manual Valve Link Pin

Causes

## HARSH GARAGE SHIFT

Checks

#### Harsh Garage Shift

Checks	Causes
Input Carrier Assembly (470)	Inspect for worn or stripped ring gear splines
	• Check the engine for diagnostic codes. If the engine controller signals the transmission that engine torque is inaccurate, the transmission will command high line pressure.
	• Check line pressure at idle is below 800 kPa.
	• Inspect for stuck valves in the lower valve body, particularly the boost valves.
Case Assembly (51)	• Inspect for damaged or fatigued 1-2-3-4 clutch wave plate (458) and low and reverse clutch wave plate (450).
	• Inspect for stripped or worn splines on 1-2-3-4 clutch plate (456).
	• Inspect for improperly positioned or plugged low reverse piston (408) air bleed.
	• Inspect for correct fluid level.

## NO DRIVE IN ALL RANGES

#### No Drive in All Ranges

Checks	Causes
Case Assembly (51)	• Inspect for cracked or broken Case (51)
	• Inspect for stripped or sheared splines
	• Inspect for missing Lube Orifice Plug
	• Inspect for binding Manual Shift Detent Lever Assembly (511)
	• Inspect for missing Manual Shift Shaft Pin (510)
	• Inspect for interference or binding Park Pawl Actuator Assembly (509)
	• Inspect for disengaged or broken 1-2-3-4 Clutch Piston Spring Retainer (459)
Torque Converter	• Inspect for stripped or sheared splines on Turbine Shaft
Torque Converter	• Inspect for missing bolts from Torque Converter to Flywheel
35R/456 Housing Assembly	• Inspect for damaged or broken Input Shaft Thrust Bearing Assembly (32)
	• Inspect for stripped, sheared or loose splines on the Input Shaft to the 3-5 Reverse/4-5-6 Clutch Housing (422)
	• Inspect for fluid leaks / improper fluid level
	• Inspect for disengaged, worn, binding or failed Drive Sprocket (216), Driven Sprocket (215) or Drive Link (217)
	• Inspect for leaking Fluid Outlet Seal Assembly (57)
Oil Pump Assembly	• Inspect for damaged or worn Drive (219, 220) and Driven Sprocket Thrust Washers (214)
On I ump Assembly	• Inspect for loose or missing Oil Pump Bolts (204)
	• Inspect for stripped or sheared splines on the Oil Pump Shaft or Driven Sprocket (215)
	• Inspect for damaged, clogged or improperly installed Oil Filter Assembly (201)
	• Inspect for damaged or leaking Oil Filter Neck Seal (202)
Low & Reverse Clutch Assembly (455)	Inspect for stripped or sheared splines to the Reaction Carrier (467)
Input Carrier Assembly (470)	• Inspect for stripped or sheared splines to ring gear
mput Carrier Asseniory (470)	• Inspect for improperly installed carrier pinion gear pins

## NO FIRST AND REVERSE GEARS

## No First and Reverse Gears

Checks	Causes
Low and Reverse Clutch Assembly (455)	• Inspect for disengaged or broken low and reverse clutch retainer (454).
	• Inspect for stripped or sheared splines on low and reverse clutch (455).
Low and Reverse Clutch	• Inspect for stripped or sheared splines on low and reverse clutch plates (449-453).
	• Inspect for damaged, deformed or improper surface finish on the low and reverse clutch plates (449-453).
Case Cover Assembly (403)	• Inspect for disengaged or broken low and reverse clutch piston spring retainer (410).
	• Inspect for worn, damaged or debonding low and reverse clutch piston seals (408).
	• Inspect for broken or deformed low and reverse clutch piston (408).
	• Inspect for improperly position or too large bleed hole in low and reverse piston (408).
	• Inspect for porosity or improper finish on the case cover.
	• Inspect for broken or fatigued low and reverse clutch piston return spring (409).

## NO FIRST, SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH GEAR

## No First, Second, Third, and Fourth Gear

Checks			Causes
1-2-3-4 Clutch Assembly	• Inspect	for damaged	d or worn 1-2-3-4 clutch plates (456-458).
	1	0	d or broken 1-2-3-4 clutch piston (461) and ed, worn or delaminating.
	• Inspect spring (4		or binding 1-2-3-4 clutch piston return
	· ·	for broken o etainer (459	or disengaged 1-2-3-4 clutch piston return ).
	• Inspect	for broken o	or fatigued 1-2-3-4 clutch wave plate (458).
Output Sun Gear Assembly (457)	Inspect for stri	ipped or she	ared splines on the output sun gear shell.
Reaction Carrier Assembly (467)	-		or sheared splines on the input ring gear. ged or broken input ring gear retainer.
Output Carrier Assembly (474)	• Low/rev broken.	verse clutch	assembly (OWC) (455) splines sheared or
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM		Page 180	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company,

LLC.

## NO SECOND AND SIXTH GEAR

#### No Second and Sixth Gear

Checks	Causes
2-6 Clutch Assembly	• Inspect for damaged or worn 2-6 clutch plates (445-447).
	• Inspect for damaged, worn, broken, improper surface finish or sheared splines on the 2-6 clutch backing plate (448).
Reaction Carrier Assembly (467)	<ul><li>Inspect for stripped or sheared splines on the input ring gear.</li><li>Inspect for disengaged or broken input ring gear retainer.</li></ul>
	• Inspect for damaged or broken 2-6 clutch piston (405) and piston seals damaged, worn or delaminating.
Case Cover Assembly (403)	• Inspect for broken or binding 2-6 clutch piston return spring (406).
Case Cover Assembly (403)	• Inspect for broken or disengaged 2-6 clutch piston return spring retainer (407).
	• Inspect for damaged, worn or improper surface finish in the piston bore (403).
Case Assembly (51)	Inspect for stripped or sheared splines (51).

## HARSH OR LATE FIRST, SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH SHIFT

#### Harsh or Late First, Second, Third, and Fourth Shift

Checks	Causes
	• Inspect for damaged or broken 1-2-3-4 clutch piston (461) and piston seals damaged, worn or leaking.
1-2-3-4 Clutch Assembly	• Inspect for fatigued or binding 1-2-3-4 clutch piston return spring (460).
1-2-3-4 Clutch Assembly	• Inspect for improper surface finish on 1-2-3-4 clutch plates (456-458).
	• Inspect for broken or fatigued 1-2-3-4 clutch waved plate (458).
Case	Inspect for leaking or damaged 1-2-3-4 clutch fluid passage seal (65).

## HARSH FIRST AND REVERSE SHIFT

#### Harsh First and Reverse Shift

Checks		Causes
	Inspect for plugged	or improperly positioned low and reverse
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM	Page 181	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LL

Case Cover Assembly (403)	piston (408) air bleed.
Low and Reverse Clutch	• Inspect for improper surface finish on low and reverse clutch plates (449-453).
	• Inspect for damaged or worn low and reverse clutch plates (452).
	• Inspect for damaged low and reverse clutch backing plate (453).
	• Inspect for worn splines on backing plate (453).
	• Inspect for damaged low and reverse clutch piston assembly (408), spring (409), and spring retaining ring (410).
	• Inspect for fatigued or binding low and reverse clutch piston return spring (409).
	• Inspect for broken low and reverse clutch wave plate (449).
Lower Valve Body	Inspect for stuck 4-5-6 clutch boost valve.

## NO THIRD, FIFTH, AND REVERSE GEAR

### No Third, Fifth, and Reverse Gear

Checks	Causes
3-5-Reverse Clutch Assembly	• Inspect for damaged, worn or stripped splines on 3-5- reverse clutch plates (423-426), backing plate (426).
	• Inspect for sheared or stripped splines on 3-5-rev/4-5-6 housing to turbine shaft (422).
	• Inspect for damage, improper surface finish, porosity, deformed or unbalanced 3-5-rev/4-5-6 housing (422).
	• Inspect for damaged, worn, loose or seized hub bushing in the 3-5-rev/4-5-6 housing.
	• Inspect for broken, porous or improper surface finish or plugged oil passages of the 3-5-rev/4-5-6 housing (422).
	• Inspect for failure of the Input shaft thrust bearing (32).
	• Inspect for disengaged or broken 3-5-reverse clutch backing plate retainer (427).
	• Inspect for disengaged or broken 3-5-reverse backing plate (426).
	• Inspect for damaged, worn or leaking 3-5-reverse clutch piston seals (419-421).
	• Inspect for damaged or broken 3-5-rev/4-5-6 clutch housing (422).
	• Inspect for warped, damaged, improper surface finish or debonding 3-5-reverse clutch piston (417).
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:16 PM	Page 182 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, L

	• Inspect for broken or fatigued 3-5-reverse clutch spring (418).
	• Inspect for disengaged or broken speed sensor reluctor retainer (415).
	• Inspect for broken speed sensor reluctor wheel (416).
	• Inspect for seized input shaft thrust bearing (32).
Reaction Carrier (467)	• Inspect for broken or disengaged input internal gear retainer.
	• Inspect for stripped or sheared splines on the input internal gear.
Output Carrier (474)	Inspect for stripped or sheared splines for the reaction internal ring gear.
4-5-6 Clutch Assembly	• Inspect for plugged or missing 4-5-6 piston dam oil feed hole.
	• Inspect for leaking 4-5-6 piston dam.

## HARSH OR LATE SECOND AND SIXTH SHIFT

#### Harsh or Late Second and Sixth Shift

Checks	Causes
2-6 Clutch Assembly	• Inspect for worn or improper surface finish on the 2-6 Clutch Plates (446, 447) and Backing Plate (448)
	• Inspect for fatigued 2-6 Clutch Piston Cushion Spring (445)
Case Cover Assembly (403)	• Inspect for damaged or broken 2-6 Clutch Piston (405) and piston seals damaged, worn or delaminating
	• Inspect for fatigued 2-6 Clutch Piston Return Spring (406)

## NO FOURTH, FIFTH, AND SIXTH GEAR

#### No Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Gear

Checks	Causes
4-5-6 Clutch Assembly	• Inspect for damaged or broken 4-5-6 clutch piston (433) and piston seals (430-432).
	• Inspect for broken or disengaged 4-5-6 backing plate retainer (442).
	• Inspect for damaged or broken 4-5-6 clutch dam piston (435) and piston seals damaged, worn or delaminating.
	• Inspect for broken or disengaged 4-5-6 clutch dam retainer (436).
	• Inspect for sheared or stripped splines on the reaction carrier hub (438).

• Inspect for sheared or stripped splines on 3-5-rev/4-5-6 housing to turbine shaft (422).
<ul> <li>Inspect for loose, worn or damaged 3-5-rev/4-5-6 housing bushing.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Inspect for broken, porous or improper surface finish or plugged oil passages of the 3-5-rev/4-5-6 housing (422).</li> </ul>
• Inspect for failure of the input shaft thrust bearing (32).
• Inspect for damaged, stripped or sheared splines on 4-5-6 clutch plates (439-441).
• Inspect for broken or fatigued 4-5-6 clutch piston return spring (434).

## HARSH OR LATE THIRD, FIFTH, AND REVERSE SHIFT

## Harsh or Late Third, Fifth, and Reverse Shift

Checks	Causes
3-5-Reverse Clutch Assembly	• Inspect for improper surface finish on 3-5-Reverse Clutch Plates (423-426), Backing Plate (426)
	• Inspect for plugged or restricted oil passages and air bleed of the 3-5-Rev/4-5-6 Housing (422)
	• Inspect for damaged, worn or leaking 3-5-Reverse Clutch Piston Seals (419-421)
	• Inspect for warped 3-5-Rev/4-5-6 Clutch Housing (422)
	• Inspect for fatigued 3-5-Reverse Clutch Waved Plate (423)

## HARSH FOURTH, FIFTH, AND SIXTH SHIFT

#### Harsh Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Shift

Causes
• Inspect for leaking 4-5-6 clutch piston (433) and piston seals (430-432).
• Inspect for plugged or restricted 4-5-6 piston dam air bleed.
• Inspect for fatigued 4-5-6 clutch piston spring (434).
• Inspect for leaking 4-5-6 clutch dam seals (435).
• Inspect for improper surface finish on 4-5-6 clutch plates (439-441).
• Inspect for porous, improper surface finish, seal groove damage or plugged or restricted oil passages of the 3-5-rev/4-5-6 housing (422).
• Inspect for leaking or damaged 4-5-6 piston dam (435).

-	Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:17 PM	Page 184	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.
		0	

## NO TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH APPLY

#### Checks Causes Torque Converter Assembly (27) • Inspect for damaged Torque Converter Clutch Seal (inside converter assembly). • Diagnose Torque Converter Assembly for possible internal damage. Refer to Torque Converter Diagnosis. Upper Valve Body Assembly (349) Inspect for worn, damaged or sticking TCC Regulator Apply (330) and TCC Regulator Apply Shuttle (331) Valves. Transfer Drive Gear Support Inspect for worn or damaged Transfer Drive Gear Support Seal Assembly (208) (213).Torque Converter Housing Assembly Inspect for leaking or damaged Torque Converter Fluid Seal (221)Assembly (225).

#### **No Torque Converter Clutch Apply**

## NO TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH RELEASE

#### No Torque Converter Clutch Release

Checks	Causes
	Diagnose Torque Converter Assembly for possible internal damage. Refer to <b>Torque Converter Diagnosis</b> .
Upper Valve Body Assembly (349)	Inspect for worn, damaged or sticking TCC Regulator Apply (330) and TCC Regulator Apply Shuttle (331) Valves.

## HARSH TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH APPLY, OR INOPERATIVE OR NO ELECTRONICALLY CONTROLLED CAPACITY CLUTCH CONTROL

#### Harsh Torque Converter Clutch Apply, or Inoperative or No Electronically Controlled Capacity Clutch Control

Checks	Causes
Torque Converter Assembly (27)	<ul> <li>Inspect for leaking or damaged Torque Converter Clutch Hub Seal.</li> <li>Diagnose Torque Converter Assembly for possible internal damage. Refer to <b>Torque Converter Diagnosis</b>.</li> </ul>
Drive Gear Support Assembly (208)	Inspect for leaking Drive Gear Support Seal (213).

## NO REVERSE GEAR

#### No Reverse Gear

Checks	Causes
3-5-Reverse Clutch Assembly	<ul> <li>Inspect for damaged, worn or stripped splines on 3-5- Reverse Clutch Plates (423-426), Backing Plate (426)</li> <li>Inspect for sheared or stripped splines on 3-5-Rev/4-5-6</li> </ul>

Housing to Turbine Shaft (422)
• Inspect for damage, improper surface finish, porosity, deformed or unbalanced 3-5-Rev/4-5-6 Housing (422)
• Inspect for damaged, worn, loose or seized hub bushing in the 3-5-Rev/4-5-6 Housing
<ul> <li>Inspect for broken, porous or improper surface finish or plugged oil passages of the 3-5-Rev/4-5-6 Housing (422)</li> </ul>
• Inspect for failure of the Input Shaft Thrust Bearing (32)
<ul> <li>Inspect for disengaged or broken 3-5-Reverse Clutch Backing Plate Retainer (427)</li> </ul>
• Inspect for damaged, worn or leaking 3-5-Reverse Clutch Piston Seals (419-421)
<ul> <li>Inspect for damaged or broken 3-5-Rev/4-5-6 Clutch Housing (422)</li> </ul>
• Inspect for warped, damaged, improper surface finish or debonding 3-5-Reverse Clutch Piston (417)
<ul> <li>Inspect for broken or fatiqued 3-5-Reverse Clutch Spring (418)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Inspect for disengaged or broken Speed Sensor Reluctor Retainer (415)</li> </ul>
• Inspect for broken Speed Sensor Reluctor Wheel (416)
• Inspect for seized Input Shaft Thrust Bearing (32)

## FLUID PRESSURE HIGH OR LOW

## Fluid Pressure High or Low

Checks	Causes		
Fluid Pump Assembly (203)	• Inspect for loose fluid pump bolts (204).		
	• Inspect for leaking or damaged fluid pump outlet seals (57) and oil filter seal (202).		
	• Inspect for improperly installed or damaged oil filter (201).		
	• Inspect for sticking line pressure blow off valve.		
Front Differential Drive Gear Support Assembly (208)	• Inspect for leaking or damaged drive gear support torque converter seal assembly (206) or fluid passage tube gasket (212).		
	• Inspect for leaking or damaged drive gear support fluid passage tube assembly (209).		
Upper Valve Body Assembly (312)	• Inspect for leaking or damaged upper valve body assembly (309) gasket.		
	• Inspect for worn, sticking or damaged pressure		
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:55:17 PM	Page 186 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, L		

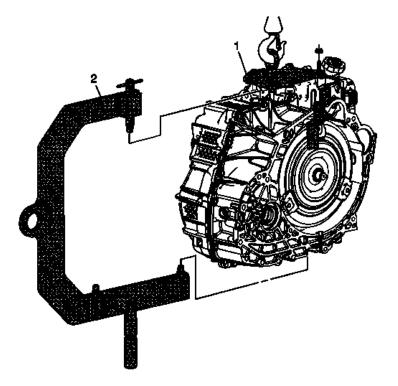
	regulator valve (337) or pressure regulator valve spring (338).
Lower Valve Body Assembly (313)	Inspect for leaking or damaged lower valve body assembly (313) gasket.
Control Valve (w/Body and TCM) Valve Assembly (15)	<ul> <li>Inspect for leaking or damaged filter plate assembly seals (16).</li> <li>Verify VBS operation in not stuck high or low.</li> </ul>
Filter Assembly	Inspect for damaged, restricted, or mis-installed fluid filter assembly.
Case Assembly (51)	Inspect for missing lube oil circuit orifice or baffle (229).

## 2013 TRANSMISSION

Automatic Transmission - 6T70 (M7W) - Repair Instructions - Off Vehicle - Malibu

## **REPAIR INSTRUCTIONS - OFF VEHICLE**

## LIFT PLATE AND HOLDING FIXTURE INSTALLATION



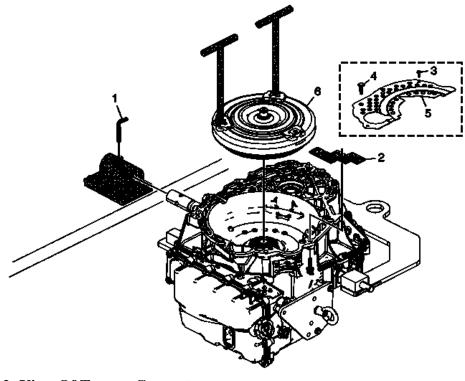
## **Fig. 1: Identifying Lift Plate & Holding Fixture** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

## Lift Plate and Holding Fixture Installation

Callout			Component Name
		care, the tra	on Lift Plate nsmission assembly weighs over 90.7 kg ould occur if not handled properly.
1	NOTE:	tion of lift p	late, raise the transmission with an
	Tighten		
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:15 PM		Page 1	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

I	12 N.m (9 lb ft)
	Special Tools
	DT-47811-A Transmission Lift Plate
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .
	<b>DT-46625</b> Transmission Holding Fixture
	CAUTION:
	Refer to Fastener Caution .
	NOTE:
	Adjust mounting block on fixture to match bosses on case, then
2	tighten bolts to:
	Tighten
	13 N.m (10 lb ft)
	Special Tools
	<b>DT-46625</b> Transmission Holding Fixture
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .

## TORQUE CONVERTER REMOVAL



## **<u>Fig. 2: View Of Torque Converter</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

## **Torque Converter Removal**

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:11 PM

Callout	Component Name		
1	Lock Pin WARNING: Lock pin must be secured into the bench fixture to hold the transmission and prevent bodily injury. NOTE: Ensure the DT 3289-20 holding fixture is mounted to a bench that is properly supported and will support the weight of the transmission assembly without tipping. DT-39890 holding fixture adapter adapter and an engine stand can be used as an alternative method for supporting the transmission assembly during repairs. Special Tools • DT 3289-20 Holding Fixture • DT-39890 Transmission Holding Fixture Adapter		
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.		
2	<b>DT 21366</b> Converter Holding Strap For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .		
3	Dust Cover Bolts M10 x 25, model dependent (Qty: 2)		
4	Dust Cover Push Pin, model dependent		
5	Dust Cover, model dependent		
6	Torque Converter Assembly         CAUTION:         Only install the lift assist handles until it stops. Do not tighten. Over tightening the lift assist handles can cause damage to the torque converter.         NOTE:         Failure to raise the torque converter straight up could damage the torque converter clutch lip seal inside the torque converter clutch assembly.         Special Tools         DT 46409 Torque Converter Lifting Handles         For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools		

## CONTROL VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

#### **Control Valve Body Cover Removal**

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:11 PM

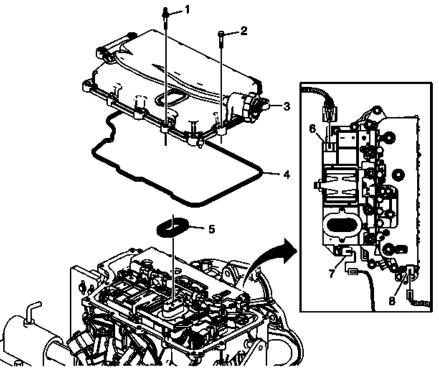
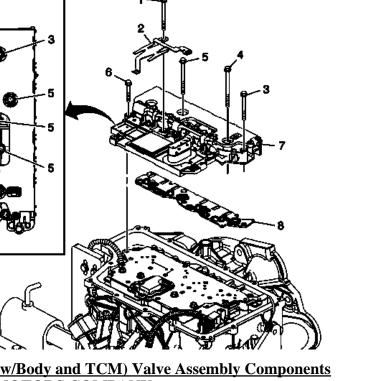


Fig. 3: Control Valve Body Assembly Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### **Control Valve Body Cover Removal**

Callout	Component Name
1	Control Valve Body Cover Stud M6 x 30 (Qty: 3)
2	Control Valve Body Cover Bolt M6 x 30 (Qty: 11)
3	Control Valve Body Cover
	Control Valve Body Cover Gasket
4	NOTE:
	Do not re-use the valve body cover gasket.
	Control Valve Body Cover Wiring Connector Hole Seal
5	CAUTION:
	Support the control solenoid valve assembly around the connector when removing the seal. Excessive pulling force can damage the internal electrical connections.
6	Shift Position Switch Connector
7	Output Speed Sensor Connector
8	Input Speed Sensor Connector

Control Solenoid (w/Body and TCM) Valve Assembly Removal

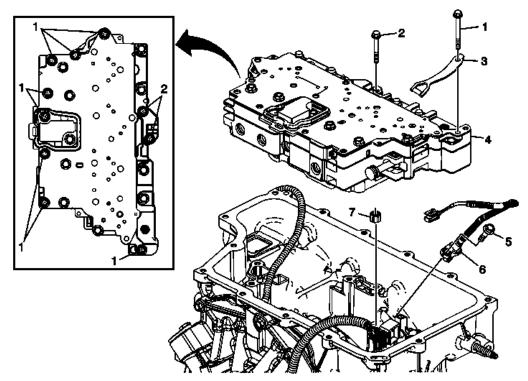


**Fig. 4: Control Solenoid (w/Body and TCM) Valve Assembly Components** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### Control Solenoid (w/Body and TCM) Valve Assembly Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 80 (Qty: 4)
2	Control Solenoid Valve Spring
3	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 65 (Qty: 2)
4	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 42 (Qty: 1)
5	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 95 (Qty: 3)
6	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 55 (Qty: 1)
7	Control Solenoid (w/Body and TCM) Valve Assembly
8	Control Solenoid Valve Assembly Filter Plate CAUTION: Use care when removing or installing the filter plate assembly. A broken or missing retaining tab may not adequately secure the filter plate to the control solenoid valve assembly, resulting in possible damage or contamination. NOTE: Discard the filter plate, it is not reusable.

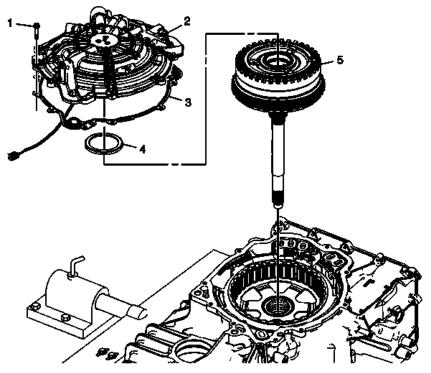
#### Control Valve Body Assembly and Output Speed Sensor Removal



**Fig. 5: Control Valve Body Assembly and Output Speed Sensor Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY** 

Callout	Component Name
1	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 65 (Qty: 8)
2	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 55 (Qty: 2)
3	Manual Shaft Detent Assembly
4	Control Valve Body Assembly
5	A/Trans Output Speed Sensor Bolt M6 x 25
6	A/Trans Output Speed Sensor
	1-2-3-4 Clutch Fluid Passage Seal
7	NOTE: The seal is not reusable.

#### CASE COVER AND 3-5-REVERSE AND 4-5-6 CLUTCH HOUSING REMOVAL

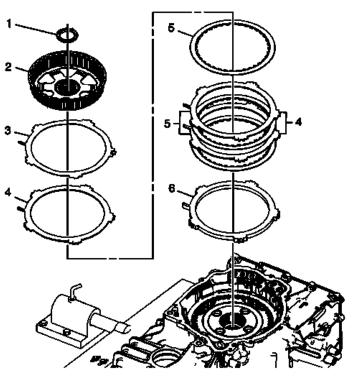


#### **Fig. 6: Identifying Case Cover, 3-5-Reverse & 4-5-6 Clutch Housing** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Case Cover and 3-5-Reverse and 4-5-6 Clutch Housing Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	A/Trans Case Cover Assembly Bolt M6 x 30 (Qty: 10)
	A/Trans Case Cover Assembly
2	CAUTION:
	Use care when pulling the input speed sensor wire harness through the case to avoid damaging the harness.
	A/Trans Case Cover Gasket
3	NOTE:
	The gasket is not reusable.
	Input Shaft Thrust Bearing Assembly
4	NOTE:
	The bearing may be stuck to the case cover.
5	3-5 Rev/4-5-6 Clutch Housing Assembly

#### **REACTION CARRIER HUB AND 2-6 CLUTCH PLATE REMOVAL**

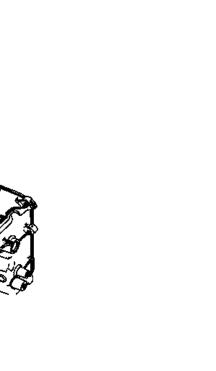


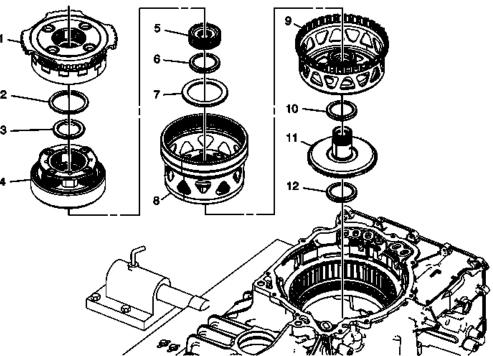
#### **Fig. 7: Identifying Reaction Carrier Hub & 2-6 Clutch Plate** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### **Reaction Carrier Hub and 2-6 Clutch Plate Removal**

Callout	Component Name
	2-6 Clutch Hub Thrust Bearing Assembly
1	NOTE: The 2-6 clutch hub thrust bearing assembly may be stuck to the reaction carrier hub assembly.
	reaction carrier hub assembly.
2	Reaction Sun Gear Assembly
3	2-6 Clutch Cushion Spring
4	2-6 Clutch Plate (Qty: 3)
5	2-6 Clutch (w/Friction Material) Plate Assembly (Qty: 3)
6	2-6 Clutch Backing Plate

#### INPUT, REACTION, AND OUTPUT CARRIER REMOVAL



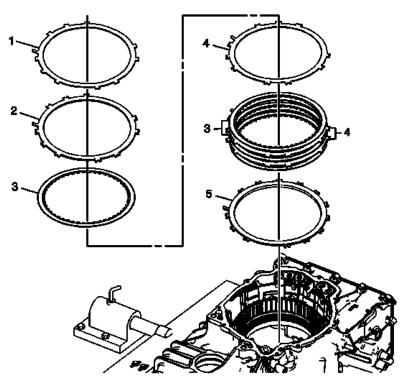


#### **Fig. 8: View Of Input, Reaction & Output Carriers Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### Input, Reaction, and Output Carrier Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Reaction (w/Input Internal Gear) Carrier Assembly
2	Input Carrier Thrust Bearing Assembly
3	Input Sun Gear Thrust Bearing Assembly
4	Input (w/Output Internal Gear) Carrier Assembly
5	Input Sun Gear
6	Output Carrier Thrust Bearing Assembly
7	Output Carrier Thrust Bearing Assembly
8	Output Carrier Assembly
9	Output Sun Gear Assembly
10	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Input Hub Bearing Assembly
11	Output Carrier Transfer Drive Gear Hub Assembly
	Output Carrier Transfer Drive Gear Hub Bearing Assembly
12	NOTE:
	The bearing may be stuck to the support assembly.

#### LOW AND REVERSE CLUTCH PLATE REMOVAL

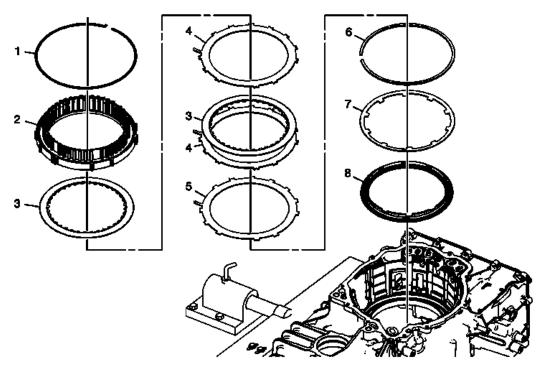


#### **Fig. 9: Identifying Low & Reverse Clutch Plate** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### Low and Reverse Clutch Plate Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Low and Reverse Clutch Cushion (Waved) Spring
2	Low and Reverse Clutch Apply Plate
3	Low and Reverse Clutch (w/Friction Material) Plate Assembly (Qty: 4)
4	Low and Reverse Clutch Plate (Qty: 3)
5	Low and Reverse Clutch Backing Plate

#### LOW AND REVERSE CLUTCH AND 1-2-3-4 CLUTCH PLATE REMOVAL

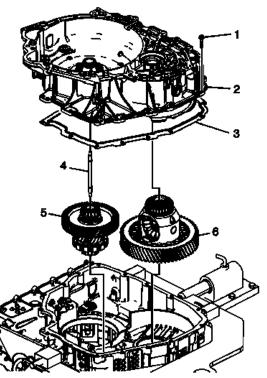


#### **Fig. 10: Identifying Low, Reverse Clutch & 1-2-3-4 Clutch Plates** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### Low and Reverse Clutch and 1-2-3-4 Clutch Plate Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Low and Reverse Clutch Retainer Ring
2	Low and Reverse Clutch Assembly
3	1-2-3-4 Clutch (w/Friction Material) Plate Assembly (Qty: 2)
4	1-2-3-4 Clutch Plate (Qty: 2)
5	1-2-3-4 Clutch (Waved) Plate
6	1-2-3-4 Clutch Spring Retainer Ring
7	1-2-3-4 Clutch Spring
8	<ul> <li>1-2-3-4 Clutch Piston</li> <li>NOTE: <ul> <li>Use pliers to remove the piston.</li> <li>Inspect the piston seals for damage and/or wear. The piston is reusable.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

#### TORQUE CONVERTER AND DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING, FRONT DIFFERENTIAL TRANSFER DRIVE GEAR, AND FRONT DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER REMOVAL

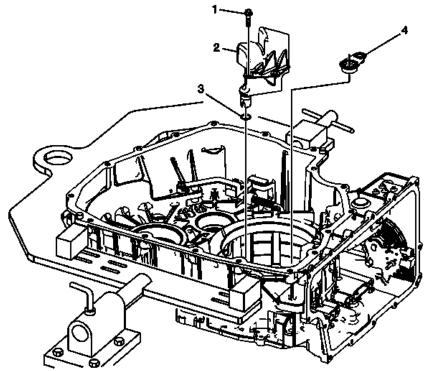


<u>Fig. 11: Identifying Torque Converter, Differential Housing, Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear &</u> <u>Front Differential Carrier</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Torque Converter and Differential Housing, Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear, and Front Differential Carrier Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Torque Converter and Differential Housing Bolt M8 x 35 (Qty: 17)
2	Torque Converter, Support and A/Trans Fluid Pump Housing Assembly
3	Torque Converter Housing Outer Seal NOTE: The seal is not reusable.
4	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Lube Tube
5	Front Differential Drive Pinion (w/Transfer Gear) Gear Assembly
6	Front Differential Carrier Assembly

#### FLUID TROUGH REMOVAL



**Fig. 12: Identifying Fluid Trough** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### Fluid Trough Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	A/Trans Fluid Trough Bolt M6 x 25 (Qty: 1)
2	A/Trans Fluid Trough
3	A/Trans Fluid Trough (O-Ring) Seal
	A/Trans Fluid Pump Outlet Seal Assembly
4	NOTE: The seal assembly is not reusable.

# MANUAL SHIFT DETENT LEVER WITH SHAFT POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY AND PARK PAWL ACTUATOR REMOVAL

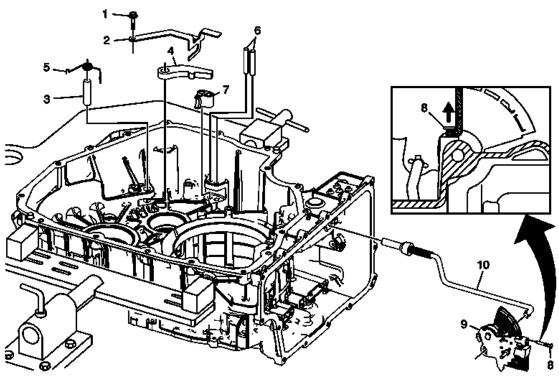


Fig. 13: Identifying Manual Shift Detent Lever With Shaft Position Switch Assembly & Park Pawl Actuator Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

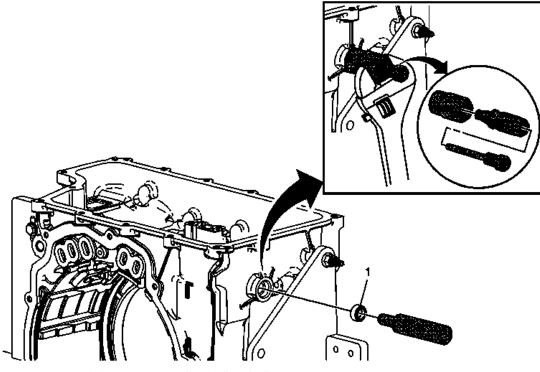
#### Manual Shift Detent Lever with Shaft Position Switch Assembly and Park Pawl Actuator Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Park Pawl Actuator Bracket Bolt M6 x 25 (Qty: 2)
2	Park Pawl Actuator Bracket
3	Park Pawl Shaft
4	Park Pawl
5	Park Pawl Spring
6	Park Pawl Actuator Guide Pin
7	Park Pawl Actuator Guide
8	Manual Shift Detent Lever Pin NOTE: • Use a small nail puller or other suitable tool. • Discard the pin. The pin is not reusable.
	<ul> <li>Special Tools</li> <li>DT 23129 Universal Seal Remover</li> <li>GE 6125-1B Slide Hammer with Adapter</li> </ul>

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:11 PM

	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .
	Manual Shaft Detent (w/Shift Position Switch) Lever Assembly
9	NOTE:
	Rotate the assembly counterclockwise so the actuator rod will fit through the case opening.
10	Park Pawl Actuator Assembly

#### MANUAL SHIFT SHAFT SEAL REPLACEMENT

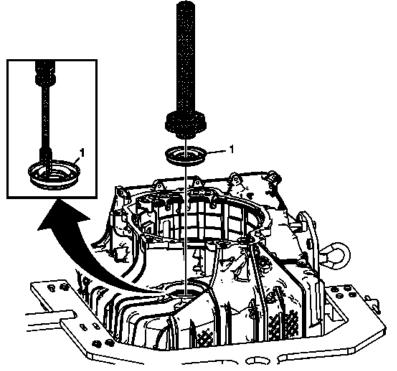


#### **<u>Fig. 14: Identifying Manual Shift Shaft Seal</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### Manual Shift Shaft Seal Replacement

Callout	Component Name
	Manual Shift Shaft Seal
	Special Tools
1	DT 45201 Cooler Line Seal Remover
	• DT 46626 Seal Installer
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b><u>Special Tools</u></b> .

#### FRONT WHEEL DRIVE SHAFT SEAL REPLACEMENT - CASE SIDE

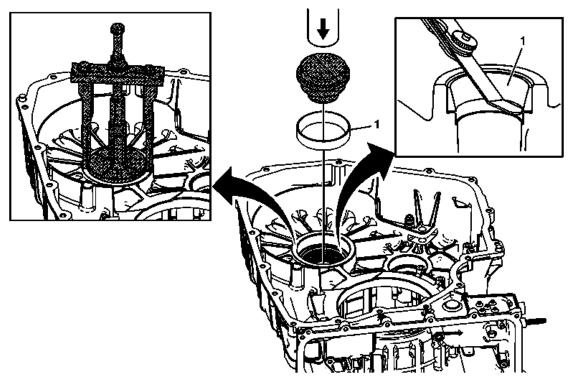


**Fig. 15: Identifying Front Wheel Drive Shaft Oil Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY** 

#### Front Wheel Drive Shaft Seal Replacement - Case Side

Callout	Component Name	
	Front Wheel Drive Shaft Oil Seal Assemble	
	NOTE: Use the flat side of J 46629-A seal installer to seat the seal to the case surface.	
	Special Tools	
1	• DT 23129 Universal Seal Remover	
	• DT 46629-A Seal Installer	
	• GE 6125-1B Slide Hammer	
	• GE 8092 Driver Handle	
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .	

#### FRONT DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER BEARING CUP REPLACEMENT - CASE SIDE



#### **Fig. 16: Identifying Front Differential Carrier Bearing Cup Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### Front Differential Carrier Bearing Cup Replacement - Case Side

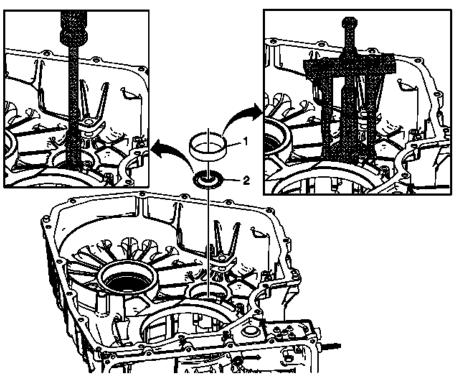
Callout	Component Name
	Front Differential Bearing Cup
	CAUTION:
	Support the back side of the case before installing the bearing cup. Apply a light coating of transmission fluid to the bore before pressing the cup into position. Install the bearing cup until it stops moving. Applying excessive pressure to the bearing cup once it is seated could cause damage to the case casting.
	CAUTION:
	An unseated or improperly installed bearing cup will result in premature bearing failure. Visually inspect the bearing cup to insure there is "no gap" between the case, thrust washer, and the bearing cup. Use of a feeler gauge may assist in identifying a bearing cup that is not fully seated.
	CAUTION:
	Failure to apply the lubricant will cause damage to the bolt and nut threads.
	CAUTION:
-	

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:11 PM	Page 17	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Informa
-----------------------------------	---------	--------------------------------

	There are first and second design front differential bearing cups. First design bearing cups are manufactured by Timken. Second design bearing cups are manufactured by NSK. Second design bearing cups require DT-45087-A cup installer. If installing second design bearing cups, second design front differential carrier bearings must be used. All four parts must be kept as a set to prevent damage to the transmission.
	NOTE:
	<ul> <li>Tighten DT-47927-2 which is part of DT-47927 cup remover until it fits snugly on the bearing cup.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Adjust DT 45124 removal bridge so it sits on the torque converter housing surface just beyond the bearing cup opening.</li> </ul>
1	<ul> <li>Apply the extreme pressure lubricant DT 23444-A extreme press lubricant to the puller bolt threads to prevent damage to the bolt threads during bearing cup removal.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Hold the puller bridge bolt and turn the nut to remove the bearing cup.</li> </ul>
	Special Tools
	• DT 23444-A Extreme Press Lubricant - 1/4 Ounce Tube
	• DT-45087 Bearing Cup Installer
	• <b>DT-45087-A</b> Bearing Cup Installer
	• DT 45124 Removal Bridge
	• <b>DT-47927</b> Bearing Cup Remover
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .

# FRONT DIFFERENTIAL DRIVE PINION GEAR BEARING CUP AND LUBRICANT DAM REPLACEMENT

Removal



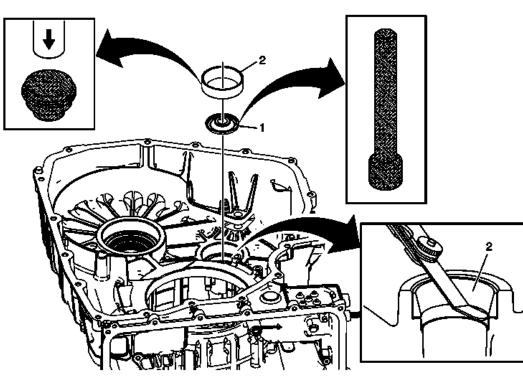
<u>Fig. 17: Identifying Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Cup & Lube Dam</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Removal

Callout	Component Name
	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Cup
	CAUTION:
	Failure to apply the lubricant will cause damage to the bolt and nut threads.
	NOTE:
	<ul> <li>Tighten DT-45094 cup remover until it fits snugly on the bearing cup.</li> </ul>
1	<ul> <li>Adjust DT 45124 removal bridge so it sits on the case surface just beyond the bearing cup opening.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Apply the extreme pressure lubricant DT 23444-A extreme press lubricant to the puller bolt threads to prevent damage to the bolt threads during bearing cup removal.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Hold the puller bridge nut and turn the bolt to remove the bearing cup.</li> </ul>
	Special Tools
	• DT 23444-A Extreme Press Lubricant - 1/4 Ounce Tube
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:11	PM Page 19 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, L

	<ul> <li>DT-45094 Bearing Cup Remover</li> <li>DT 45124 Removal Bridge</li> </ul>
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.
	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Lube Dam
	Special Tools
2	• <b>DT-48055</b> Lube Dam Removal
	• GE 6125-1B Slide Hammer with Adapter
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .

#### Installation



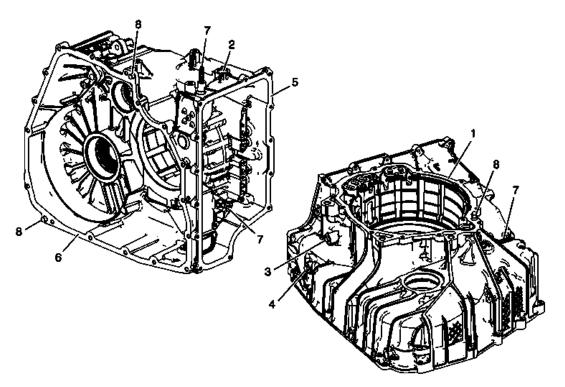
#### **Fig. 18: View Of Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Cup & Lube Dam** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### Installation

Callout	Component Name	
	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Lube Dam	
	Special Tools	

	• <b>DT-46630</b> Lube Dam Installer
1	• GE 8092 Driver Handle
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .
	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Cup
	CAUTION:
	Support the back side of the case before installing the bearing cup. Apply a light coating of transmission fluid to the bore before pressing the cup into position. Install the bearing cup until it stops moving. Applying excessive pressure to the bearing cup once it is seated could cause damage to the case casting.
2	CAUTION:
Z	An unseated or improperly installed bearing cup will result in premature bearing failure. Visually inspect the bearing cup to insure there is "no gap" between the case, thrust washer, and the bearing cup. Use of a feeler gauge may assist in identifying a bearing cup that is not fully seated.
	Special Tools
	DT-45087 Bearing Cup Installer
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .

#### TRANSMISSION CASE CLEANING AND INSPECTION



#### **Fig. 19: Identifying Transmission Case Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### **Transmission Case Cleaning and Inspection**

Callout	Component Name

#### CAUTION:

Do not use abrasive pads or bristle devices to clean the sealing surfaces. Abrasive pads produce a fine grit that can effect transmission function. Abrasive pads can also remove enough metal to create oil leaks.

#### CAUTION:

After cleaning the transmission components, allow to air dry. Do not use cloth or paper towels in order to dry any transmission components. Lint from the towels can cause component failure.

#### CAUTION:

Do not reuse cleaning solvents. Previously used solvents may deposit sediment which may damage the component.

#### **Preliminary Procedures**

- 1. Thoroughly clean the transmission case assembly, including case threads, with clean solvent.
- 2. Clean gasket sealing surfaces. Remove all residual gasket material.
- 3. Inspect all threaded holes. If necessary, repair any thread damage.

Case Cover Sealing Surface

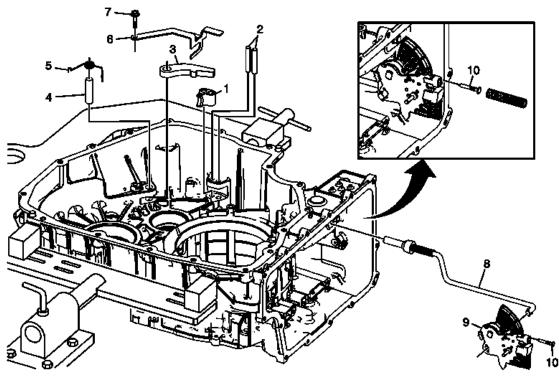
#### Manual Shift Shaft Seal Surface

1

Page 22 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

2	NOTE: Refer to <u>Manual Shift Shaft Seal Replacement</u> .
3	Fluid Pressure Test Plug
4	Fluid Drain Plug
5	Control Valve Body Cover Sealing Surface
6	Torque Converter Housing Sealing Surface
7	Transmission Fluid Cooler Pipe Stud M8 x 30.5 (Qty: 2) <b>CAUTION:</b> <b>Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u>. <b>Tighten</b> 12 N.m (106 lb in)</b>
8	Transmission Case Cover Locator Pin <b>Procedure</b> Inspect the locating pins to be fully seated in case.

MANUAL SHIFT DETENT LEVER WITH SHAFT POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY AND PARK PAWL ACTUATOR INSTALLATION



<u>Fig. 20: Identifying Manual Shift Detent Lever With Shaft Position Switch Assembly & Park Pawl</u> <u>Actuator</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

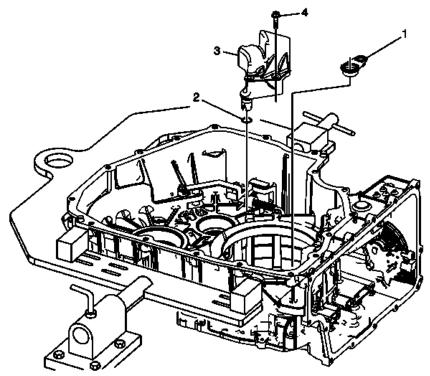
Car

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:11 PM

Callout	Component Name		
1	Park Pawl Actuator Guide		
2	Park Pawl Actuator Guide Pin		
3	Park Pawl		
4	Park Pawl Shaft		
5	Park Pawl Spring		
6	Park Pawl Actuator Bracket		
	Park Pawl Actuator Bracket Bolt M6 x 25 (Qty: 2) CAUTION: Befor to Eactoner Caution		
7	Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . <b>Tighten</b> 12 N.m (106 lb in).		
8	Park Pawl Actuator Assembly NOTE: Install the park pawl actuator assembly onto the detent lever assembly.		
9	<ul> <li>Manual Shaft Detent (w/Shift Position Switch) Lever Assembly</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Rotate the assembly clockwise so the actuator rod will fit through the case opening.</li> <li>Lubricate shaft with ATF to prevent damage to the manual shift shaft seal.</li> </ul>		
10	<ul> <li>Manual Shift Shaft Pin</li> <li>CAUTION:</li> <li>Use J 41229 to install the manual shaft pin at the correct height in order to properly secure the manual shaft. If you install the pin too deep, the case bore may crack.</li> <li>Procedure <ol> <li>Use a NEW pin to ensure proper engagement to the case.</li> <li>Inspect pin installed height is within 6.5-7.5 mm (0.25-0.30 in).</li> </ol> </li> <li>Special Tools DT 41229 Manual Shaft Pin Installer For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools Output Description:</li></ul>		

#### Manual Shift Detent Lever with Shaft Position Switch Assembly and Park Pawl Actuator Installation

#### FLUID TROUGH INSTALLATION

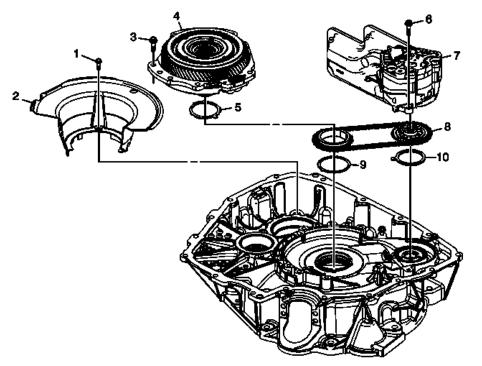


**Fig. 21: Identifying Fluid Trough Components** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### Fluid Trough Installation

Callout	Component Name	
1	A/Trans Fluid Pump Outlet Seal Assembly	
2	A/Trans Fluid Trough (O-ring) Seal	
3	A/Trans Fluid Trough	
4	A/Trans Fluid Trough Bolt M6 x 25 (Qty: 1) <b>CAUTION:</b> <b>Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u>. <b>Tighten</b> 12 N.m (106 lb in).</b>	

#### TORQUE CONVERTER AND DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING ASSEMBLY DISASSEMBLE

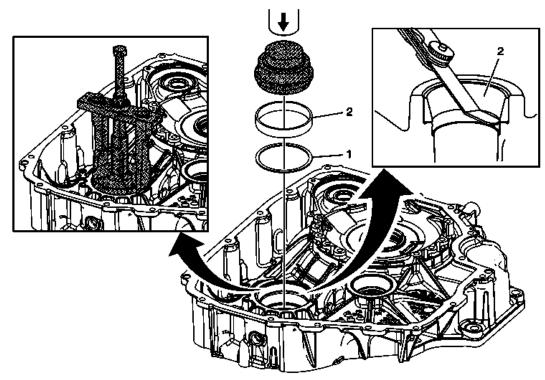


#### <u>Fig. 22: Identifying Torque Converter & Differential Housing Assembly Components</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### **Torque Converter and Differential Housing Assembly Disassemble**

Callout	Component Name		
1	Front Differential Carrier Baffle Bolt M6 x 25		
2	Front Differential Carrier Baffle		
3	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Bolt M8 x 25 (Qty: 9)		
4	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Assembly		
5	Drive Sprocket Thrust Washer		
6	A/Trans Fluid Pump Bolt M6 x 25 (Qty: 3)		
7	A/Trans Fluid Pump Assembly		
8	Drive Link Assembly NOTE: Link and sprockets will be removed as an assembly.		
9	Drive Sprocket Thrust Washer NOTE: Drive sprocket thrust washer may be stuck to the torque converter housing.		
10	Driven Sprocket Thrust Washer		

#### FRONT DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER BEARING CUP AND WASHER REPLACEMENT - TORQUE **CONVERTER HOUSING SIDE**



**Fig. 23: Identifying Front Differential Carrier Bearing Cup & Washer** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name			
reliminary Procedures				
• Do not install the bearing cup	o until after the	selective wa	asher measurement has been performed.	
	0		ned by the thrust washer measurement ear Bearing Thrust Washer and Front	
<b>Differential Bearing Washe</b>	r Measuremei	<u>nt</u> .		
1	Front Differen	tial Bearing	Thrust Washer	
	Front Differen	tial Carrier	Bearing Cup	
	CAUTION:			
	installing the fluid to the bo bearing cup u	bearing cup ore before p Intil it stops up once it is	the torque converter housing before b. Apply a light coating of transmission ressing the cup into position. Install the s moving. Applying excessive pressure to s seated could cause damage to the g casting.	
	CAUTION:			
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM		Page 27	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company,	

An unseated or improperly installed bearing cup will result in premature bearing failure. Visually inspect the bearing cup to insure there is "no gap" between the converter housing, thrust washer, and the bearing cup. Use of a feeler gauge may assist in identifying a bearing cup that is not fully seated.

#### **CAUTION:**

Failure to apply the lubricant will cause damage to the bolt and nut threads.

#### CAUTION:

There are first and second design front differential bearing cups. First design bearing cups are manufactured by Timken. Second design bearing cups are manufactured by NSK. Second design bearing cups require DT-45087-A cup installer. If installing second design bearing cups, second design front differential carrier bearings must be used. All four parts must be kept as a set to prevent damage to the transmission.

	Procedure
2	1. Tighten DT 47927-1 which is part of <b>DT-47927</b> bearing cup remover until it fits snugly on the bearing cup.
	2. Adjust <b>DT 45124</b> remover bridge so it sits on the torque converter housing surface just beyond the bearing cup opening.
	3. Apply the extreme pressure lubricant supplied with <b>DT 23444</b> - <b>A</b> extreme press lubricant to the puller bolt threads to prevent damage to the bolt threads during bearing cup removal.
	4. Hold the puller bridge bolt and turn the nut to remove the bearing cup.
	Special Tools
	• DT 23444-A Extreme Press Lubricant - 1/4 Ounce Tube
	• DT-45087 Bearing Cup Installer
	• DT-45087-A Bearing Cup Installer
	• DT 45124 Remover Bridge
	• <b>DT-47927</b> Bearing Cup Remover
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .

#### FRONT DIFFERENTIAL DRIVE PINION BEARING CUP, WASHER, AND LUBRICANT DAM **REPLACEMENT - TORQUE CONVERTER HOUSING SIDE**

Bearing Cup, Washer and Lubricant Dam Removal

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM Page 28 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

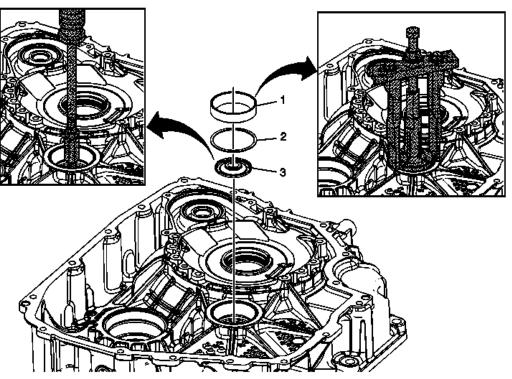


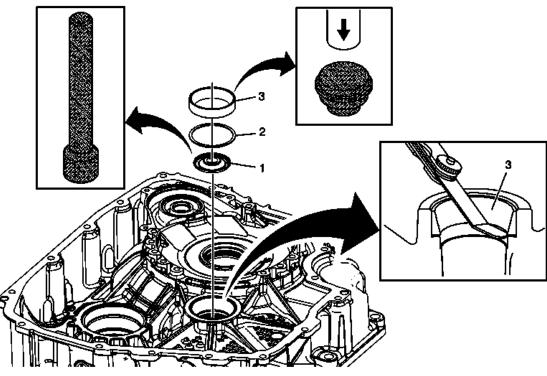
Fig. 24: View Of Front Differential Drive Pinion Bearing Cup, Washer & Lube Dam Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

		T h * 4 D	D 1
Bearing Cup,	wasner and	Lubricant Dam	<b>Kemova</b>

Callout	Component Name	
Preliminary Procedure		
Do not install the bearing cup u	ntil after the selective washer measurement has been performed.	
	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Cup CAUTION: Failure to apply the lubricant will cause damage to the bolt and nut threads.	
	Procedure	
1	1. Tighten <b>DT-45094</b> bearing cup remover until it fits snugly on the bearing cup.	
	2. Adjust <b>DT 45124</b> removal bridge so it sits on the torque converter housing surface just beyond the bearing cup opening.	
	3. Apply the extreme pressure lubricant <b>DT 23444-A</b> extreme press lubricant to the puller bolt threads to prevent damage to the bolt threads during bearing cup removal.	
	4. Hold the puller bridge bolt and turn the nut to removal the bearing cup.	

	Special Tools
	<ul> <li>DT 23444-A Extreme Press Lubricant - 1/4 Ounce Tube</li> <li>DT-45087 Transfer Shaft and Differential Bearing Cup Installer</li> </ul>
	• DT-45094 Bearing Cup Remover
	• DT 45124 Removal Bridge
	• DT-47927 Bearing Cup Remover
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.
2	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Thrust Washer
	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Lube Dam
	Special Tools
3	• <b>DT-48055</b> Lube Dam Remover
	• GE 6125-1B Slide Hammer with Adapter or equivalent
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .

#### Bearing Cup, Washer and Lubricant Dam Installation



## Fig. 25: Identifying Front Differential Drive Pinion Bearing Cup, Washer & Lube Dam Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM

Preliminary Procedure			
Do not install the bearing cup until a	after the selective washer measurement has been performed.		
	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Lube Dam		
	Special Tools		
1	• <b>DT-46630</b> Lube Dam Installer		
1			
	• GE 8092 Driver Handle		
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .		
	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Thrust Washer		
	170ht Differential Drive I mon Gear Bearing Thrust washer		
	NOTE:		
2	Install the correct drive pinion gear bearing thrust washer as		
_	determined by the thrust washer measurement procedure. Refer		
	to Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Thrust Washer and		
	Front Differential Bearing Washer Measurement.		
	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Cup		
	CAUTION:		
	Support the back side of the torque converter housing before		
	installing the bearing cup. Apply a light coating of transmission		
	fluid to the bore before pressing the cup into position. Install the bearing cup until it stops moving. Applying excessive pressure to		
	the bearing cup once it is seated could cause damage to the		
	torque converter housing casting.		

**CAUTION:** 

**Special Tools** 

**Component Name** 

### Bearing Cup, Washer and Lubricant Dam Installation

Callout

#### FRONT WHEEL DRIVE SHAFT SEAL REPLACEMENT - TORQUE CONVERTER HOUSING SIDE

**DT-45087** Bearing Cup Installer

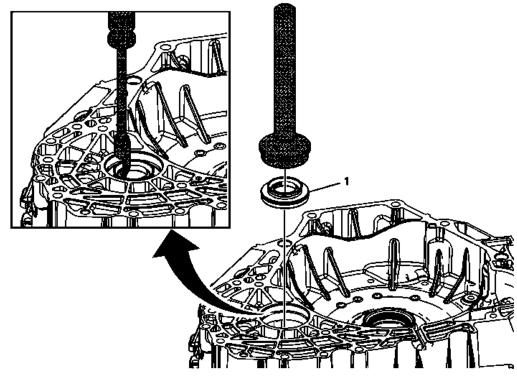
An unseated or improperly installed bearing cup will result in premature bearing failure. Visually inspect the bearing cup to insure there is "no gap" between the converter housing, thrust washer, and the bearing cup. Use of a feeler gauge may assist in

identifying a bearing cup that is not fully seated.

For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.

3

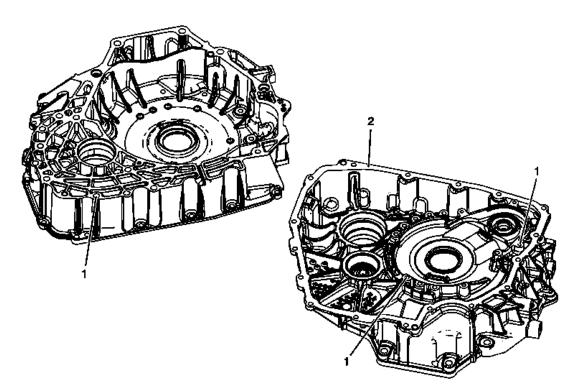




#### **Fig. 26: Identifying Front Wheel Drive Shaft Oil Seal** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
	Torque Converter - Front Wheel Drive Shaft Oil Seal Assembly
	NOTE:
	-
	Use the open side of DT 46629-A seal installer to avoid seal lip damage and to install the seal to the proper depth.
	Special Tools
1	• DT 23129 Universal Seal Remover
	• DT 46629-A Seal Installer
	• GE 6125-1B Slide Hammer with Adapter
	• GE 8092 Driver Handle
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .

#### TORQUE CONVERTER HOUSING CLEANING AND INSPECTION



#### Fig. 27: Identifying Torque Converter Housing **Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### **Torque Converter Housing Cleaning and Inspection**

1 8	8 I
Callout	Component Name
CAUTION:	

After cleaning the transmission components, allow to air dry. Do not use cloth or paper towels in order to dry any transmission components. Lint from the towels can cause component failure.

CAUTION:

Do not reuse cleaning solvents. Previously used solvents may deposit sediment which may damage the component.

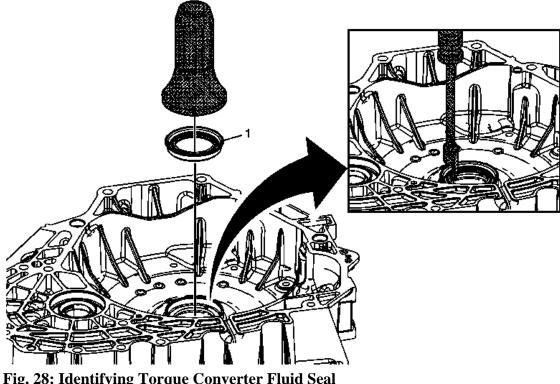
#### CAUTION:

Do not use abrasive pads or bristle devices to clean the sealing surfaces. Abrasive pads produce a fine grit that can effect transmission function. Abrasive pads can also remove enough metal to create oil leaks.

**Preliminary Procedure** Thoroughly clean the torque converter and differential housing, including threads, with clean solvent.

1	Threaded Holes
2	Gasket Sealing Surfaces

#### TORQUE CONVERTER FLUID SEAL REPLACEMENT



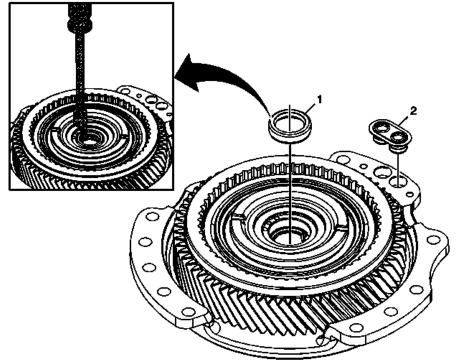
**Fig. 28: Identifying Torque Converter Fluid Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY** 

Callout	Component Name
	Torque Converter Fluid Seal
	CAUTION:
	Support the back side of the torque converter housing while installing the seal. Install the seal until it stops moving. Applying excessive pressure to the seal once it is seated could cause damage to the torque converter housing casting.
1	Special Tools
	• DT 23129 Universal Seal Remover
	• DT 49861 Seal Installer
	• GE 6125-1B Slide Hammer with Adapter or equivalent
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .

### FRONT DIFFERENTIAL TRANSFER DRIVE GEAR SUPPORT ASSEMBLY DISASSEMBLE

Seal Removal





#### **Fig. 29: Identifying Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

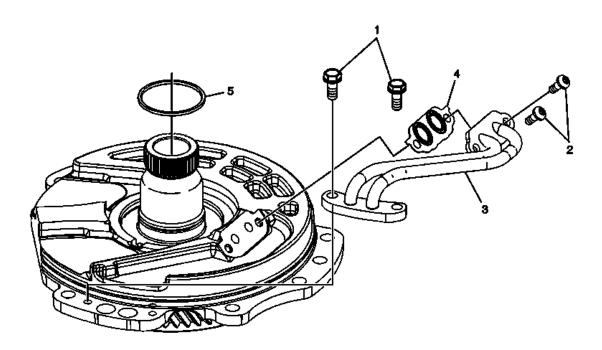
#### Seal Removal

Callout	Component Name
CAUTION:	·
	gear bearing retaining nut. The drive gear and bearing are not ning nut will damage the support.
Preliminary Procedure	
• Inspect the support assembly threaded holes.	y for damage or wear to the splines, bushings, machined surfaces and
• Inspect the transfer drive get	ar for damage or wear.
• Inspect the transfer drive get	ar bearing assembly for proper operation.
• The bearing should roll smo	othly and quietly.
	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Seal
	Special Tools
1	• DT 23129 Universal Seal Remover
	• GE 6125-1B Slide Hammer with Adapter or equivalent
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM Page 35 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

#### Fluid Passage Tube Removal

2



#### **Fig. 30: Identifying Fluid Passage Tube Assembly Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### Fluid Passage Tube Removal

Callout	Component Name
	,

#### CAUTION:

Do not remove the transfer drive gear bearing retaining nut. The drive gear and bearing are not serviceable. Removing the retaining nut will damage the support.

#### **Preliminary Procedures**

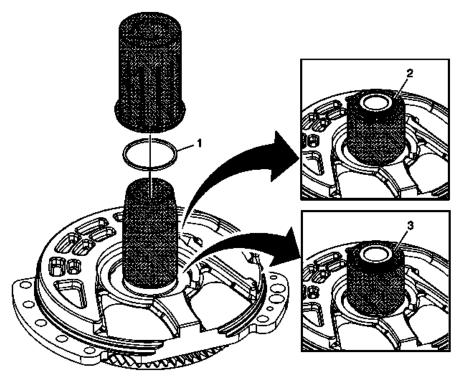
- Inspect the support assembly for damage or wear to the splines, bushings, machined surfaces and threaded holes.
- Inspect the transfer drive gear for damage or wear.
- Inspect the transfer drive gear bearing assembly for proper operation.
- The bearing should roll smoothly and quietly.

1	x 15 (Qty: 2)
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Fluid Passage Tube Bolt M5 x 12 (Qty: 2)

	Fluid Passage Tube Assembly
3	NOTE:
	Inspect the tubes for damage, wear or cracked welds.
4	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Fluid Passage Tube Gasket
5	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Seal

#### FRONT DIFFERENTIAL TRANSFER DRIVE GEAR SUPPORT ASSEMBLY ASSEMBLE

#### **Drive Support Seal Installation**



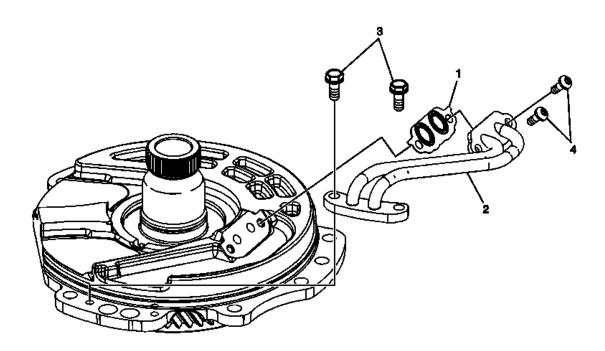
**Fig. 31: Identifying Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY** 

#### **Drive Support Seal Installation**

Callout	Component Name	
	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Seal	
	NOTE:	
1	A NEW seal must be installed.	
	Special Tools	
	<b>DT-46624</b> Support Seal Installer	

	For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.
	Small Chamfer Faces Up
2	CAUTION:
	To avoid damaging the seal, first place DT 46624-1 with the small chamfer end facing up and leave in place for at least 60 seconds.
	Large Chamfer Faces Up
3	NOTE: Turn DT 46624-1 which is part of DT-46624 seal installer, over with the large chamfer end facing up for 60 seconds to ensure
	that the seal has been properly sized.

#### Fluid Passage Tube Installation



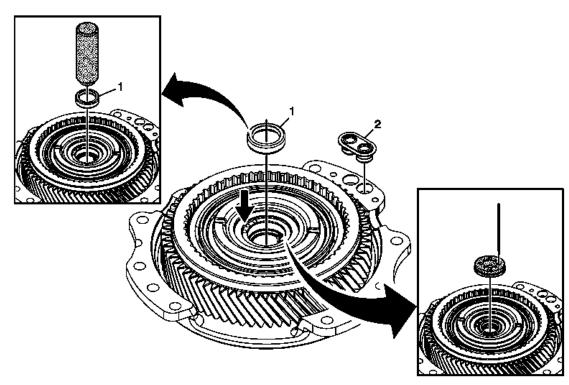
#### **Fig. 32: Identifying Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Fluid Passage Tube** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

## Fluid Passage Tube Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Fluid Passage Tube Gasket
2	Fluid Passage Tube Assembly
	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Fluid Passage Tube Bolt M6 x 15 (Qty: 2)

3	CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .
	<b>Tighten</b> 12 N.m (106 lb in)
1	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Fluid Passage Tube Bolt M5 x 12 (Qty: 2) <b>Tighten</b> 7 N.m (62 lb in)

#### Seal Installation



#### **Fig. 33: View Of Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### **Seal Installation**

Callout	Component Name
	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Seal
	CAUTION:
	<ul> <li>Ensure staking does not line up with lubrication holes or the holes may be damaged.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Stop driving the seal once it bottoms out to avoid seal damage.</li> </ul>
1	

• DT-46627-A Seal Installer	
• <b>DT-49131</b> Seal Staking Tool	
For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.	
Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Support Torque Converter Fluid	
Seal Assembly	
MP CLEANING AND INSPECTION	

The fluid seal assembly must be staked in place using DT-49131 seal

staking tool to ensure proper seal retention.

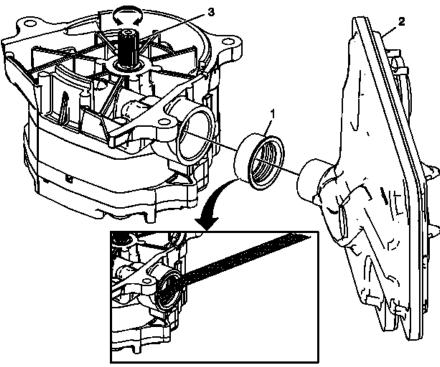
# TRANSMISSION FLUID PUMP CLEANING AND INSPECTIO

NOTE:

1

2

**Special Tools** 



# Fig. 34: Identifying Fluid Pump Components **Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

# **Transmission Fluid Pump Cleaning and Inspection**

Callout Component Name			
CAUTION:			
After cleaning the transmission components, allow to air dry. Do not use cloth or paper towels in order to dry any transmission components. Lint from the towels can cause component failure.			

CAUTION:

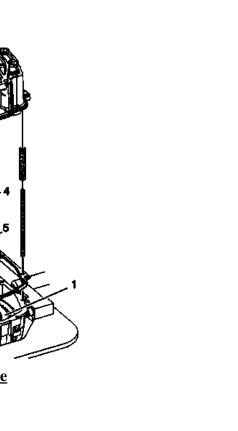
Do not reuse cleaning solvents. Previously used solvents may deposit sediment which may damage the component.

**Preliminary Procedure** The fluid pump assembly is not serviceable.

	Filter Neck Seal
1	NOTE: Install a NEW filter neck seal.
	<b>Special Tools</b> 28585 Snap ring Remover or equivalent For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
	A/Trans Fluid Filter Assembly
2	NOTE: Install a NEW fluid filter assembly.
3	<ul> <li>Fluid Pump Drive Shaft</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Inspect the fluid pump drive shaft splines for damage or wear.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Rotate the fluid pump drive shaft for free operation.</li> </ul>

# FRONT DIFFERENTIAL DRIVE PINION GEAR BEARING THRUST WASHER AND FRONT DIFFERENTIAL BEARING WASHER MEASUREMENT

**Differential Thrust Washer Gauge Installation** 

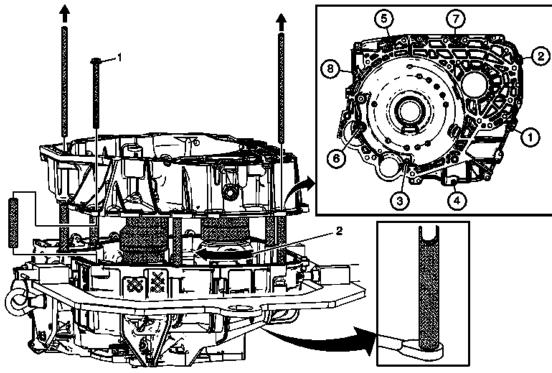


# Fig. 35: Identifying Differential Thrust Washer Gage Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY Differential Thrust Washer Gauge Installation

Callout	Component Name		
	Front Differential Carrier Assembly		
1	NOTE:		
	Install the differential assembly and the pinion gear assembly together to avoid interference with the gears during installation.		
	Front Differential Drive Pinion (w/Transfer Gear) Gear Assembly		
2	NOTE:		
	Install the differential assembly and the pinion gear assembly together to avoid interference with the gears during installation.		
	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Cup		
	NOTE:		
	After placing the bearing cup on the gear, place DT 47800-2 which is part		
3	of DT-47800 selection gauge kit, onto the bearing cup.		
	Special Tools		
	DT-47800 Thrust Washer Selection Gauge Kit		
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .		

	Front Differential Carrier Bearing Cup		
4	NOTE: After placing the bearing cup on the gear, place DT 47800-1 which is part of DT-47800 selection gauge kit, onto the bearing cup.		
	<b>Special Tools</b> <b>DT-47800</b> Thrust Washer Selection Gauge Kit For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .		
5	Torque Converter Housing Outer Seal		
	<ul> <li>Torque Converter and Support and A/Trans Fluid Pump Housing Assembly</li> <li>NOTE: <ul> <li>Install 2 DT 47800-6 which is part of DT-47800 selection gauge kit, into a case threaded hole at approximately 180 degrees apart.</li> <li>Some alignment of DT 47800-1 and 2 which is part of DT-47800 selection gauge kit, may be required while lowering the TC</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
6	<ul> <li>housing onto the case.</li> <li>Install DT 47800-3 which is part of DT-47800 selection gauge kit, spacer over DT 47800-6.</li> </ul>		
	<b>Special Tools</b> <b>DT-47800</b> Thrust Washer Selection Gauge Kit For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .		

**Torque Sequence** 



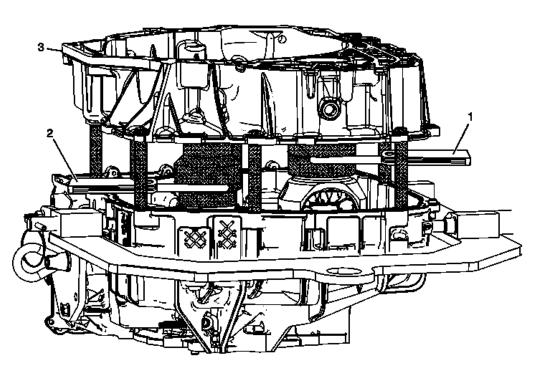
<u>Fig. 36: Identifying Front Differential Carrier Assembly Torque Sequence</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

## **Torque Sequence**

Callout	Component Name				
	Spacer Bolt M8 x 127 (Qty: 8)				
	CAUTION:				
	Refer to Fastener Caution .				
	Procedure				
	1. Install the remaining spacers evenly at every other bolt hole.				
1	2. Remove the DT 47800-6 which is part of <b>DT-47800</b> selection gauge kit, guide pins and install spacer bolts in all bolt holes at spacer locations.				
	3. Tighten the bolts in sequence.				
	Tighten				
	30 N.m (22 lb ft)				
	<b>Special Tools</b> <b>DT-47800</b> Thrust Washer Selection Gauge Kit				
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PN	Page 44 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LL				

	For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.		
	Front Differential Carrier Assembly		
	CAUTION:		
	If the bearings are not properly seated into the bearing cups, the washer selection will be inaccurate and the bearing pre-load will be set too low. Low bearing pre-load will cause premature failure of the front differential drive pinion gear.		
2	Rotate the differential assembly 10 revolutions to allow the bearings to seat into the cups.		
	NOTE: Differential rotating tool DT-47793 differential rotating tool can be used to rotate the differential from the case side.		
	Special Tools DT-47793 Differential Rotating Tool		
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .		

**Differential Thrust Washer Selection** 



**Fig. 37: Identifying Differential Thrust Washer Selection Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY** 

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM

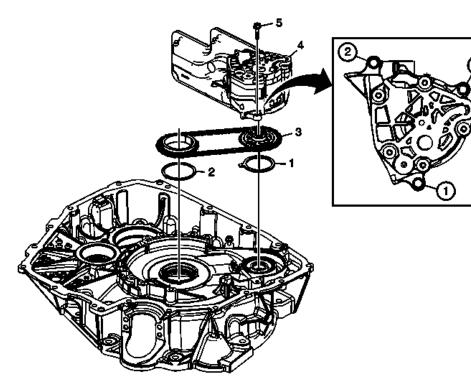
## **Differential Thrust Washer Selection**

	Component Name			
CAUTION:				
	election can cause insufficient taper bearing pre-load which will cause ont differential drive pinion gear.			
1	<ul> <li>Front Differential Bearing Washer</li> <li>Procedure</li> <li>Place DT 47800-7 in the gap in DT 47800-2 which are both part of DT- 47800 selection gauge kit, to determine the proper thrust washer. Choose the correct thrust washer. Refer to Taper Bearing Preload Selective</li> <li>Specifications .</li> <li>NOTE: <ul> <li>Continue trying different sizes of DT 47800-7 which is part of DT- 47800 selection gauge kit, until the gauge will no longer fit into the gap. The correct thrust washer size is equal to the largest blade gauge that fits into the gap.</li> <li>Match the size of the correct DT 47800-7 blade which is part of DT- 47800 selection gauge kit, to the color code in the thrust washer specification chart. The washer color coding is on the outside diameter of the washer.</li> <li>The gap in DT 47800-2 which are both part of DT-47800 selection gauge to even out the gap. Take two gap measurements 180 degrees apart. Average the two measurements</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>and select the thrust washer that is closest to the average.</li> <li>The washer color coding is on the outside diameter of the washer.</li> </ul> Special Tools DT-47800 Thrust Washer Selection Gauge Kit For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.			
2	<ul> <li>Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Thrust Washer</li> <li>Procedure</li> <li>Place DT 47800-7 in the gap in DT 47800-1 which are both part of DT-</li> <li>47800 selection gauge kit, to determine the proper thrust washer. Choose the correct thrust washer. Refer to Taper Bearing Preload Selective</li> <li>Specifications .</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Continue trying different sizes of DT 47800-7 which is part of DT-</li> <li>47800 selection gauge kit, until the gauge will no longer fit into the gap. The correct thrust washer size is equal to the largest gauge that fits into the gauge.</li> <li>Match the size of the correct DT 47800-7 blade which is part of DT-</li> <li>47800 selection gauge kit to the color code in the thrust washer selection chart.</li> </ul>			

	<ul> <li>The gap in DT 47800-1 which is part of DT-47800 selection gauge kit may not be even. Hold the top of the gauge and rotate the bottom of the gauge to even out the gap. Take two gap measurements 180 degrees apart. Average the two measurements and select the thrust washer that is closest to the average.</li> <li>The washer color coding is on the outside diameter of the washer.</li> </ul> Special Tools DT-47800 Thrust Washer Selection Gauge Kit For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.
	Torque Converter and Support and A/Trans Fluid Pump Housing Assembly
	Procedure
	1. Remove DT 47800-3 which are both part of <b>DT-47800</b> selection gauge kit, bolts and spacers.
	2. Remove the torque converter housing.
	<ol> <li>Remove DT 47800-1 and DT 47800-2 which are both part of DT- 47800 selection gauge kit.</li> </ol>
	4. Remove the torque converter housing seal.
	5. Remove the pinion gear and differential bearing cups.
3	<ol> <li>Install the bearing cups and thrust washers into the torque converter housing per the replacement procedures. Refer to Front Differential Carrier Bearing Cup and Washer Replacement - Torque Converter Housing Side, and Front Differential Drive Pinion Bearing Cup, Washer, and Lubricant Dam Replacement - Torque Converter Housing Side.</li> </ol>
	NOTE: DT 47800-1 and DT 47800-2 which are both part of DT-47800 selection gauge kit, may stick in the torque converter housing. Be careful not to drop the gauges.
	<b>Special Tools</b> <b>DT-47800</b> Thrust Washer Selection Gauge Kit For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .

# TORQUE CONVERTER AND DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING ASSEMBLY ASSEMBLE

#### **Pump Assembly Installation**



# **Fig. 38: View Of Pump Assembly** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

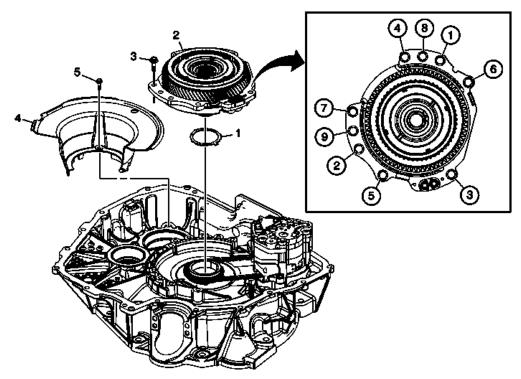
#### **Pump Assembly Installation**

Callout	Component Name		
1	Driven Sprocket Thrust Washer		
2	Drive Sprocket Thrust Washer		
	Install Drive Link Assembly		
3	NOTE:		
	Install as an assembly.		
	A/Trans Fluid Pump Assembly		
4	NOTE:		
-	Rotating the drive sprocket and link assembly while installing the oil pump will aid in aligning the driven sprocket and oil pump drive shaft splines.		
	A/Trans Fluid Pump Bolt M6 x 25 (Qty: 3)		
5	CAUTION:		
	Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .		
	Procedure:		
I	Tighten in sequence shown.		

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM

Page 48 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

**Transfer Drive Gear Assembly Installation** 



# **Fig. 39: View of Transfer Drive Gear Assembly Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

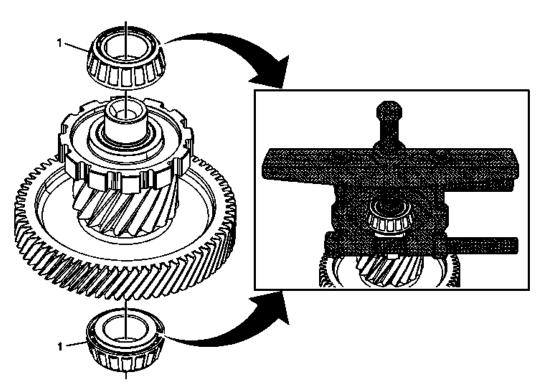
# **Transfer Drive Gear Assembly Installation**

Callout	Component Name			
1	Drive Sprocket Thrust Washer			
2	Front Differer	ntial Transfe	er Drive Gear Support Assembly	
	Front Differer 9)	ntial Transfe	er Drive Gear Support Bolt M8 x 25 (Qty:	
	CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fast</u>	onor Cautic	ND .	
3			<u>m</u> .	
	Procedure			
	Tighten in sequence shown.			
	Tighten			
	10 N.m (89 lb in) plus 50 degrees $\pm$ 4 degrees.			
	Special Tools:			
	<b>EN 45059</b> An	gle Meter		
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM		Page 49	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company	

	For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.
4	Front Differential Carrier Baffle
	Front Differential Carrier Baffle Bolt M6 x 25
5	Tighten
	12 N.m (106 lb in).

# FRONT DIFFERENTIAL DRIVE PINION GEAR BEARING REPLACEMENT

Removal



# **Fig. 40: View Of Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

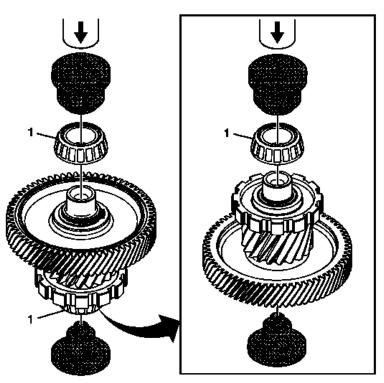
Removal

Callout		Co	omponent Name
	Front Differential	Drive Pinic	on Gear Bearing
	NOTE:		
1		<ul> <li>When removing the front differential drive pinion gear bearing use DT 41816-2 step plate.</li> </ul>	
	• Use DT 843	33-1 puller l	bar or equivalent with bolts 2-3/8 x 3 x 24.
	Special Tools		
	• DT 8433-1	Puller Bar	or equivalent
uesday, June 06, 2017 6:50	6:12 PM	Page 50	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, L

- DT 22912-B Split Plate Bearing Remover or equivalent
  - DT 41816-2 Step Plate

For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.

## Installation



# **Fig. 41: Identifying Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

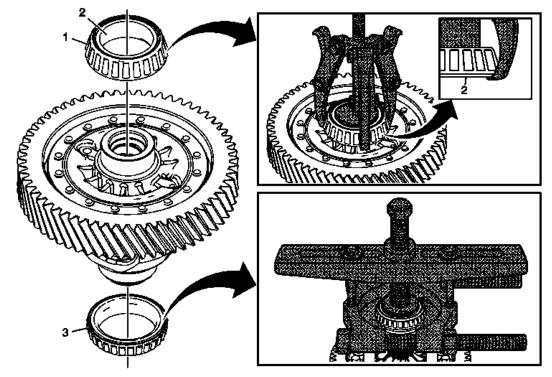
## Installation

Callout	Component Name
	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing
1	CAUTION: Pressing against the bearing assembly can damage the bearing and cause premature bearing failure.
	<b>Special Tools</b> <b>DT-47928</b> Bearing Installer For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .

# FRONT DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER BEARING REPLACEMENT

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM	1
-----------------------------------	---

## Removal



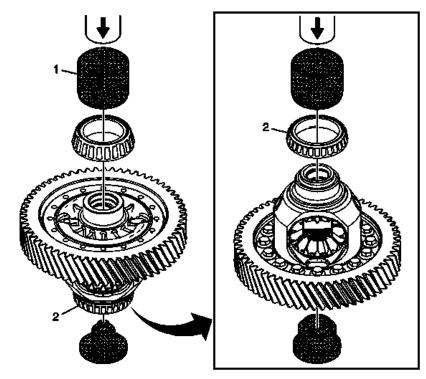
**Fig. 42: Identifying Front Differential Carrier Bearing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY** 

## Removal

Callout	Component Name
	Front Differential Carrier Bearing Assembly
	Special Tools
1	DT-41816 Three Legged Puller
	• <b>DT 41816-2</b> Step Plate
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.
	Inner Race
2	NOTE:
	Ensure all 3 legs of the puller make contact with the inner race of the bearing.
	Front Differential Carrier Bearing Assembly
	NOTE: • AWD differential may need longer bolts, 2-3/8 x 5 x 24 thread

	<ul> <li>bolts.</li> <li>When removing the front differential carrier bearing assembly use DT 41816-2 step plate.</li> </ul>
	Special Tools
3	• <b>DT 8433-1</b> Puller Bar or equivalent
	• DT 22912-B Split Plate Bearing Remover or equivalent
	• <b>DT 41816-2</b> Step Plate
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.

## Installation



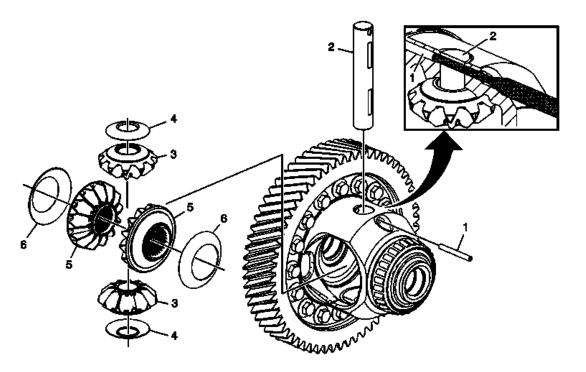
# **Fig. 43: View Of Front Differential Carrier Bearing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

## Installation

Callout	Component Name
	Front Differential Carrier Bearing Assembly
	CAUTION: Pressing against the bearing assembly can damage the bearing and cause premature bearing failure.

1	CAUTION: There are first and second design front differential carrier bearings. First design bearings have twenty eight rollers and are manufactured by Timken. Second design bearings have 30 rollers and are manufactured by NSK. If installing second design bearings, second design front differential carrier bearing cups must be used. All four parts must be kept as a set to prevent damage to the transmission.
	Special Tools DT-47928 Bearing Installer
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
2	Front Differential Carrier Bearing Assembly CAUTION: Pressing against the bearing assembly can damage the bearing and cause premature bearing failure. CAUTION: There are first and second design front differential carrier bearings. First design bearings have twenty eight rollers and are manufactured by Timken. Second design bearings have 30 rollers and are manufactured by NSK. If installing second design
	bearings, second design front differential carrier bearing cups must be used. All four parts must be kept as a set to prevent damage to the transmission. Special Tools DT-47928 Bearing Installer For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .

# FRONT DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER CLEANING AND INSPECTION



## **Fig. 44: Identifying Front Differential Carrier Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### **Front Differential Carrier Cleaning and Inspection**

Callout	Component Name

#### CAUTION:

After cleaning the transmission components, allow to air dry. Do not use cloth or paper towels in order to dry any transmission components. Lint from the towels can cause component failure.

## CAUTION:

Do not reuse cleaning solvents. Previously used solvents may deposit sediment which may damage the component.

## CAUTION:

Keep the thrust washers with gear it was matched to. The thrust washers are selective sizes and it is difficult to identify the proper washer thickness. Improper assembly can cause premature failure of the differential assembly.

**Preliminary Procedure** Clean and inspect the differential assembly, pinion gears and thrust washers for scoring, wear or damage. The differential assembly is only serviced as an assembly.

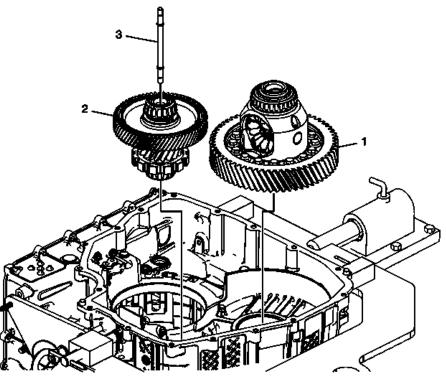
1	Front Differential Pinion Gear Shaft Retainer
	NOTE:

Discard and use a new retainer.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM	Page 55	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.
-----------------------------------	---------	--

	<b>Special Tools</b> 3/16 in (5 mm) 7 in Punch or equivalent For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
2	Front Differential Pinion Gear Shaft
3	Front Differential Pinion Gears
4	Front Differential Carrier Thrust Washers
5	Front Differential Pinion Side Gears
6	Front Differential Side Gear Thrust Washer

# FRONT DIFFERENTIAL DRIVE PINION GEAR AND CARRIER INSTALLATION



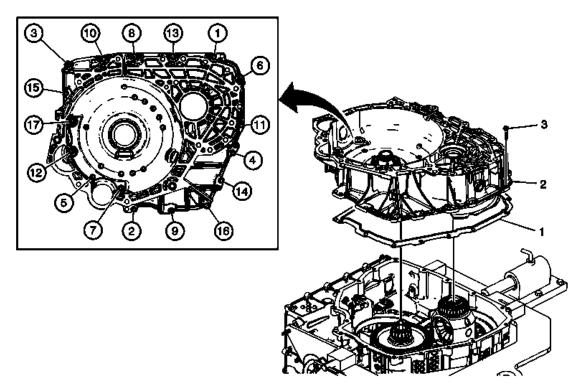
**Fig. 45: Identifying Front Differential Carrier Assembly Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY** 

## **Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear and Carrier Installation**

Callout	Component Name
	Front Differential Carrier Assembly
1	NOTE: Install the differential assembly and the pinion gear assembly together to avoid interference with the gears during installasion.
2	Front Differential Drive Pinion (w/Transfer Gear) Gear Assembly
3	Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Lube Tube

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PMPage 56© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

# TORQUE CONVERTER AND DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING INSTALLATION

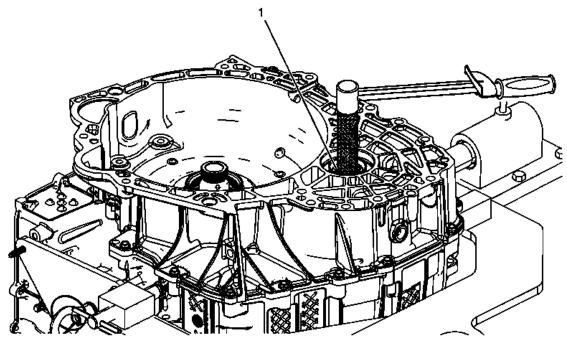


## **Fig. 46: Identifying Torque Converter & Differential Housing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

# **Torque Converter and Differential Housing Installation**

Callout	Component Name
1	Torque Converter Housing Outer Seal
2	Torque Converter and Support and A/Trans Fluid Pump Housing Assembly
3	Torque Converter and Differential Housing Bolts M8 x 35 (Qty: 17) CAUTION: Some bolt torques specifications are different. Over tightening the bolts at the 12, 15 and 17 positions in the sequence could cause damage to the case threads. CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Procedure: Tighten in sequence shown. Tighten • Bolts 1-11, 13-14 and 16 to 36Y (27 lb ft)
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM	Page 57 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

# FRONT DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER PRELIMINARY ROTATIONAL TORQUE MEASUREMENT



# **Fig. 47: Identifying Special Tool - DT-47793** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

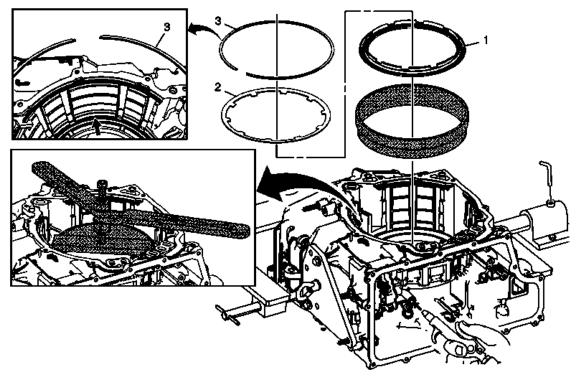
## Front Differential Carrier Preliminary Rotational Torque Measurement

Callout	Component Name
	Front Differential Carrier Assembly
	CAUTION: Low bearing pre-load will cause premature failure of the front differential drive pinion gear.
	CAUTION:
1	Refer to Fastener Caution .
	NOTE:
	<ul> <li>If the turning torque is not within specifications, the transfer gear assembly and differential bearing thrust washer is incorrect and must be corrected. Refer to <u>Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear</u> <u>Bearing Thrust Washer and Front Differential Bearing Washer</u> <u>Measurement</u>.</li> </ul>
	Use a dial or beam torque wrench with DT-47793 differential
•	

rotating tool to measure turning torque.
<b>Tighten</b> 4-12 N.m (35-106 lb in) <b>Special Tools</b>
<b>DT-47793</b> Differential Rotating Tool For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .

## 1-2-3-4 CLUTCH PLATE AND LOW AND REVERSE CLUTCH INSTALLATION

**Piston and Spring Installation** 



# **Fig. 48: Identifying 1-2-3-4 Clutch Components** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

## **Piston and Spring Installation**

Callout	Component Name
1	1-2-3-4 Clutch Piston NOTE: DT-46623 seal protector prevents the piston seal lip from damage during installation. Apply a thin coat of ATF to the I.D. of DT-46623 seal protector to ease the installation of the piston.

DT-46623 Piston Seal Protector		
For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.		
1-2-3-4 Clutch Spring		
1-2-3-4 Clutch Spring Retainer Ring		
CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .		
Procedure:		
1. The retainer opening should be supported by a spline tooth of the case.		
2. Install <b>DT-46632</b> spring compressor and <b>DT-48056</b> spring compressor bridge and retain to the case using 2 case cover assembly bolts.		
3. Turn the <b>DT-48056</b> spring compressor bridge compressor bolt to compress the 1-2-3-4 Clutch Spring until the retaining ring groove is exposed.		
4. Push retainer ring into the groove.		
5. Remove <b>DT-48056</b> spring compressor bridge and <b>DT-46632</b> spring compressor.		
6. Air check the piston operation by applying air to the 1-2-3-4 clutch feed passage in the case.		
7. Excessive air leaks indicate damage to the clutch piston seal.		
<b>Tighten</b> 12 N.m (9 lb ft).		
Special Tools		
<ul> <li>DT-48056 Spring Compressor Bridge</li> <li>DT-46632 Piston Spring Compressor</li> </ul>		

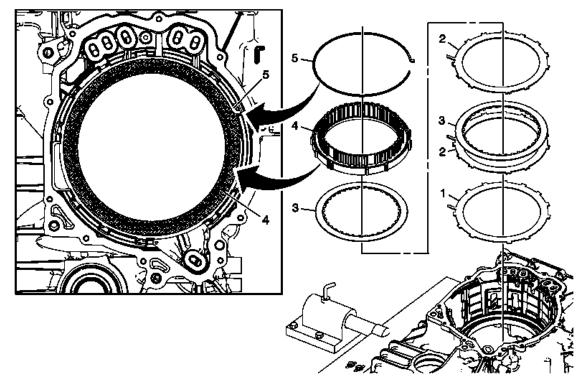
For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .

## 1-2-3-4 Clutch Plates and Low Reverse Clutch Installation

**Special Tools** 

2

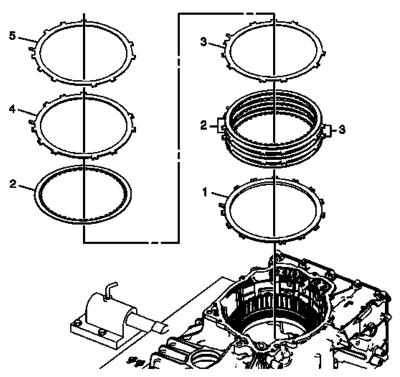
3



# **Fig. 49: Identifying 1-2-3-4 Clutch Plates & Low Reverse Clutch Installation Order** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
	1-2-3-4 Clutch (Waved) Plate
1	
1	NOTE:
	The tab on the clutch plate faces the bottom of the case.
	1-2-3-4 Clutch Plate (Qty: 2)
2	
2	NOTE:
	The tab on the clutch plate faces the bottom of the case.
3	1-2-3-4 Clutch (w/Friction Material) Plate Assembly (Qty: 2)
4	Low and Reverse Clutch Assembly
	Low and Reverse Clutch Retaining Ring
5	NOTE:
	The tab needs to go in groove at about 2 o'clock and snap ring opening needs to face 3 o'clock.

## Low and Reverse Clutch Plate Installation

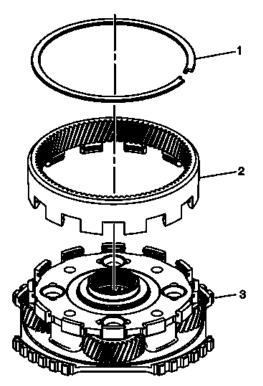


# **Fig. 50: Identifying Low & Reverse Clutch Plate Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

## Low and Reverse Clutch Plate Installation

Callout	Component Name
	Low and Reverse Clutch Backing Plate
1	
1	NOTE:
	The tab on the clutch plate faces the bottom of the case.
2	Low and Reverse Clutch (w/Friction Material) Plate Assembly (Qty:
	4)
	Low and Reverse Clutch Plate (Qty: 3)
3	
5	NOTE:
	The tab on the clutch plate faces the bottom of the case.
	Low and Reverse Clutch Apply Plate
4	
	NOTE:
	The tab on the clutch plate faces the bottom of the case.
	Low and Reverse Clutch Cushion (Waved) Spring
5	
5	NOTE:
	The tab on the clutch plate faces the bottom of the case.

# **REACTION CARRIER CLEANING AND INSPECTION**

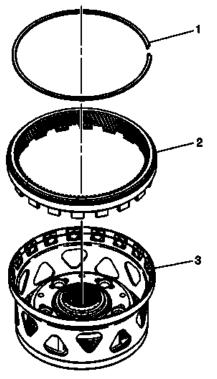


## **Fig. 51: View Of Reaction Carrier Assembly & Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

## **Reaction Carrier Cleaning and Inspection**

8	1
Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures	
Clean and Inspect the carrier as an assembly. If wear or damage is found disassemble to replace the	
affected component.	
1	Input Internal Gear Retaining Ring
2	Input Internal Gear
3	Reaction Carrier Assembly

# **OUTPUT CARRIER CLEANING AND INSPECTION**

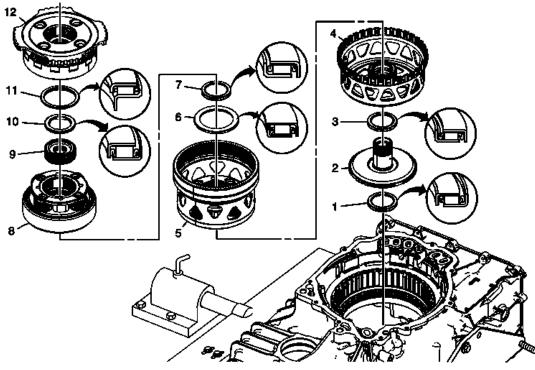


# **Fig. 52: View Of Output Carrier Components** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

## **Output Carrier Cleaning and Inspection**

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures	
Clean and Inspect the carrier as an a affected component.	assembly. If wear or damage is found disassemble to replace the
anected component.	1
1	Reaction Internal Gear Retaining Ring
2	Reaction Carrier Internal Gear
3	Output Carrier Assembly

# INPUT, REACTION, AND OUTPUT CARRIER INSTALLATION

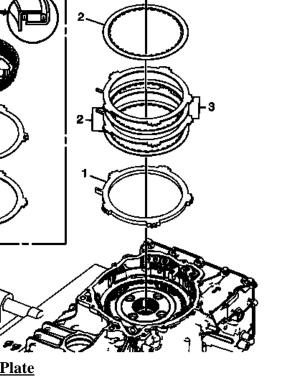


# Fig. 53: Identifying Input, Reaction & Output Carrier Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

## Input, Reaction, and Output Carrier Installation

Callout	Component Name	
Preliminary Procedure	Preliminary Procedure	
Note location of the orientation lip of	on bearings. All thrust bearings can only be assembled one way.	
1	Input Shaft Thrust Bearing Assembly	
2	Output Carrier Transfer Drive Gear Hub Assembly	
3	Front Differential Transfer Drive Gear Input Hub Bearing Assembly	
4	Output Sun Gear Assembly	
5	Output Carrier Assembly	
6	Output Carrier Thrust Bearing Assembly	
7	Output Carrier Thrust Bearing Assembly	
8	Input (w/Output Internal Gear) Carrier Assembly	
9	Input Sun Gear	
10	Input Sun Gear Thrust Bearing Assembly	
11	Input Carrier Thrust Bearing Assembly	
12	Reaction (w/Input Internal Gear) Carrier Assembly	

# 2-6 CLUTCH PLATE INSTALLATION



# **Fig. 54: Identifying 2-6 Clutch Plate** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

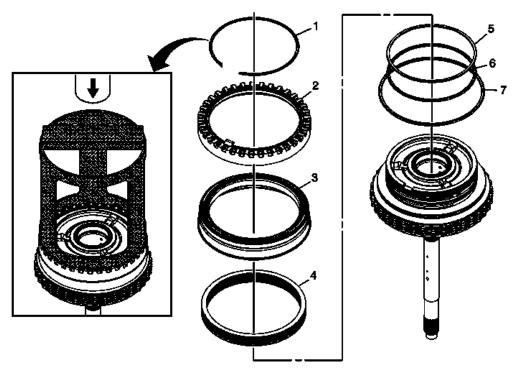
## **2-6 Clutch Plate Installation**

Callout	Component Name
	2-6 Clutch Backing Plate
1	
1	NOTE:
	The tab on the clutch plate faces the bottom of the case.
2	2-6 Clutch (w/Friction Material) Plate Assembly (Qty: 3)
	2-6 Clutch Plate (Qty: 3)
2	
3	NOTE:
	The tab on the clutch plate faces the bottom of the case.
4	2-6 Clutch Cushion Spring
5	Reaction Sun Gear Assembly
	2-6 Clutch Hub Thrust Bearing Assembly
6	NOTE:
	Note location of the orientation lip on bearing. All thrust bearings can only be assembled one way.

# 3-5-REVERSE AND 4-5-6 CLUTCH HOUSING DISASSEMBLE

## **Reluctor Wheel and Piston Removal**

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM

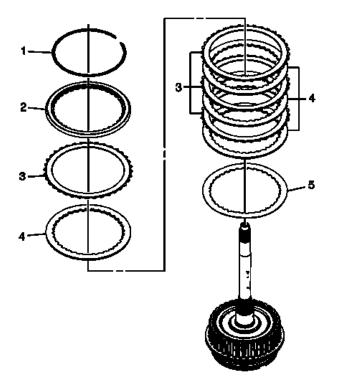


# <u>Fig. 55: View Of Input Shaft Speed Sensor Reluctor Wheel Piston & 3-5 Reverse Clutch Piston</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
	A/Trans Input Shaft Speed Sensor Reluctor Ring Retaining Ring CAUTION:
1	Compress the reluctor wheel just enough to clear the retainer. Over compressing the reluctor wheel will break the alignment tab and the clutch housing.
	<b>Special Tools</b> <b>DT-47694</b> Piston Spring Compressor For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
2	A/Trans Input Shaft Speed Sensor Reluctor Wheel
	3-5 Reverse Clutch Piston
3	NOTE:
	Inspect piston seals for damage and/or wear. Piston is reusable.
4	3-5 Reverse Clutch Spring Assembly
5	3-5 Reverse Clutch Piston Inner Seal (Orange)
6	3-5 Reverse Clutch Piston Inner Seal (Black)
7	3-5 Reverse Clutch Piston Dam Seal

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM Page 67 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

## **Clutch Plate Removal**

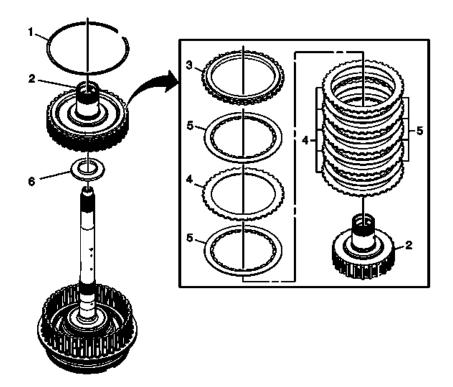


## **Fig. 56: View Of 3-5 Reverse Clutch Plates Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

# **Clutch Plate Removal**

Callout	Component Name
1	3-5 Reverse Clutch Backing Plate Retaining Ring
2	3-5 Reverse Clutch Backing Plate
3	3-5 Reverse Clutch (w/Friction Material) Plate Assembly (Qty: 4)
4	3-5 Reverse Clutch Plate (Qty: 4)
5	3-5 Reverse Clutch (Waved) Plate

4-5-6 Clutch Hub Removal



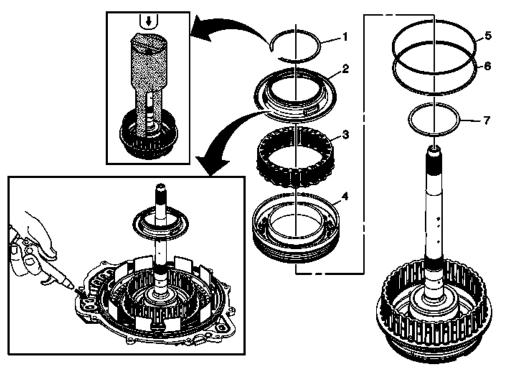
# **Fig. 57: View Of Reaction Carrier Hub Assembly Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### 4-5-6 Clutch Hub Removal

Callout	Component Name
	4-5-6 Backing Plate Retaining Ring
1	NOTE:
	Gently push down on the backing plate to get enough clearance between the backing plate and retainer.
	Reaction Carrier Hub Assembly
2	NOTE:
	The clutch plates will come out of the housing with the hub assembly.
3	4-5-6 Clutch Backing Plate
4	4-5-6 Clutch Plate (Qty: 6)
5	4-5-6 Clutch (w/Friction Material) Plate Assembly (Qty: 6)
	4-5-6 Clutch Hub Thrust Bearing Assembly
6	
6	NOTE:
	The bearing may stick to the reaction carrier hub.

#### 4-5-6 Clutch Piston Removal

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM



# **Fig. 58: 4--5--6 Clutch Spring Assembly** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

# 4-5-6 Clutch Piston Removal

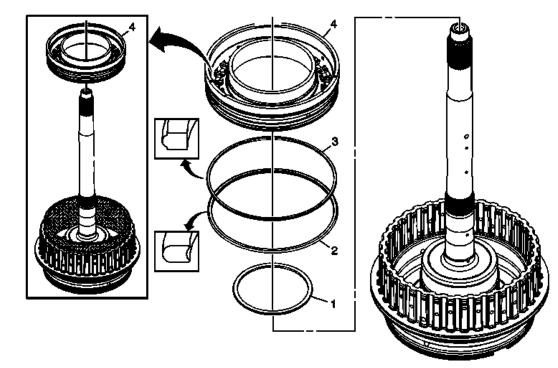
Callout	Component Name
	4-5-6 Clutch Dam Retaining Ring
	Special Tools
1	• <b>DT-47693</b> Dam Protector
	• GE 8059 Snap Ring Pliers-Parallel Jaw or equivalent
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.
	4-5-6 Clutch Piston Fluid Dam
	Procedure:
2	1. Place the 3-5-R and 4-5-6 clutch housing onto the case cover assembly.
	2. Apply shop air to the 4-5-6 clutch feed hole using a rubber tipped air gun to dislodge the dam piston and the 4-5-6 clutch piston from the clutch housing.
3	4-5-6 Clutch Spring Assembly
4	4-5-6 Clutch Piston

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM

5	4-5-6 Clutch Piston Outer Seal (Stepped)
6	4-5-6 Clutch Piston Outer Seal (Rounded)
7	4-5-6 Clutch Piston Inner Seal

## 3-5-REVERSE AND 4-5-6 CLUTCH HOUSING ASSEMBLE

## 4-5-6 Clutch Piston Installation



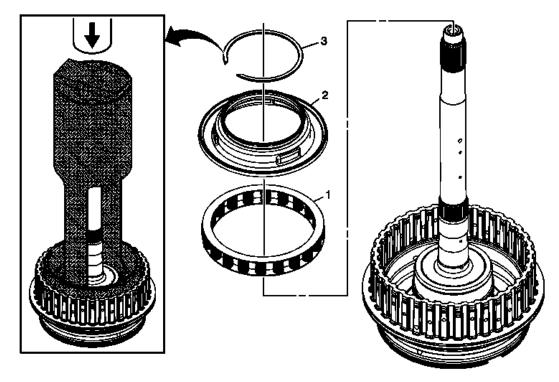
# **<u>Fig. 59: Identifying 4-5-6 Clutch Piston</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

## **4-5-6 Clutch Piston Installation**

Callout	Component Name
1	4-5-6 Clutch Piston Inner Seal
2	4-5-6 Clutch Piston Outer Seal (Rounded)
3	4-5-6 Clutch Piston Outer Seal (Stepped) (Orange)
4	4-5-6 Clutch Piston NOTE: DT-47859 outer seal protector prevents the piston seal lip from damage during installation. Apply a thin coat of ATF to the I.D. of DT-47859 outer seal protector to ease the installation of the piston.

**Special Tools DT-47859** Piston Outer Seal Protector For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u>.

## 4-5-6 Clutch Dam Installation



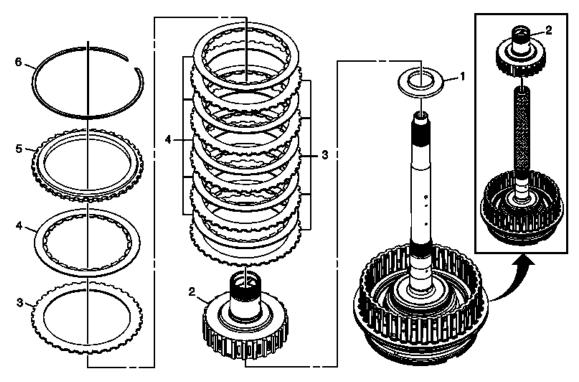
# Fig. 60: View Of 4-5-6 Clutch Dam Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

## 4-5-6 Clutch Dam Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	4-5-6 Clutch Spring
	4-5-6 Clutch Piston Fluid Dam
	NOTE:
2	DT 47693-1 which is part of DT-47693 dam protector prevents the dam seal lip from damage during installation. Apply a thin coat of ATF to the I.D. of DT 47693-1 which is part of DT-47693 dam protector to ease the installation of the dam.
	<b>Special Tools</b> <b>DT-47693</b> Dam Protector For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
	4-5-6 Clutch Dam Retaining Ring

	Special Tools
3	<ul> <li>DT 47693-2 Clutch Spring Compressor which is part of DT- 47693 Dam Protector</li> <li>GE 8059 Snap Ring Pliers-Parallel Jaw or equivalent</li> </ul>
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .

## 4-5-6 Clutch Plates Installation



# **Fig. 61: Locating 4-5-6 Clutch Plates** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

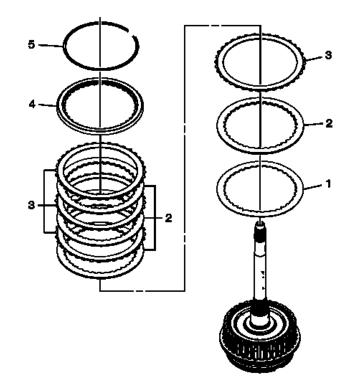
# **4-5-6 Clutch Plates Installation**

Callout	Component Name
	4-5-6 Clutch Hub Thrust Bearing
1	NOTE:
	Note location of the orientation lip on bearing. All thrust bearings can only be assembled one way.
	Reaction Carrier Hub Assembly
	CAUTION:
	Failure to use DT 48551 could cause damage to the hub assembly
1	

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM	Page 73	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.
-----------------------------------	---------	--

	bushings which could cause premature transmission failure.
2	Special Tools
	<b>DT-48551</b> Reaction Hub Bushing Protector For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
3	4-5-6 Clutch Plate (Qty: 6)
4	4-5-6 Clutch (w/Friction Material) Plate Assembly (Qty: 6)
5	4-5-6 Clutch Backing Plate
	4-5-6 Clutch Backing Plate Retaining Ring
6	NOTE:
	Gently push down on the backing plate to get enough clearance between the backing plate and retainer.

## **3-5 Reverse Clutch Plates Installation**



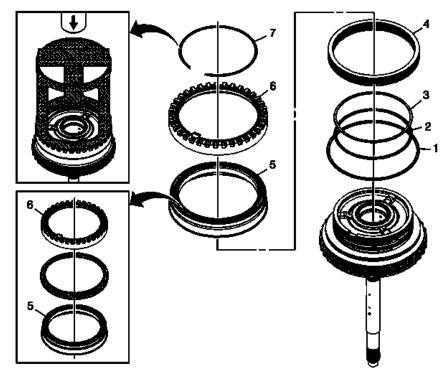
# **Fig. 62: Identifying 3-5 Reverse Clutch Plates Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

# **3-5 Reverse Clutch Plates Installation**

Callout	Component Name
1	3-5 Reverse Clutch (Waved) Plate
2	3-5 Reverse Clutch Plate (Qty: 4)
3	3-5 Reverse Clutch (w/Friction Material) Plate Assembly (Qty: 4)

4	3-5 Reverse Clutch Backing Plate
5	3-5 Reverse Clutch Backing Plate Retaining Ring

#### Piston and Reluctor Wheel Installation



# Fig. 63: View Of Piston & Reluctor Wheel Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

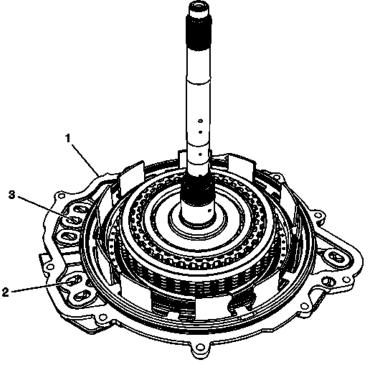
## **Piston and Reluctor Wheel Installation**

Callout	Component Name
1	3-5 Reverse Clutch Piston Dam Seal
	3-5 Reverse Clutch Piston Inner Seal (Black)
2	NOTE:
	Apply a thin coat of ATF to the seal to ease the installation of the piston.
	3-5 Reverse Clutch Piston Inner Seal (Orange)
3	NOTE:
	Apply a thin coat of ATF to the seal to ease the installation of the piston.
4	3-5 Reverse Clutch Spring Assembly
	3-5 Reverse Clutch Piston
	NOTE:

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM

5	<ul> <li>DT-46622 seal protector prevents the piston seal lip from damage during installation. Apply a thin coat of ATF to the I.D. of DT-46622 seal protector to ease the installation of the piston.</li> <li>Install DT-46622 seal protector onto the speed sensor reluctor wheel. Push the 3-5 Reverse Clutch piston into the reluctor wheel until it stops against J-46622 seal protector. Remove DT-46622 seal protector by separating it at the opening.</li> </ul>
	Special Tools
	<b>DT-46622</b> Piston Seal Protector
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.
6	A/Trans Input Shaft Speed Sensor Reluctor Wheel
	A/Trans Input Shaft Speed Sensor Reluctor Wheel Retaining Ring
	CAUTION: Compress the reluctor wheel just enough to clear the retainer ring
7	groove. Over compressing the reluctor wheel will break the alignment tab and the clutch housing.
	Special Tools
	DT-47694 Piston Spring Compressor
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .

3-5-R and 4-5-6 Clutch Piston Air Check



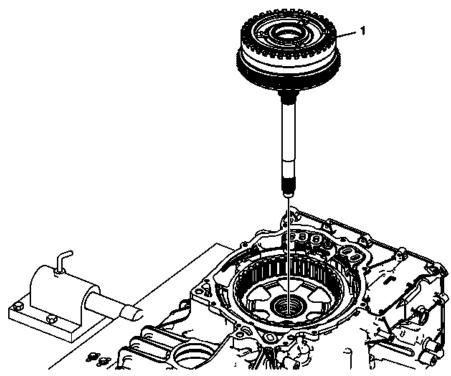
# **Fig. 64: View of 35R and 4-5-6 Clutch Piston Air Check** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3-5-R and 4-5-6 C	lutch Piston	Air Check
-------------------	--------------	-----------

Callout	Component Name
	Case Cover Assembly
1	NOTE:
	The fluid seal rings should be in place and not damaged.
	4-5-6 Clutch Feed Fluid Passage
	CAUTION:
	Regulate the air pressure to 40 psi maximum. High pressure could cause the piston to over travel and damage the piston seals.
2	Procedure
	1. Apply shop air to the 4-5-6 clutch feed passage.
	2. Observe the 4-5-6 piston movement.
	NOTE:
	Minimal piston movement and excessive air leaking could indicate damage to the 4-5-6 piston seals or improper assembly.
	3-5 Rev Clutch Feed Fluid Passage

	CAUTION: Regulate the air pressure to 40 psi maximum. High pressure could cause the piston to over travel and damage the piston seals.
	Procedure
3	<ol> <li>Apply shop air to the 3-5-Rev clutch feed passage.</li> <li>Observe the 3-5-Rev piston movement.</li> </ol>
	NOTE: Minimal piston movement and excessive air leaking could indicate damage to the 3-5-Rev piston seals or improper assembly.

# 3-5-REVERSE AND 4-5-6 CLUTCH HOUSING INSTALLATION



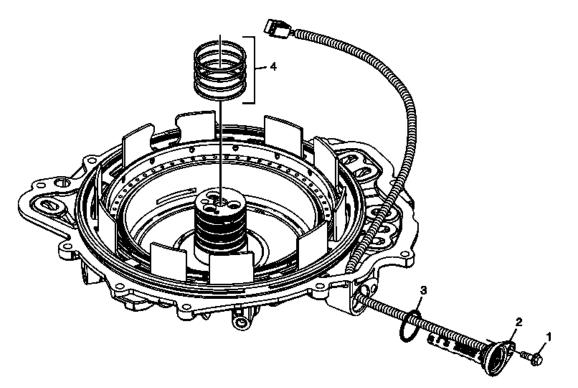
# Fig. 65: Identifying 3-5 Reverse & 4-5-6 Clutch Housing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

## 3-5-Reverse and 4-5-6 Clutch Housing Installation

Callout	Component Name
	3-5 Reverse and 4-5-6 Clutch Assembly
	NOTE: Rotate the assembly back and forth to align the 3-5 reverse clutch plates with the reaction sun gear housing.

#### CASE COVER ASSEMBLY DISASSEMBLE

#### **ISS Removal**

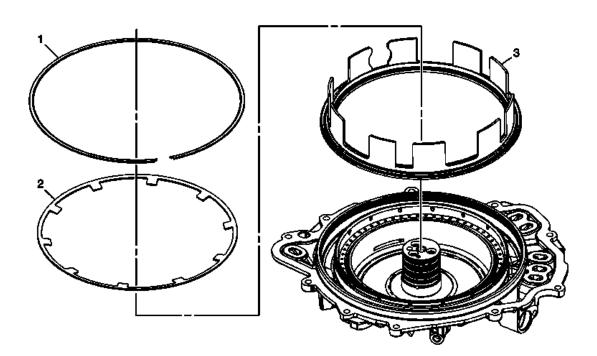


## **Fig. 66: View Of 3-5 Reverse & 4-5-6 Clutch Fluid Seal Ring Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### **ISS Removal**

Callout	Component Name
1	A/Trans Input Speed Sensor Bolt M6 x 25
2	A/Trans Input Speed Sensor
	A/Trans Input Speed Sensor Seal
3	NOTE: Discard the seal.
4	3-5 Reverse and 4-5-6 Clutch Fluid Seal Ring NOTE: Discard the seals.

#### Low and Reverse Clutch Piston Removal

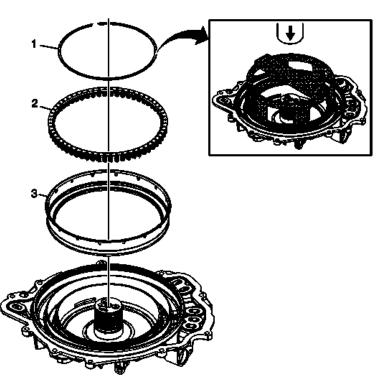


# **Fig. 67: Identifying Low & Reverse Clutch Piston Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

# Low and Reverse Clutch Piston Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Low and Reverse Clutch Spring Retaining Ring
2	Low and Reverse Clutch Spring
	Low and Reverse Clutch Piston Assembly
3	NOTE: Inspect piston seals for damage and/or wear. Piston is reusable.

#### 2-6 Clutch Piston Removal

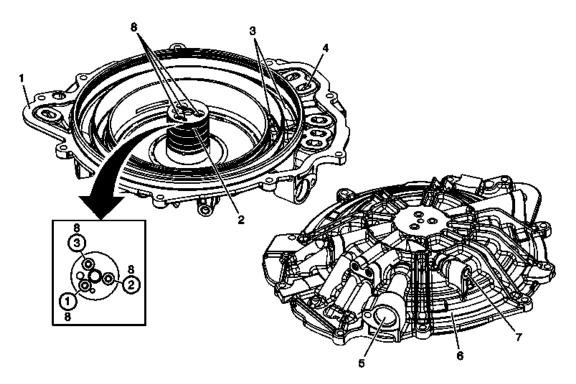


# **Fig. 68: View Of 2-6 Clutch Piston** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### 2-6 Clutch Piston Removal

Callout	Component Name
	2-6 Clutch Spring Retaining Ring
1	Special Tools
1	DT-46632 Spring Compressor
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.
2	2-6 Clutch Spring Assembly
	2-6 Clutch Piston
3	NOTE:
	Inspect piston seals for damage and/or wear. Piston is reusable.

#### **Clean and Inspect**



#### **Fig. 69: Identifying Case Cover Assembly Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### **Clean and Inspect**

Callout	Component Name

#### CAUTION:

After cleaning the transmission components, allow to air dry. Do not use cloth or paper towels in order to dry any transmission components. Lint from the towels can cause component failure.

#### CAUTION:

Do not reuse cleaning solvents. Previously used solvents may deposit sediment which may damage the component.

#### **Preliminary Procedures**

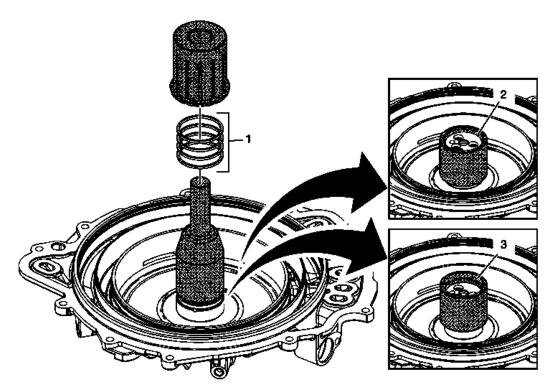
- 1. Thoroughly clean the case cover assembly, including threads, with clean solvent.
- 2. Clean gasket sealing surfaces. Remove all residual gasket material.
- 3. Inspect all threaded holes. If necessary, repair any thread damage.

s. Inspect un uneuded notes. Il necessary, repair any uneud damage.	
1	Gasket Sealing Surface
2	Fluid Passages
3	Piston Bores
4	Cover to Case Passages
5	A/Trans Input Speed Sensor Assembly Bore
6	Cover Casting

7	Passage Cup Plugs
	Input Shaft Support Bolts
	CAUTION
	CAUTION:
	Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .
8	
	Procedure
	Tightened bolts in sequence.
	Tighten
	12 N.m (106 lb in).

# CASE COVER ASSEMBLY ASSEMBLE

#### Fluid Seal Ring Installation



# <u>Fig. 70: Identifying Fluid Seal Ring</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

## Fluid Seal Ring Installation

Callout	Component Name
	3-5 Reverse and 4-5-6 Clutch Fluid Seal Ring
	Procedure

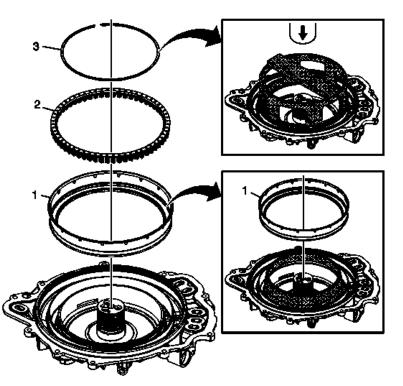
Cardiag

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM

Page 83 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

	1. Place DT 46620-3 which is part of <b>DT-46620</b> seal installer over the case cover hub and adjust it so that only the bottom seal ring is exposed.
	<ol> <li>Place a NEW fluid seal ring onto DT 46620-3 which is part of DT-46620 seal installer.</li> </ol>
1	<ol> <li>Use DT 46620-2 which is part of DT-46620 seal installer to push the fluid seal ring down over DT 46620-3 which is part of DT- 46620 seal installer into the hub ring groove.</li> </ol>
	<ol> <li>Repeat the above steps to install all 4 seal rings, adjusting DT 46620-3 which is part of <b>DT-46620</b> seal installer to the appropriate ring groove.</li> </ol>
	Special Tools
	DT-46620 Seal Installer
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
	Small Chamfer Up
	CAUTION:
	Do not force the seal installer down over the seals as this will roll
	and damage the seals. The large chamfer is designed to fit over the
	over stretched seal. Use a hand to help shrink the seal if the seal
2	installer is difficult to install over the seal rings.
	Procedure
	Install DT 46620-1 which is part of <b>DT-46620</b> seal installer with the
	large chamfer end down over the fluid seal rings and leave DT 46620-1
	which is part of <b>DT-46620</b> seal installer on the seals for at least 60 seconds.
	Large Chamfer Up
	Procedure
3	1. Install DT 46620-1 which is part of <b>DT-46620</b> seal installer with the small chamfer end facing down for at least 60 seconds. This will properly size the bottom seal ring.
	<ol> <li>Leaving DT 46620-1 which is part of <b>DT-46620</b> seal installer on</li> </ol>
	the fluid seal rings for an extended period of time could cause a fluid leak on the initial clutch piston circuit until the seal rings warm up and expand to the proper dimension.
	warm up and expand to the proper dimension.

#### 2-6 Clutch Piston Installation



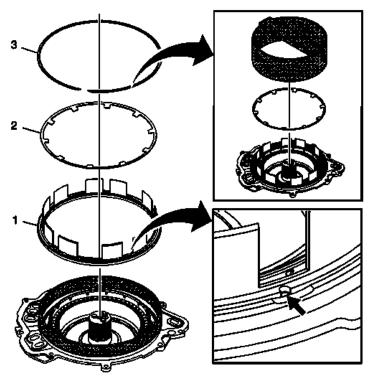
# **Fig. 71: View Of 2-6 Clutch Piston** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

## 2-6 Clutch Piston Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	<ul> <li>2-6 Clutch Piston</li> <li>Procedure</li> <li>DT-46621 seal protector prevents the piston seal lip from damage over the retaining ring groove during installation. Apply a thin coat of ATF to the O.D. of DT-46621 seal protector to ease the installation of the piston.</li> <li>Special Tools</li> <li>DT-46621 Seal Protector</li> <li>For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .</li> </ul>
2	2-6 Clutch Spring Assembly
3	<ul> <li>2-6 Clutch Spring Assembly</li> <li>Procedure <ol> <li>Install the retaining ring with the opening positioned to the top of the case cover.</li> <li>Place the retainer ring inside DT-46632 spring compressor prior to placing DT-46632 spring compressor onto the spring.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>
	Special Tools

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM

#### Low and Reverse Clutch Piston Installation



## **Fig. 72: Identifying Low & Reverse Clutch Piston Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### Low and Reverse Clutch Piston Installation

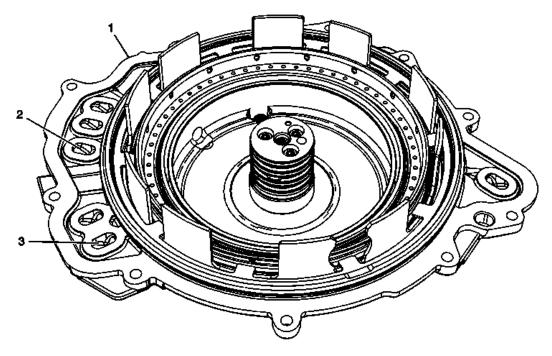
Callout	Component Name
	Low and Reverse Clutch Piston Assembly
	Procedure
	<ol> <li>Install the L/R piston with the air bleed positioned at the alignment feature on the cover, using <b>DT-46628-1</b> seal protector. This will orient the piston fingers with the openings in the case.</li> </ol>
1	<ol> <li>DT-46628-1 seal protector prevents the piston seal lip from damage during installation. Apply a thin coat of ATF to the I.D. of DT-46628-1 seal protector to ease the installation of the piston.</li> </ol>
	Special Tools
	<b>DT-46628-1</b> Piston Seal Protector
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .
2	Low and Reverse Clutch Spring

	_	

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM Page 86 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

	Low and Reverse Clutch Spring Retaining Ring
3	NOTE: Do not align the retainer opening with other retaining ring openings.
	<b>Special Tools</b> <b>DT-46628-2</b> Spring Compressor For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .

2-6 and Low-Reverse Piston Function Inspection



# **Fig. 73: 2-6 and Low-Reverse Piston Function Inspection Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### 2-6 and Low-Reverse Piston Function Inspection

Callout	Component Name
	Case Cover Assembly
1	NOTE: The fluid seal rings should be in place and not damaged.
	2-6 Clutch Feed Passage
	CAUTION: Regulate the air pressure to 40 psi maximum. High pressure

<b>Procedure</b> Apply shop air to the 2-6 clutch feed. Observe the 2-6 piston
movement.
NOTE:
Minimal piston movement and excessive air leaking could indicate damage to the 2-6 piston seals or improper assembly.
Low and Reverse Clutch Feed Passage
CAUTION:
Regulate the air pressure to 40 psi maximum. High pressure could cause the piston to over travel and damage the piston seals.
Procedure
Apply shop air to the Low and Reverse clutch feed. Observe the Low and Reverse piston movement.
NOTE:
Minimal piston movement and excessive air leaking could indicate damage to the Low and Reverse piston seals or improper assembly.

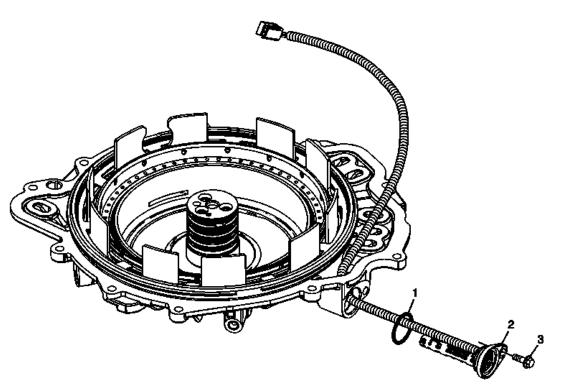
could cause the piston to over travel and damage the piston

seals.

**Input Speed Sensor Installation** 

2

3



# **Fig. 74: View Of Input Speed Sensor** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

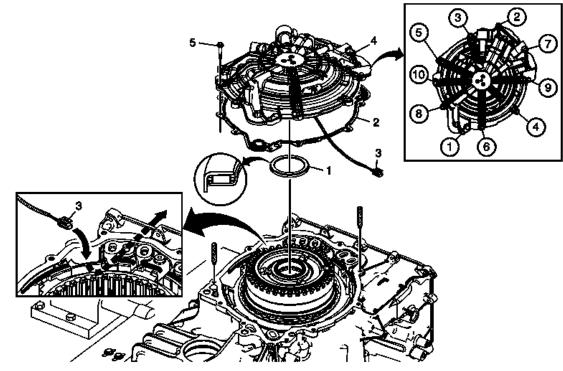
#### **Input Speed Sensor Installation**

Callout	Component Name
1	Input Speed Sensor Seal
2	A/Trans Input Speed Sensor Assembly
	A/Trans Input Speed Sensor Bolt M6 x 25
	CAUTION:
	Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .
3	<b>Procedure</b> Apply threadlocker or equivalent to the input speed sensor bolt. Refer to <b>Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers</b> .
	NOTE: The seal is coated with a dry lubricant. If the coating is missing, lubricate the seal with automatic transmission fluid prior to installation.
	<b>Tighten</b> 9 N.m (7 lb ft)

	Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM		P
--	-----------------------------------	--	---

Б

# CASE COVER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION



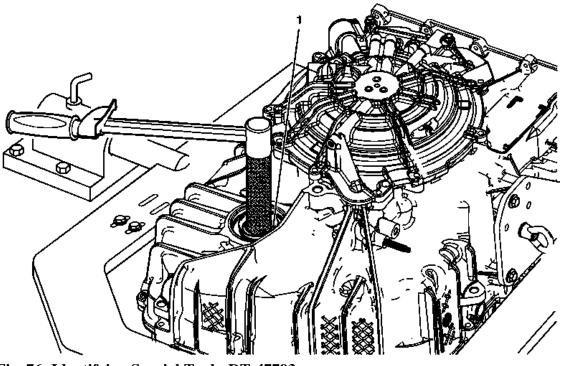
**Fig. 75: Identifying Case Cover Assembly Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY** 

**Case Cover Assembly Installation** 

Callout	Component Name
	Input Shaft Thrust Bearing
1	NOTE:
	Note location of the orientation lip on bearing. All thrust bearings can only be assembled one way.
2	A/Trans Case Cover Gasket
	Input Speed Sensor Wire Harness
3	NOTE:
	Route the input speed sensor wire harness through the case passage.
	A/Trans Case Cover Assembly
4	Procedure
	1. Use guide pins to install the case cover assembly to prevent damage to the input shaft thrust bearing.
	2. Pull the input speed sensor wire harness through the case

	passage while lowering the cover assembly onto the case.
	Special Tools 39068 Guide Pins
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .
	A/Trans Case Cover Assembly Bolt M6 x 30 (Qty: 10)
	CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .
5	
	Procedure
	Tighten in sequence shown.
	Tighten
	12 N.m (106 lb in)

# FRONT DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER FINAL ROTATIONAL TORQUE MEASUREMENT



## **Fig. 76: Identifying Special Tool - DT-47793** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

# Front Differential Carrier Final Rotational Torque Measurement

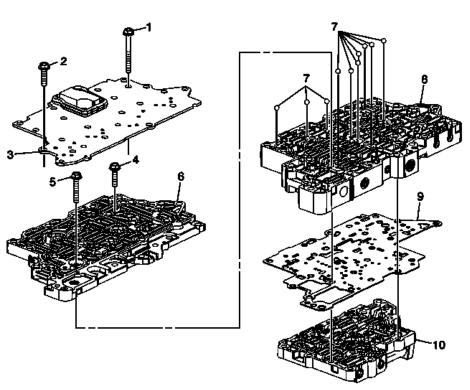
Callout	Component Name
	Front Differential Carrier Assembly

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM

Page 91 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

	CAUTION: Low bearing pre-load will cause premature failure of the front differential drive pinion gear.
	CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .
	NOTE:
1	<ul> <li>If the turning torque is not within specifications, the transfer gear assembly and differential bearing thrust washer is incorrect and must be corrected. Refer to <u>Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear Bearing Thrust Washer and Front Differential Bearing Washer Measurement</u>.</li> <li>Use a dial or beam torque wrench with DT-47793 differential rotating tool to measure turning torque.</li> </ul>
	<b>Tighten</b> 14-22 (10-16 lb ft) <b>Special Tools</b> <b>DT-47793</b> Differential Rotating Tool For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .

# CONTROL VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY DISASSEMBLE



# Fig. 77: Control Valve Body Assembly

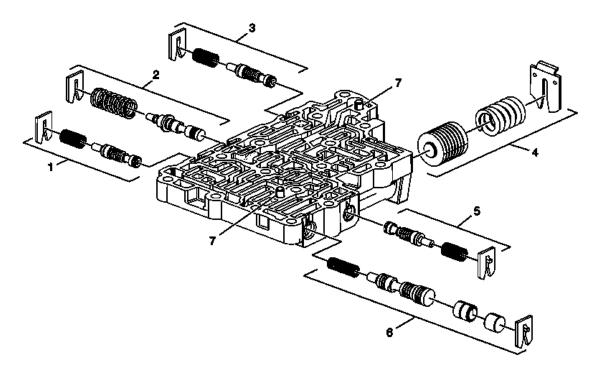
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM

# **Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

Callout	Component Name
1	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 65 (Qty: 5)
2	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 35 (Qty: 3)
	Control Valve Channel Upper Plate Assembly
3	<ul> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Inspect the upper channel plate bolt pass through holes for damage or brinelling. Any damage near the PCS feed hole will cause incorrect pressure switch operation. Replace as necessary.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The TCU pin gasket is not serviceable. If the gasket is damaged, the control valve channel upper plate assembly must be replaced.</li> </ul>
4	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 55 (Qty: 2)
5	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 55 (Qty: 1)
6	Control Valve Channel Plate Assembly
7	Control Valve Body Ball Check Valve (Qty: 10)
8	Control Valve Upper Body Assembly
9	Control Valve Lower Body Spacer Plate Assembly <b>NOTE:</b>
	Discard the spacer plate assembly.
10	Control Valve Lower Body Assembly

# Control Valve Body Assembly Disassemble

### CONTROL VALVE LOWER BODY ASSEMBLY CLEANING AND INSPECTION



#### **Fig. 78: Control Valve Lower Body Assembly Cleaning and Inspection Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### **Control Valve Lower Body Assembly Cleaning and Inspection**

Callout	Component Name

#### WARNING:

Valve springs can be tightly compressed. Use care when removing retainers and plugs. Personal injury could result.

#### CAUTION:

After cleaning the transmission components, allow to air dry. Do not use cloth or paper towels in order to dry any transmission components. Lint from the towels can cause component failure.

#### CAUTION:

Do not reuse cleaning solvents. Previously used solvents may deposit sediment which may damage the component.

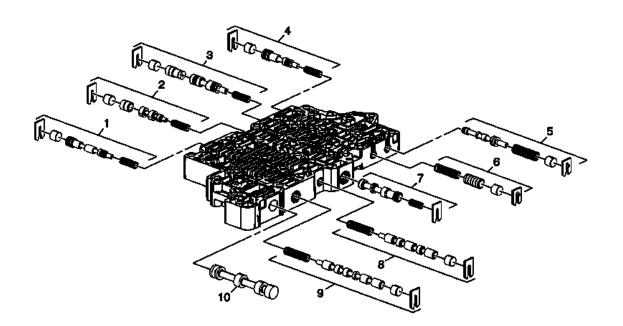
**Preliminary Procedure** Clean and inspect all valve components and the valve body. The control valve lower body is replaceable only as an assembly.

1	3-5 Reverse Clutch Boost Valve Train
2	Accumulator Feed Limit Valve Train
3	4-5-6 Clutch Boost Valve Train
4	4-5-6 Clutch Accumulator Piston Assembly
5	1-2-3-4 Clutch Boost Valve Train
6	1-2-3-4 Clutch Regulator Valve Train

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM	Page 94	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.
-----------------------------------	---------	--

	Control Valve Body Locating Pins (Qty: 2)
7	NOTE: Inspect Valve Body locating pins for proper installed height of 4.25 mm (0.17 in).

## CONTROL VALVE UPPER BODY ASSEMBLY CLEANING AND INSPECTION



**Fig. 79: Control Valve Upper Body Assembly Cleaning and Inspection Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY** 

#### Control Valve Upper Body Assembly Cleaning and Inspection

11 2	<b>v</b> 0	L
Callout		Component Name

#### WARNING:

Valve springs can be tightly compressed. Use care when removing retainers and plugs. Personal injury could result.

#### CAUTION:

After cleaning the transmission components, allow to air dry. Do not use cloth or paper towels in order to dry any transmission components. Lint from the towels can cause component failure.

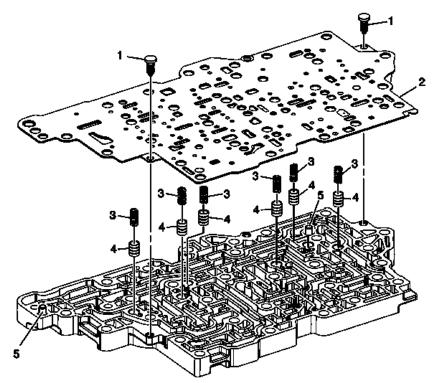
#### CAUTION:

Do not reuse cleaning solvents. Previously used solvents may deposit sediment which may damage the component.

**Preliminary Procedure** Clean and inspect all valve components and the valve body. The control valve upper body is replaceable only as an assembly.

1st Reverse and 4-5-6 Clutch Regulator Valve Train		
TCC Regulator Apply Valve Train		
2-6 Clutch Regulator Valve Train		
3-5 Reverse Clutch Regulator Valve Train		
Pressure Regulator Valve Train		
Isolator Valve Train		
TCC Control Valve Train		
Clutch Select Solenoid #3 Valve Train		
Clutch Select Solenoid #2 Valve Train		
Manual Valve		

# CONTROL VALVE CHANNEL PLATE CLEANING AND INSPECTION



**Fig. 80: Control Valve Channel Plate Cleaning and Inspection Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY** 

#### **Control Valve Channel Plate Cleaning and Inspection**

Callout	Component Name
CAUTION:	
After cleaning the transmission components, allow to air dry. Do not use cloth or paper towels in order to dry any transmission components. Lint from the towels can cause component failure.	

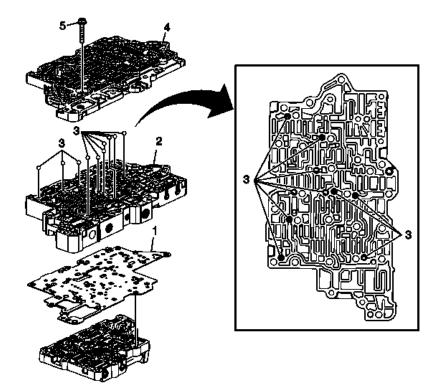
# CAUTION:

Do not reuse cleaning solvents. Previously used solvents may deposit sediment which may damage the component.

1	Control Valve Body Spacer Plate Retainer (Qty: 2)
2	Control Valve Upper Body Spacer Plate Assembly
3	Actuator Feed Accumulator Spring (Qty: 3)
4	Actuator Feed Accumulator Piston (Qty: 3)
	Control Valve Body Locating Pin (Qty: 2)
5	NOTE: Inspect locating pins for proper installed height of 4.25 mm (0.17 in).

# CONTROL VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY ASSEMBLE

Lower and Upper Body Assemble



#### **Fig. 81: Control Valve Body Assembly Assemble** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

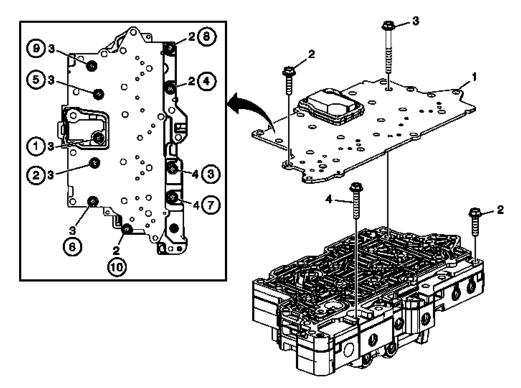
#### Lower and Upper Body Assemble

Callout	Component Name
	Control Valve Lower Body Spacer Plate Assembly
	CAUTION:

oles for damage or feed holes could eplace as	
I to hold the check vill cause the nage to the	LU (
	ardiagn.co

Do not use the old spacer plate. Install a NEW spacer plate. Reusing an old spacer plate may cause internal transmission leaks and transmission damage. 1 NOTE: Inspect the upper channel plate bolt through he brinelling. Any damage around the PCS switch cause leakage around the PCS switch seals. Re necessary. 2 Control Valve Upper Body Assembly Control Valve Body Ball Check Valve (Qty: 10) **CAUTION:** 3 Do not use any type of grease or other material ball valves in place during assembly. Grease w valves to not operate properly, resulting in dam transmission. 4 Control Valve Channel Plate Assembly Control Valve Body Bolt 6 x 55 (Qty: 1) **CAUTION:** Refer to Fastener Caution . 5 Tighten 12 N.m (9 lb ft)

**Channel Plate and Upper Channel Plate Assemble** 



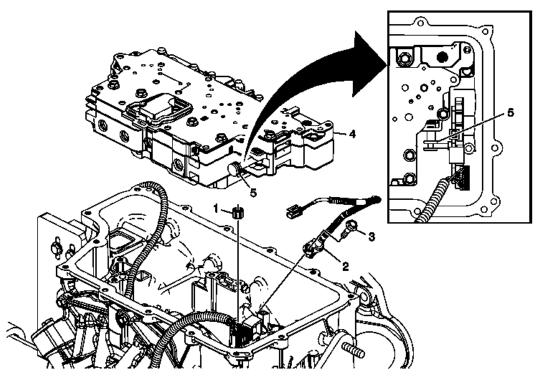
# **Fig. 82: Channel Plate and Upper Channel Plate Components** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	<ul> <li>Control Valve Channel Upper Plate Assembly</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Inspect the upper channel plate bolt pass through holes for damage or burnelling. Any damage near the PCS feed holes could cause leaking around the PCS switch seal. Replace as necessary.</li> </ul>
	The TCU pin gasket is not serviceable. If the gasket is damaged, the control valve channel upper plate assembly must be replaced.
	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 35 (Qty: 3)
	CAUTION:
	Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .
2	
	Procedure
	Hand tighten for alignment, then tighten in sequence, after all bolts are installed.
	Tighten12 N.m (9 lb ft)

3	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 65 (Qty: 5) <b>Procedure</b> Tighten in sequence. <b>Tighten</b> 12 N.m (9 lb ft)
4	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 55 (Qty: 2) <b>Procedure</b> Tighten in sequence. <b>Tighten</b> 12 N.m (9 lb ft)

## CONTROL VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

**Output Speed Sensor and Valve Body Installation** 



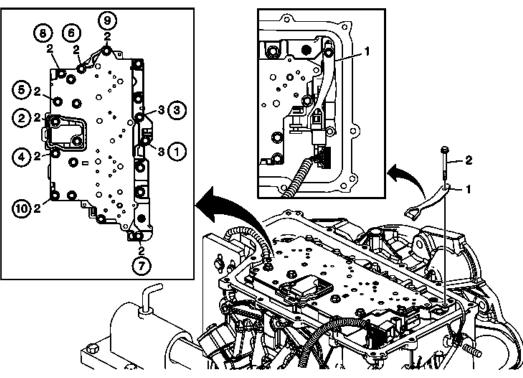
# **Fig. 83: Output Speed Sensor And Control Valve Body Assembly** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### **Output Speed Sensor and Valve Body Installation**

Callout	Component Name
1	1-2-3-4 Clutch Fluid Passage Seal
2	A/Trans Output Speed Sensor Assembly
	A/Trans Output Speed Sensor Assembly Bolt M6 x 25
	CAUTION:

	Refer to Fastener Caution .
3	
	<b>Tighten</b> 12 N.m (9 lb ft)
4	Control Valve Body Assembly
	Manual Valve
5	<ul> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Align the manual valve to the detent lever assembly.</li> <li>Removing the manual shaft assembly pin will aid in aligning the manual valve to the detent lever. Install the manual shaft pin after the valve body assembly is installed using DT 41229 pin installer, if it was not installed previously. Refer to <u>Manual Shift</u> <u>Detent Lever with Shaft Position Switch Assembly and Park</u> <u>Pawl Actuator Removal</u>.</li> </ul>
	<b>Special Tools</b> <b>DT 41229</b> Manual Shaft Pin Installer For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .

**Control Valve Body Bolts Installation** 



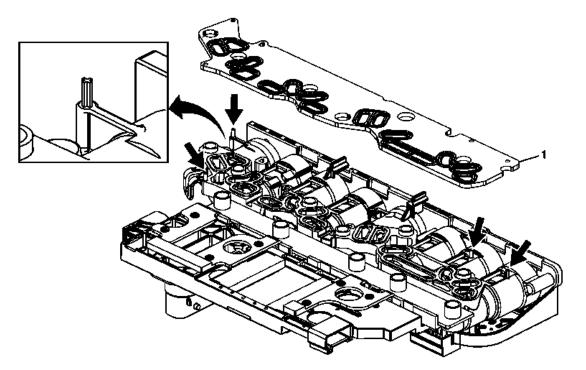
<u>Fig. 84: Control Valve Body Bolts</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM

## **Control Valve Body Bolts Installation**

Callout	Component Name
	Manual Shaft Detent Assembly
	NOTE:
1	Ensure proper alignment of the detent assembly to the detent lever assembly with position switch while tightening the bolt. The detent assembly can move and hit the valve body assembly that could cause improper engagement with the detent lever assembly.
	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 65 (Qty: 8)
	CAUTION:
	Refer to Fastener Caution .
2	
	Procedure
	Tighten in sequence.
	<b>Tighten</b> 12 N.m (9 lb ft).
	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 55 (Qty: 2)
	Procedure
3	Tighten in sequence.
	Tighten
	12 N.m (9 lb ft).

**Filter Plate Installation** 

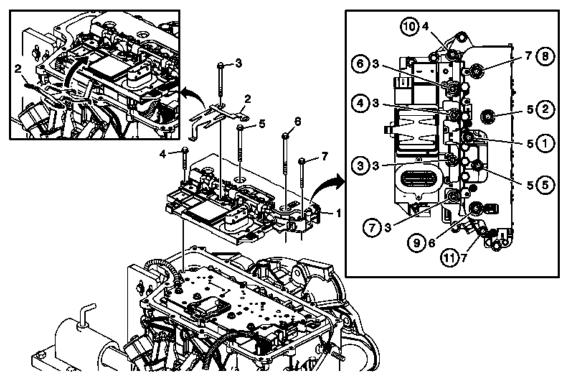


# **Fig. 85: Filter Plate Installation** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

# Filter Plate Installation

Callout	Component Name
	Control Solenoid Valve Assembly Filter Plate
1	CAUTION: Use care when removing or installing the filter plate assembly. A broken or missing retaining tab may not adequately secure the filter plate to the control solenoid valve assembly, resulting in possible damage or contamination.
	NOTE: Install a NEW filter plate to prevent fluid leaks past the oil seals.

Control Solenoid (w/Body and TCM) Valve Assembly Installation



**Fig. 86: Control Solenoid (w/Body and TCM) Valve Assembly** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

## Control Solenoid (w/Body and TCM) Valve Assembly Installation

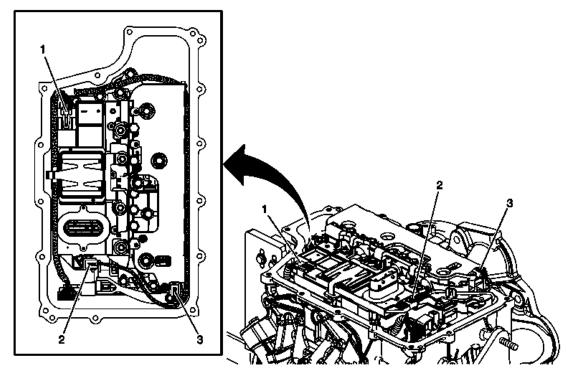
Callout	Component Name	
CAUTION:		
Refer to Fastener Caution .		
Preliminary Procedure Inst	all all bolts before tightening, then tighten in sequence to 12 N.m (9 lb ft).	
	Control Solenoid (w/Body and TCM) Valve Assembly	
	CAUTION:	
1	Do not drop the control solenoid with body and transmission control module (TCM) valve assembly. Internal damage can occur if the control solenoid with body and TCM valve assembly is dropped. DO NOT reuse the control solenoid with body and TCM valve assembly if it is dropped.	
2	<ul> <li>Control Solenoid Valve Spring</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>If the control solenoid spring is missing or improperly installed, the TCM may overheat causing the TCM to shut down. The transmission will default to 3rd or 5th gear.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Insert tab of spring into slot on spacer plate, then rotate into position.</li> </ul>	
3	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 80 (Qty: 4)	

Cardiagn.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM

4	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 55 (Qty: 1)
5	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 95 (Qty: 3)
6	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 42 (Qty: 1)
7	Control Valve Body Bolt M6 x 65 (Qty: 2)

#### Wire Routing and Connector Locations

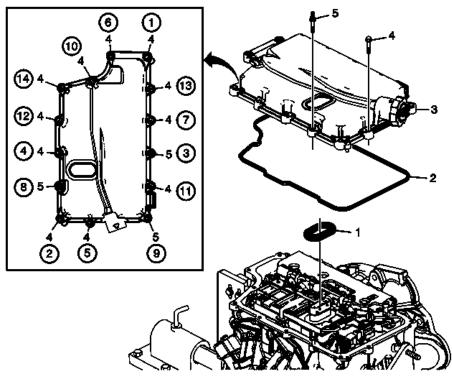


# **Fig. 87: Identifying Wire Routing & Connector Locations Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### Wire Routing and Connector Locations

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure	
Route all wires as shown.	
1	Shift Position Switch Connector
2	Output Speed Sensor Connector
3	Input Speed Sensor Connector

#### **Control Valve Body Cover Installation**



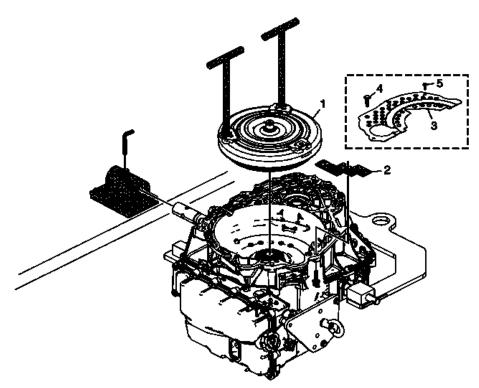
# **Fig. 88: Control Valve Body Cover Assembly Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

# **Control Valve Body Cover Installation**

Callout	Component Name	
	Control Valve Body Cover Wiring Connector Hole Seal	
1		
-	NOTE:	
	Holes in the seal must face down.	
2	Control Valve Body Cover Assembly Gasket	
3	Control Valve Body Cover Assembly	
	Control Valve Body Cover Bolt M6 x 30 (Qty: 11)	
	CAUTION:	
	Refer to Fastener Caution .	
4		
	Procedure	
	Tighten in sequence.	
	Tighten	
	12 N.m (9 lb ft).	
	Control Valve Body Cover Stud M6 x 30 (Qty: 3)	
5	Procedure	
5	Tighten in sequence.	
	Tighten	
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM	Page 106 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Co	mpany

Гuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 РМ	Page 106	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

# TORQUE CONVERTER INSTALLATION



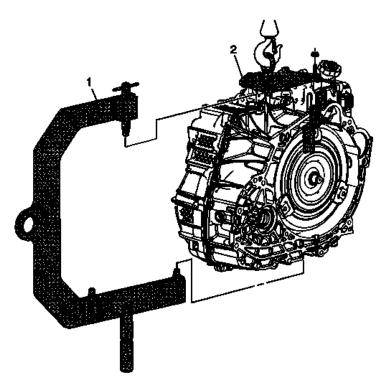
# **<u>Fig. 89: View Of Torque Converter</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### **Torque Converter Installation**

Callout	Component Name
	Torque Converter Assembly
	CAUTION:
1	Lower the torque converter straight down. Failure to lower the torque converter straight down could damage the torque converter clutch lip seal inside the torque converter clutch assembly.
	Special Tools
	Special Tools DT 46409 Torque Converter Lifting Handles
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
	DT 21366 Converter Holding Strap
2	WARNING:
	The torque converter must be held to the torque converter housing by a retaining device such as shipping brackets. Without
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM	Page 107 © 2011 Mitchell Papair Information Company

	the retaining device, the torque converter may slide forward, disengaging the oil pump, or may fall completely out of the transmission causing personal injury and/or property damage.
3	Dust Cover - Model Dependant
4	Dust Cover Push Pin - Model Dependant (Qty: 2)
5	Dust Cover Bolt - Model Dependant <b>CAUTION:</b> <b>Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u>. <b>Tighten</b> 75 N.m (37 lb ft)</b>

# LIFT PLATE AND HOLDING FIXTURE REMOVAL



# Fig. 90: Identifying Lift Plate & Holding Fixture Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

# Lift Plate and Holding Fixture Removal

Callout	Component Name
	DT 46625 Transmission Holding Fixture
1	NOTE: Raise the transmission in order to remove the holding fixture.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:12 PM	Page 108	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.
-----------------------------------	----------	--

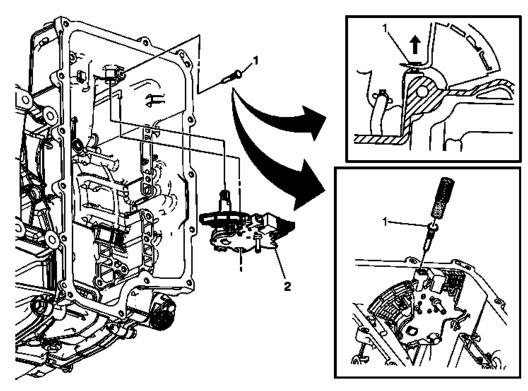
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .
2	DT-47811-A Lift Plate NOTE: Lower the transmission assembly onto the transmission jack in order to remove the lift plate.
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .

## 2013 TRANSMISSION

Automatic Transmission - 6T70 (M7W) - Repair Instructions - On Vehicle - Malibu

# **REPAIR INSTRUCTIONS - ON VEHICLE**

# MANUAL SHIFT DETENT LEVER WITH SHAFT POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT



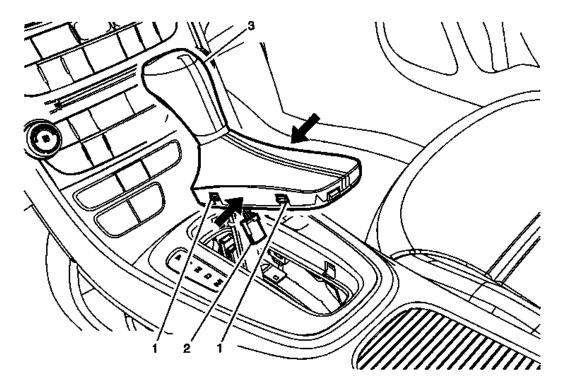
**Fig. 1: Identifying Manual Shift Detent Lever & Shaft Position Switch Assembly** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### Manual Shift Detent Lever with Shaft Position Switch Assembly Replacement

Callout	Component Name		
Preliminary Procedures			
1. Remove the transmission	range selector leve	er.	
2. Remove the lower contro <u>Replacement</u> .	l valve body. Refer	to <u>Contro</u>	Valve Lower Body and Upper Body
	Manual Shaft Dete	ent Lever Pi	n
	CAUTION:		
	Use J 41229 to install the manual shaft pin at the correct height in order to properly secure the manual shaft. If you install the pin too deep, the case bore may crack.		
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:52 I	PM	Page 1	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, Ll

1	<ul> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Use a small nail puller to remove the pin. Discard the pin. It is not reusable.</li> <li>Use J-41229 installer to install the pin.</li> <li>Inspect that the pin installed height is within 6.5-7.5 mm (0.25-0.30 in).</li> </ul>
	<b>Special Tools</b> J-41229 Manual Shaft Pin Installer For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
2	<ul> <li>Manual Shaft Detent Lever Assembly (w/Shift Position Switch)</li> <li>Procedure <ol> <li>Removal: Partly lower the manual shaft detent lever assembly (w/shift position switch) in order to rotate the detent lever and disconnect the park actuator rod. Then fully remove the manual shaft detent lever assembly from the transmission case.</li> <li>Installation: Partly install the manual shaft detent lever assembly (w/shift position switch). Rotate the detent lever assembly (w/shift position switch). Rotate the detent lever and connect the park actuator rod. Then fully install the manual shaft detent lever assembly in the transmission case.</li> <li>Lubricate the manual shaft with automatic transmission fluid (ATF) to prevent damage to the manual shift shaft seal.</li> </ol> </li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Do not pull the park actuator rod end out beyond the machined oil passage surface in the case. A no park condition will exist if the park pawl actuator assembly is pulled out of the transmission too far and the actuator rod disengages from the park pawl. The transmission assembly will require disassembly to re-install the actuator rod over</li> </ul>

# TRANSMISSION CONTROL LEVER KNOB REPLACEMENT

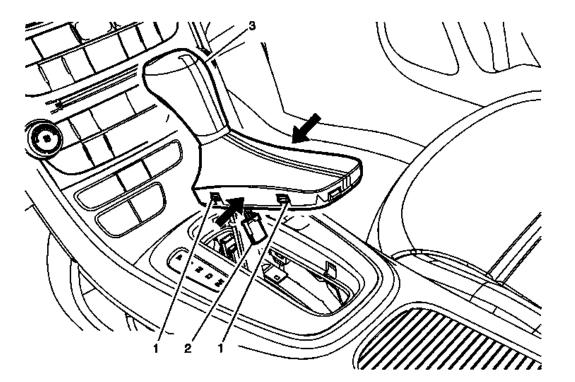


#### **Fig. 2: Transmission Control Lever Knob** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### **Transmission Control Lever Knob Replacement**

Callout	Component Name
	Transmission Control Lever Knob Retainer (Qty: 6)
1	Procedure
1	Squeeze the shifter boot at the arrows, then using a flat-bladed plastic
	trim tool, release the rear retainer clip securing the control lever boot.
2	Electrical connector
	Transmission Control Lever Knob
3	NOTE:
_	• The control lever boot and knob are replaced as an assembly.
5	<ul> <li>The control lever boot and knob are replaced as an assembly</li> <li>To remove the knob, pull upward and twist.</li> </ul>

#### TRANSMISSION CONTROL LEVER BOOT REPLACEMENT

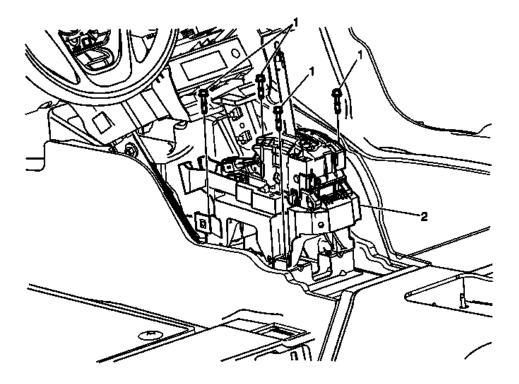


#### **Fig. 3: Transmission Control Lever Boot** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### **Transmission Control Lever Boot Replacement**

Callout	Component Name
	Transmission Control Lever Knob Retainer (Qty: 6)
1	Procedure
1	Squeeze the shifter boot at the arrows, then using a flat-bladed plastic
	trim tool, release the rear retainer clip securing the control lever boot.
2	Electrical connector
	Transmission Control Lever Knob
3	NOTE:
_	• The control lever boot and knob are replaced as an assembly.
	• To remove the knob, pull upward and twist.

#### TRANSMISSION CONTROL REPLACEMENT



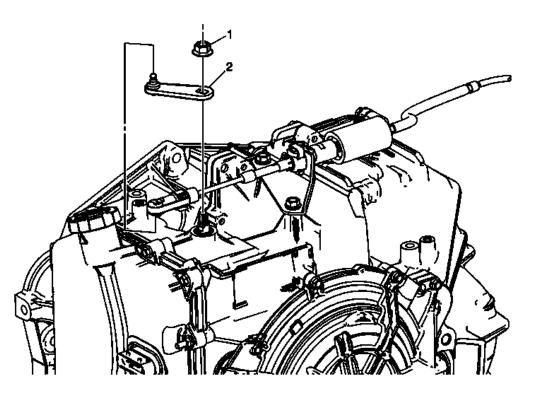
#### **Fig. 4: Transmission Control Module & Fasteners Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### **Transmission Control Replacement**

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures	
	oot. Refer to <u>Transmission Control Lever Boot Replacement</u> . er to <b>Front Floor Console Assembly Replacement</b> .
	Transmission Control Fastener (Qty: 4)
	CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Procedure
1	<ol> <li>Remove the clips on the wiring harness and disconnect the shift control electrical connector</li> <li>Disconnect the shift control cable.</li> </ol>
	Tighten 9 N.m (80 lb in)
2	Transmission Control

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:49 PMPage 5© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

#### AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION RANGE SELECTOR LEVER REPLACEMENT



#### **Fig. 5: Identifying A/T Range Selector Lever Components** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### Automatic Transmission Range Selector Lever Replacement

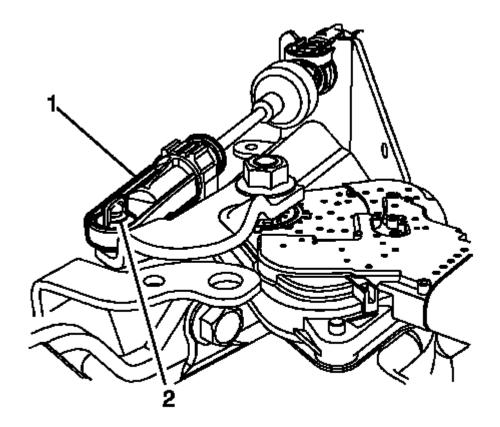
Callout			Component Name
Preliminary Procedures			
<ol> <li>Set the park brake and chock</li> <li>Disconnect the range selector</li> </ol>		range selec	ctor lever.
	Transmission	Range Sele	ctor Lever Nut
1	installing the cause damag	lever retain to the tra which coul	ange selector lever while removing or hing nut. Failure to hold the lever can nsmission internal park system d allow the vehicle to roll when placed in
	CAUTION: Refer to <u>Faste</u>	ener Cautic	<u>n</u> .
	Tighten		
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:49 PM		Page 6	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LL

	20 (15 lb ft)
2	Transmission Range Selector Lever

#### RANGE SELECTOR LEVER CABLE REPLACEMENT

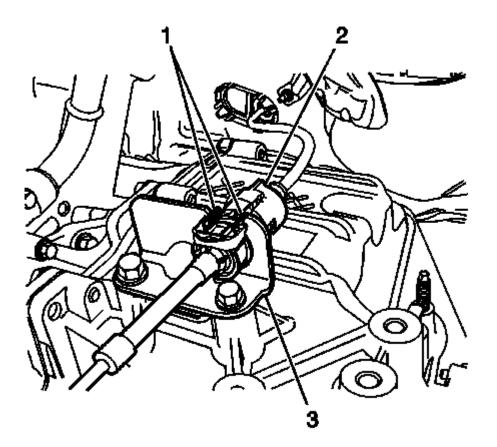
#### **Removal Procedure**

1. Set the park brake and chock the wheels.



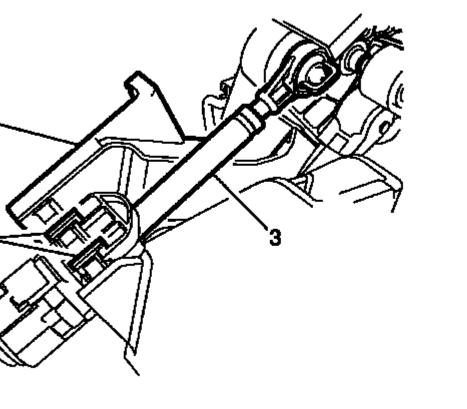
#### **Fig. 6: Transmission Range Selector Lever Cable Terminal And Lever Pin** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Disconnect the transmission range selector lever cable terminal (1) from the transmission manual shift lever pin (2).



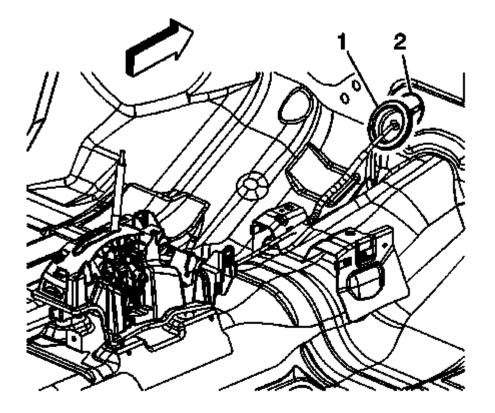
#### **Fig. 7: Transmission Range Selector Lever Cable & Cable Bracket** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 3. Press the locking tabs inward (1) in order to release the transmission range selector lever cable (2) from the cable bracket (3).
- 4. Remove the console. Refer to Front Floor Console Assembly Replacement .



#### **Fig. 8: Transmission Range Selector Lever Cable, Locking Tabs And Cable Bracket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

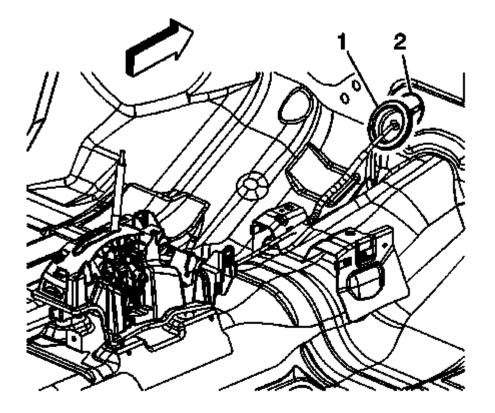
- 5. Press the locking tabs inward (1) in order to release the transmission range selector lever cable (3) from the cable bracket (2).
- 6. Release the retainer and then remove the cable end terminal from shifter pin.



#### Fig. 9: Identifying Cowl Panel & Selector Lever Cable Grommet Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

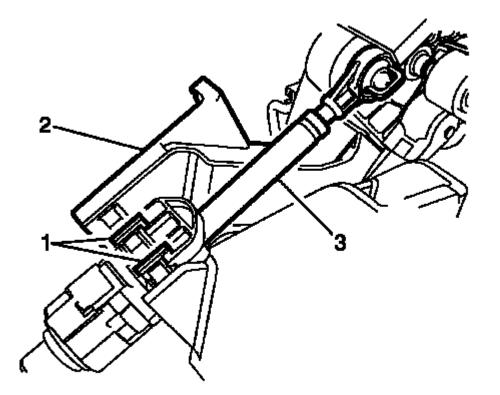
- 7. Remove the transmission range selector lever cable grommet (1) from the cowl panel.
- 8. Remove the transmission range selector lever cable from the vehicle.

#### **Installation Procedure**



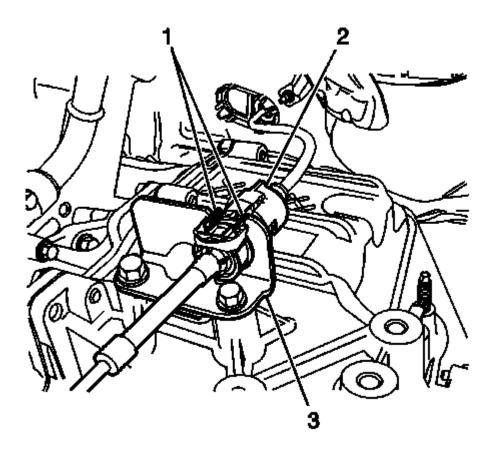
#### **Fig. 10: Identifying Cowl Panel & Selector Lever Cable Grommet Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

- 1. Install the transmission range selector lever cable to the vehicle.
- 2. Install the transmission range selector lever cable grommet (1) to the cowl panel (2).



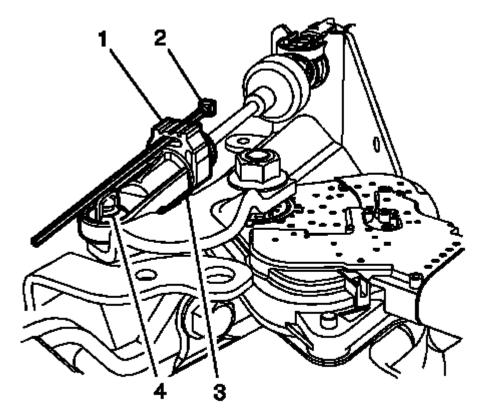
#### **Fig. 11: Transmission Range Selector Lever Cable, Locking Tabs And Cable Bracket** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 3. Connect the transmission range selector cable terminal to the shift lever pin.
- 4. Remove the cable tie and secure the retainer.
- 5. Install the cable (3) to transmission shifter base (2).
- 6. Install the console. Refer to **Front Floor Console Assembly Replacement** .



**Fig. 12: Transmission Range Selector Lever Cable & Cable Bracket** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Install the transmission range selector lever cable (2) to the cable bracket (3).



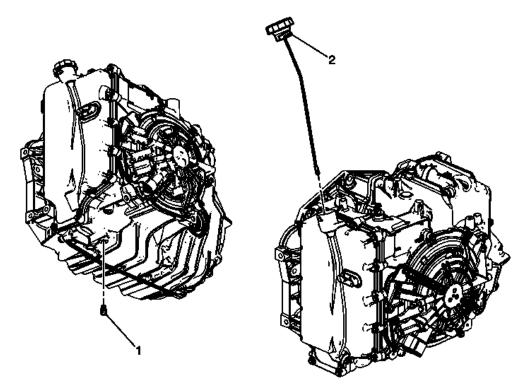
#### **Fig. 13: Range Selector Lever Cable Terminal And Transmission Manual Shift Lever Pin Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

- 8. Connect the transmission range selector lever cable terminal (4) to the transmission manual shift lever pin.
- 9. Ensure that the shift lever and the shifter are in the Park position. Secure the shift cable adjustable lock into place. Remove the lock retainer (2). Ensure that the adjustable lock (1) is properly seated.

#### **RANGE SELECTOR LEVER CABLE ADJUSTMENT**

The shift cable on this vehicle does not require an adjustment.

#### TRANSMISSION FLUID DRAIN AND FILL



#### **Fig. 14: Identifying Fluid Level Indicator & Drain Plug** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### Transmission Fluid Drain and Fill

Callout	Component Name	
Preliminary Procedure		
Raise the vehicle. Refer to <b>L</b>	ifting and Jacking the Vehicle .	
	Fluid Drain Plug	
	CAUTION:	
	Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .	
1	NOTE:	
	Place a drain pan capable of containing more than 5 quarts of fluid under the transmission before removing the plug to drain the fluid.	
	the transmission before removing the plug to train the ruld.	
	Tighten	
	12 (106 lb in)	
	Fluid Level Indicator	
2	NOTE:	
	<ul> <li>Transmission will require approximately 5 quarts of fluid.</li> </ul>	
	• Fill the transmission with fluid. Refer to Transmission Fluid Level	
l		

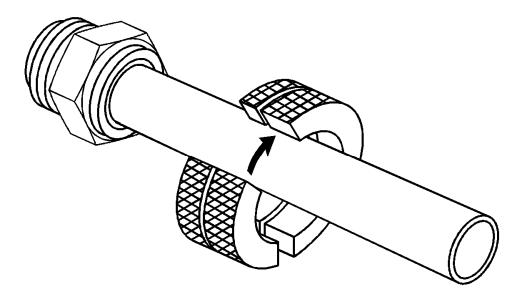
## TRANSMISSION FLUID COOLER HOSE/PIPE QUICK-CONNECT FITTING DISCONNECTION AND CONNECTION

**Special Tools** 

- DT-28585 Universal Snap Ring Remover for the 5/8 inch Line
- DT-41623-B 3/8 inch Line Quick Release Tool

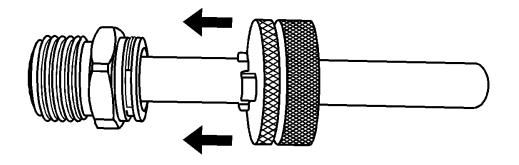
#### **Removal Procedure**

1. Remove the plastic caps from the quick connect fittings by pulling the caps back along the pipe before installation.



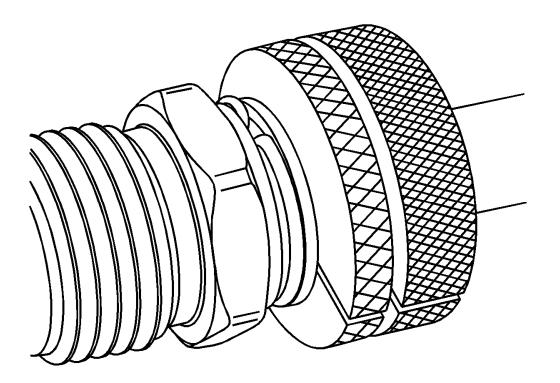
#### **Fig. 15: View Of J 41623-B & Generator Cooling Inlet Pipe** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the **DT-41623-B** 3/8 inch line quick release tool onto the transmission oil cooler (TOC) pipe, or use the **DT-28585** universal snap ring remover for the 5/8 inch line.



#### **Fig. 16: Sliding J 41623-B Toward Generator Cooling Inlet Pipe Fitting Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

3. Slide the **DT-41623-B** 3/8 inch line quick release tool toward the TOC pipe fitting, or use the **DT-28585** universal snap ring remover for the 5/8 inch line.

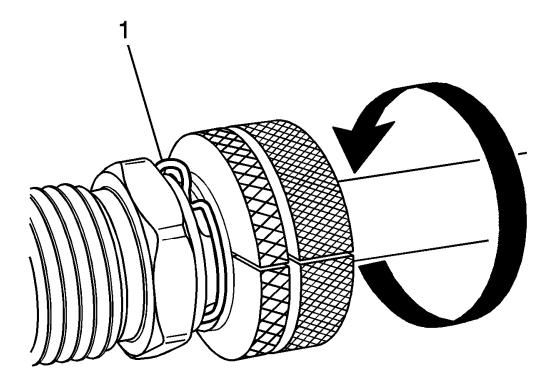


**Fig. 17: Quick-Connect On Coolant Pipe** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Rotate the DT-41623-B 3/8 inch line quick release tool to engage the TOC pipe fitting's retainer slots.

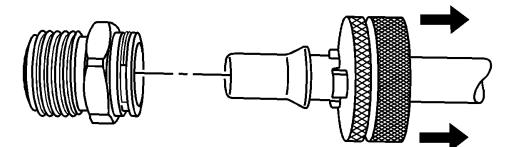
The DT-41623-B 3/8 inch line quick release tool should be nearly flush with the fitting.

4. Connect the **DT-41623-B** 3/8 inch line quick release tool onto the TOC pipe fitting.



#### **Fig. 18: Quick-Connect & Retainer Clip** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

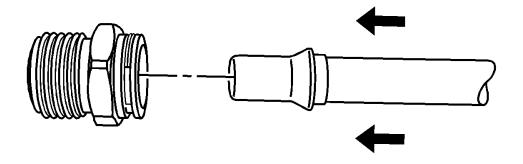
5. Rotate the **DT-41623-B** 3/8 inch line quick release tool or use the **DT-28585** universal snap ring remover for the 5/8 inch line until the retainer clip (1) rises above the fitting retainer seat.



#### **Fig. 19: View Of J 41623-B & Generator Cooling Inlet Pipe** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 6. Pull back on the TOC pipe to disengage the pipe from the TOC pipe fitting.
- 7. Remove the **DT-41623-B** 3/8 inch line quick release tool or the **DT-28585** universal snap ring remover for the 5/8 inch line from the TOC pipe.

#### Installation Procedure



#### **Fig. 20: View Of Generator Cooling Inlet Pipe & Generator Cooling Inlet Pipe Fitting Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

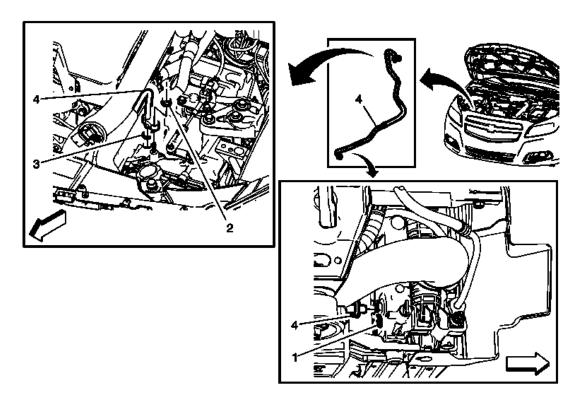
#### **NOTE:** Discard the TOC retaining clip and install a new retaining clip.

1. Install the TOC pipe into the TOC pipe fitting.

A distinct snap should be heard or felt when assembling the TOC pipe to the fitting.

2. To ensure the cooler line is properly installed, give the cooler pipe a gentle pull.

#### TRANSMISSION FLUID COOLER INLET PIPE REPLACEMENT (LTG)



#### **Fig. 21: Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet Pipe** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

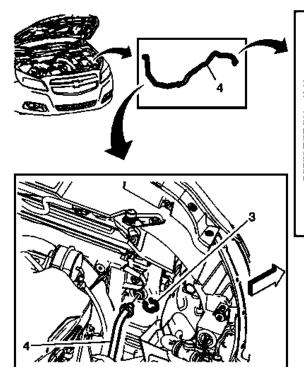
#### Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet Pipe Replacement (LTG)

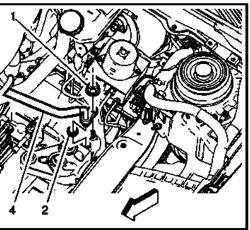
Callout	Component Name		
Preliminary Procedures			
Reposition the engine control	rol module. Refer to Engine Control Module Replacement (LCV), Engine		
Control Module Replaceme	<u>nt (LTG)</u> .		
	Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet Pipe Quick Disconnect Retaining Clip		
1	Refer to Transmission Fluid Cooler Hose/Pipe Quick-Connect Fitting		
	Disconnection and Connection.		
	Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet Pipe Nut		
	CAUTION:		
2	Refer to Fastener Caution .		
2			
	Tighten		
	22 N.m (16 lb ft)		
	Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet Pipe Seal		
	r		
3	Procedure		
5			
	1. Cap the fittings and plug the holes when removing the transmission		
	fluid cooler inlet pipe.		
-			

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:49 PMPage 22© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

	2. Remove and discard the sealing washers and replace with a NEW sealing washer.
	Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet Pipe
	Procedure
4	1. Note the routing of the transmission line to ensure proper installation.
	2. Remove the transmission fluid cooler inlet pipe from the retaining clips.
	3. Adjust the transmission fluid level. Refer to <u><b>Transmission Fluid</b></u> <u><b>Level and Condition Check</b></u> .
	4. Inspect for fluid leaks.

#### TRANSMISSION FLUID COOLER OUTLET PIPE REPLACEMENT (LTG)





#### **Fig. 22: Transmission Fluid Cooler Outlet Pipe And Radiator** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### Transmission Fluid Cooler Outlet Pipe Replacement (LTG)

Callout	Component Name

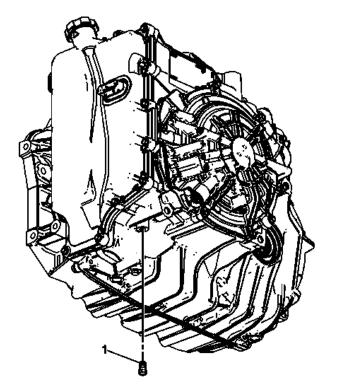
- 1. Remove the battery tray. Refer to **<u>Battery Tray Replacement</u>**.
- 2. Reposition the front compartment fuse block out of the way. Refer to <u>Front Compartment Fuse</u> <u>Block Replacement</u>.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:49 PM

- 3. Reposition the radiator surge tank out of the way. Refer to <u>Radiator Surge Tank Replacement</u> (LUK), <u>Radiator Surge Tank Replacement (LCV)</u>, <u>Radiator Surge Tank Replacement</u> (LTG).
- 4. Cap the fittings and plug the holes when removing the transmission fluid cooler outlet pipe.

	Transmission Fluid Cooler Outlet Pipe Nut
	CAUTION:
1	Refer to Fastener Caution .
1	
	Tighton
	<b>Tighten</b> 22 (16 lb ft)
	Transmission Fluid Cooler Outlet Pipe Seal
2	Procedure
	Remove and discard the old sealing washer and replace with NEW.
	Transmission Fluid Cooler Outlet Pipe Quick Disconnect Retaining Clip
3	Refer to Transmission Fluid Cooler Hose/Pipe Quick-Connect Fitting
	Disconnection and Connection
	Transmission Fluid Cooler Outlet Pipe
	Procedures
4	1. Note the routing of the transmission fluid cooler outlet pipe to ensure proper installation.
	2. Remove the transmission fluid cooler outlet pipe from the retaining clips.
	3. Adjust the transmission fluid level. Refer to <u><b>Transmission Fluid</b></u> <u><b>Level and Condition Check</b></u> .
	4. Inspect for fluid leaks.

#### AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE TEST HOLE PLUG REPLACEMENT

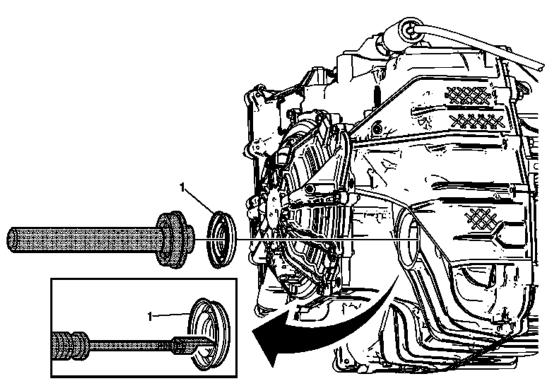


#### **Fig. 23: Identifying Automatic Transmission Fluid Pressure Test Hole Plug** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### Automatic Transmission Fluid Pressure Test Hole Plug Replacement

Callout	Component Name		
Preliminary Procedure			
Raise the vehicle. Refer to Lifting a	and Jacking the Vehicle .		
	Fluid Pressure Test Plug		
1	CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .		
	<b>Tighten</b> 12 (106 lb in)		

#### FRONT WHEEL DRIVE SHAFT SEAL REPLACEMENT - LEFT SIDE



#### **Fig. 24: View Of Front Wheel Drive Shaft Oil Seal - Left Side** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

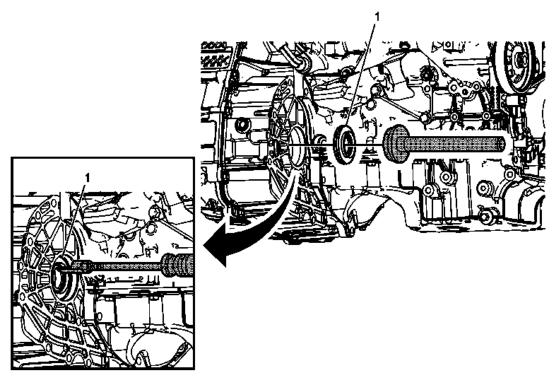
#### Front Wheel Drive Shaft Seal Replacement - Left Side

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures	
1. Raise the vehicle. Refer to	D Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle
2. Remove the left wheel dri	ve shaft. Refer to <b>Front Wheel Drive Shaft Replacement - Left Side</b> .
	Left Front Wheel Drive Shaft Oil Seal
	NOTE:
	• For seal removal use J-6125-1B hammer with J-23129 remover.
	• For seal installation use J-8092 handle with J-46629-A installer.
	Special Tools
1	
	• J-6125-1B Slide Hammer
	• <b>J-8092</b> Driver Handle
	• J-23129 Universal Seal Remover
	• J-46629-A Axle Seal Installer
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:49 PM

Page 26 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

#### FRONT WHEEL DRIVE SHAFT SEAL REPLACEMENT - RIGHT SIDE



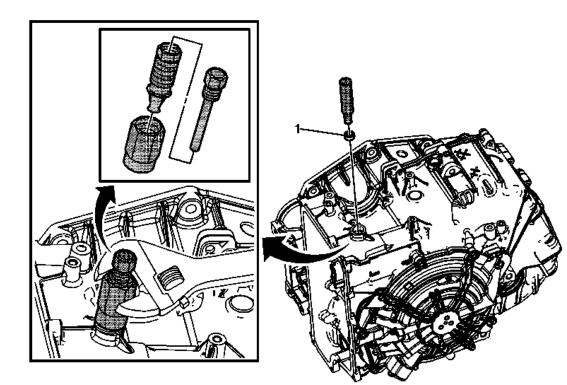
#### <u>Fig. 25: Identifying Front Wheel Drive Shaft Oil Seal - Right Side</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### Front Wheel Drive Shaft Seal Replacement - Right Side

Callout		Co	mponent Name
Preliminary Procedures			
1. Raise the vehicle. Refer	to <b>Lifting and Jack</b>	ting the Vel	nicle .
2. Remove the intermediate <b><u>Replacement</u></b> .	drive shaft. Refer t	to <u>Front Wl</u>	heel Drive Intermediate Shaft
	Right Front Whee	l Drive Shaf	ft Oil Seal
	NOTE:		
			-6125-1B hammer with J-23129 remover. Se J-8092 handle with J-46629-A installer.
1	Special Tools		
	• J-6125-1B S	Slide Hamm	er
• <b>J-8092</b> Driver Handle			
• J-23129 Universal Seal Remover			
	• J-46629-A	Axle Seal In	staller
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:49 PM		Page 27	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, L

For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools.

#### MANUAL SHIFT SHAFT AND SEAL REPLACEMENT



#### Fig. 26: Identifying Manual Shift Shaft & Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### Manual Shift Shaft and Seal Replacement

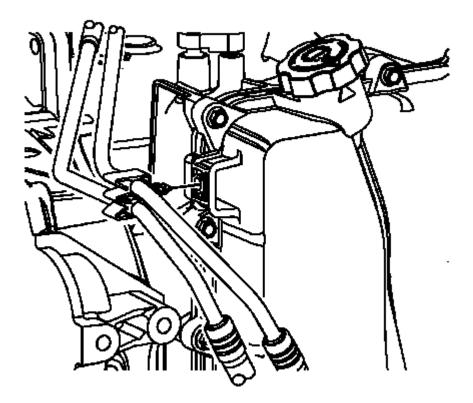
Callout	Component Name					
Preliminary Procedures						
1. Remove the battery tray. Refer to <b>Battery Tray Replacement</b> .						
2. Remove the manual shaft and position switch assembly. Refer to <u>Manual Shift Detent Lever with</u> <u>Shaft Position Switch Assembly Replacement</u> .						
1	Manual Shift Shaft Seal <b>NOTE:</b>					
-	<ul> <li>For seal removal use J-45201 remover.</li> <li>For seal installation use J-46626 installer.</li> <li>Lubricate the manual shaft with automatic transmission fluid (ATF) to prevent damage to the manual shift shaft seal.</li> </ul>					

Special Tools
<ul> <li>J-45201 Cooler Line Seal Remover</li> <li>J-46626 Seal Installer</li> </ul>
For equivalent regional tools, refer to <b>Special Tools</b> .

#### CONTROL VALVE BODY COVER REPLACEMENT

#### **Removal Procedure**

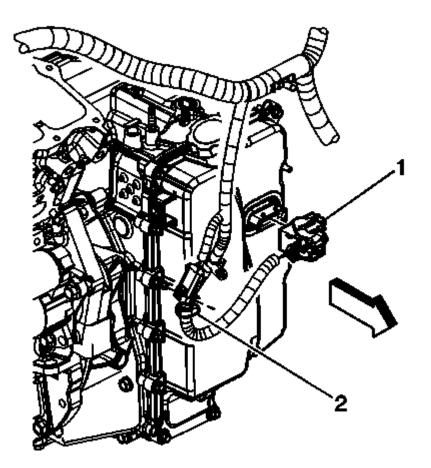
1. Disconnect the negative battery cable. Refer to <u>Battery Negative Cable Disconnection and</u> <u>Connection</u>.



#### **Fig. 27: Identifying Oil Cooler Inlet And Outlet Hoses** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

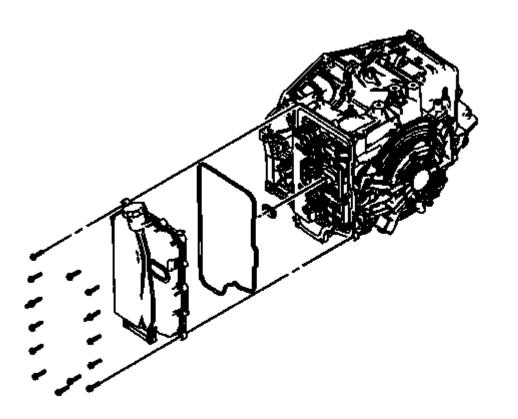
- 2. Remove the oil cooler inlet and outlet hoses from the retainer on the control valve body cover, if equipped.
- 3. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle .

4. Drain the transmission. Refer to Transmission Fluid Drain and Fill.



#### **Fig. 28: Identifying Wire Harness Retainer & TCM Electrical Connector Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

- 5. Remove the wire harness retainer (2) from the control valve body cover stud, if equipped.
- 6. Disconnect the control valve body transmission control module (TCM) electrical connector (1).



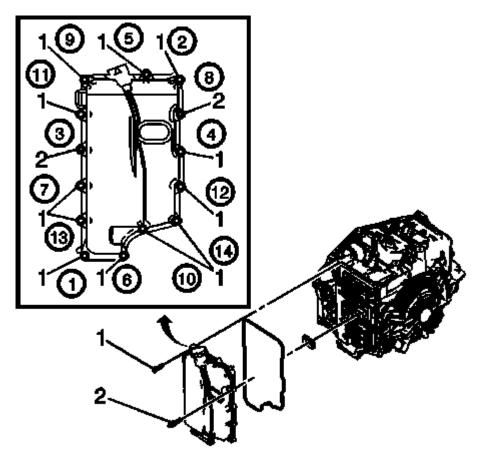
#### **Fig. 29: Identifying Control Valve Body Cover Studs & Bolts** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 7. Remove the 2 control valve body cover studs M6 x 30.
- 8. Remove the 12 control valve body cover bolts M6 x 30.
- 9. Support the transmission with a transmission jack.
- 10. Remove the control valve body cover.
- 11. Remove the control valve body cover gasket.

#### CAUTION: Support the control solenoid valve assembly around the connector when removing the seal. Excessive pulling force can damage the internal electrical connections.

- 12. Remove the control valve body cover wiring connector hole seal.
- 13. Remove all traces of the old gasket material. Clean the transmission case and control valve body cover gasket surfaces.

#### Installation Procedure



**Fig. 30: Identifying Control Valve Body Cover Bolts Torque Sequence** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

## NOTE: The holes in the control valve body cover wiring connector hole seal must face toward the control solenoid valve assembly. If the holes face toward the valve body cover, there is a potential for a leak around the seal.

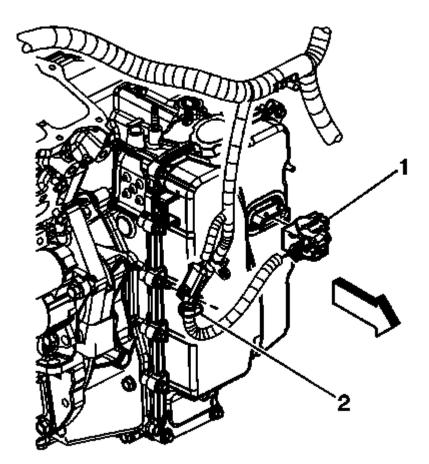
- 1. Install the control valve body cover wiring connector hole seal.
- 2. Install the control valve body cover gasket to the control valve body cover.
- 3. Install the control valve body cover.

#### CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

## NOTE: Install all control valve body cover bolts and studs by hand then torque all bolts and studs in sequence.

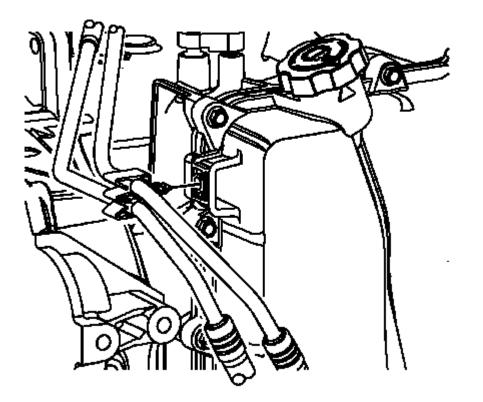
- 4. Install the 12 control valve body cover bolts (1) M6 x 30 and tighten in sequence to 12 (106 lb in).
- 5. Install the 2 control valve body cover studs (2) M6 x 30 and tighten in sequence to 12 (106 lb in).

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:49 PM	Page 32	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.
1 desuay, surie 00, 2017 0.30.491 M	Tage 52	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, ELC.



#### **Fig. 31: Identifying Wire Harness Retainer & TCM Electrical Connector Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

- 6. Connect the control valve body TCM electrical connector (1).
- 7. Install the wire harness retainer (2) to the control valve body cover stud. Tighten the nut to 12 (106 lb in).
- 8. Lower the vehicle.



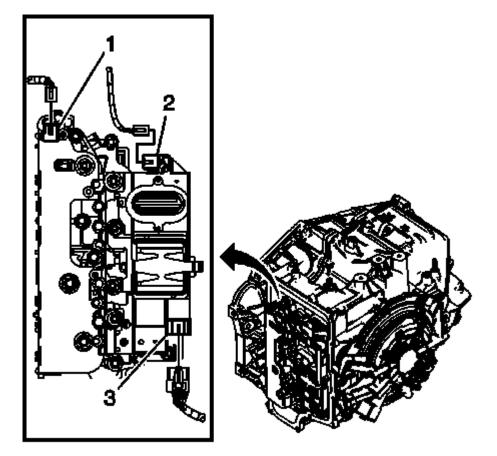
#### **Fig. 32: Identifying Oil Cooler Inlet And Outlet Hoses** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 9. Install the oil cooler inlet and outlet hoses to the retainer on the control valve body cover, if equipped.
- 10. Connect the negative battery cable. Refer to **Battery Negative Cable Disconnection and Connection** .
- 11. Fill the transmission. Refer to **Transmission Fluid Drain and Fill**.
- 12. Check for leaks.

## CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT

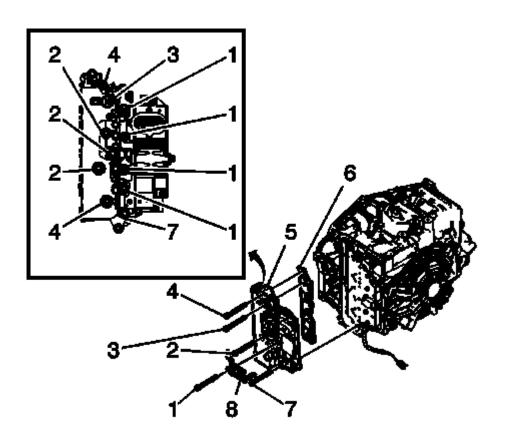
#### **Removal Procedure**

1. Remove the control valve body cover. Refer to <u>Control Valve Body Cover Replacement</u>.



#### **<u>Fig. 33: Identifying Input Speed Sensor</u>** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 2. Disconnect the input speed sensor electrical connector (1).
- 3. Disconnect the output speed sensor electrical connector (2).
- 4. Disconnect the shift position switch electrical connector (3).



#### **Fig. 34: Identifying Control Valve Body Bolts** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

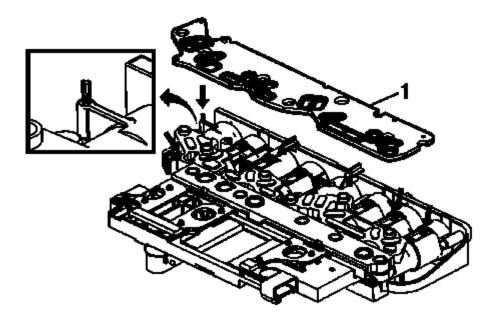
- 5. Remove the 4 control valve body bolts (1) M6 x 80.
- 6. Position the control solenoid valve spring (8) to the side. Spring will be released with the removal of the control valve body assembly.
- 7. Remove the 2 control valve body bolts (4) M6 x 65.
- 8. Remove the control valve body bolt (3) M6 x 42.
- 9. Remove the 3 control valve body bolts (2) M6 x 95.
- 10. Remove the control valve body bolt (7) M6 x 55.
- 11. Remove the control solenoid valve body and transmission control module (TCM) assembly (5).

# CAUTION: Use care when removing or installing the filter plate assembly. A broken or missing retaining tab may not adequately secure the filter plate to the control solenoid valve assembly, resulting in possible damage or contamination.

- 12. Remove the control solenoid valve assembly filter plate (6).
  - Discard the filler plate. It is not reusable.

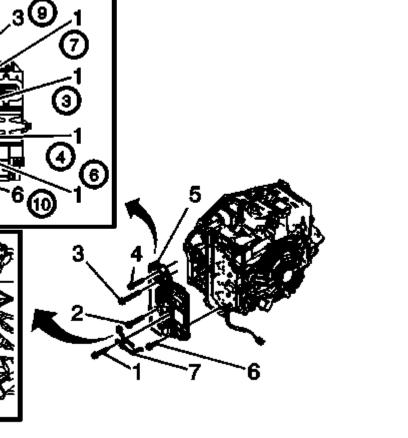
• Inspect the upper channel plate bolt holes for damage, peening or burnelling. Any damage around the bolt holes near the pressure control switch (PCS) feed holes could cause leakage around the PCS seals. Replace the upper channel plate as necessary.

#### **Installation Procedure**



**Fig. 35: Identifying Control Solenoid Valve Assembly Filter Plate Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY** 

- CAUTION: Use care when removing or installing the filter plate assembly. A broken or missing retaining tab may not adequately secure the filter plate to the control solenoid valve assembly, resulting in possible damage or contamination.
- 1. Install a NEW control solenoid valve assembly filter plate (1).



#### **Fig. 36: Identifying Control Valve Body Bolts Torque Sequence** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 2. Install the control solenoid valve body and TCM assembly (5).
- 3. Rotate the control solenoid valve spring (7) into position.

#### CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

#### **NOTE:** Install all bolts before tightening, then tighten in specified sequence.

- 4. Install the 4 control valve body bolts (1) M6 x 80.
- 5. Install the control valve body bolt (6) M6 x 55.

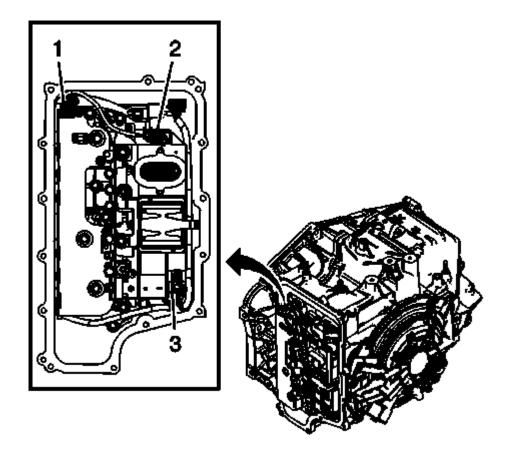
4(11)

2(5)

1

2

- 6. Install the 3 control valve body bolts (2) M6 x 95.
- 7. Install the control valve body bolt (3) M6 x 42.
- 8. Install the 2 control valve body bolts (4) M6 x 65.
- 9. Tighten all valve body bolts in specified sequence to 12 (106 lb in).



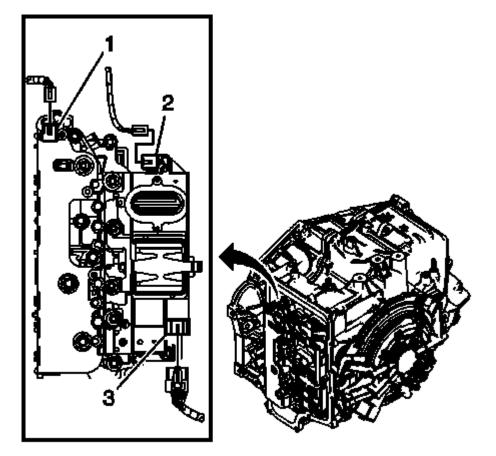
#### **Fig. 37: Identifying Electrical Connectors** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 10. Connect the input speed sensor electrical connector (1).
- 11. Connect the output speed sensor electrical connector (2).
- 12. Connect the shift position switch electrical connector (3).
- 13. Install the control valve body cover. Refer to <u>Control Valve Body Cover Replacement</u>.
- 14. Program the module. Refer to Control Module References .

# CONTROL VALVE LOWER BODY AND UPPER BODY REPLACEMENT

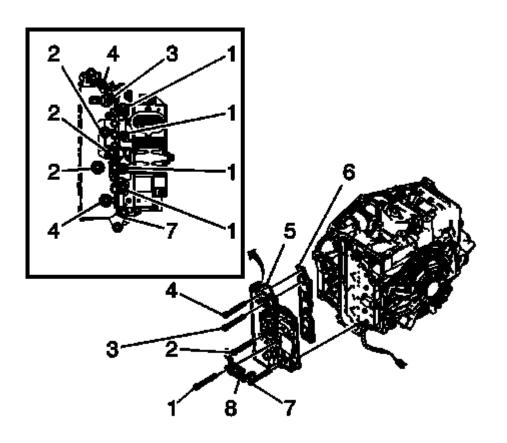
#### **Removal Procedure**

1. Remove the control valve body cover. Refer to <u>Control Valve Body Cover Replacement</u>.



# <u>Fig. 38: Identifying Input Speed Sensor</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 2. Disconnect the input speed sensor electrical connector (1).
- 3. Disconnect the output speed sensor electrical connector (2).
- 4. Disconnect the shift position switch electrical connector (3).



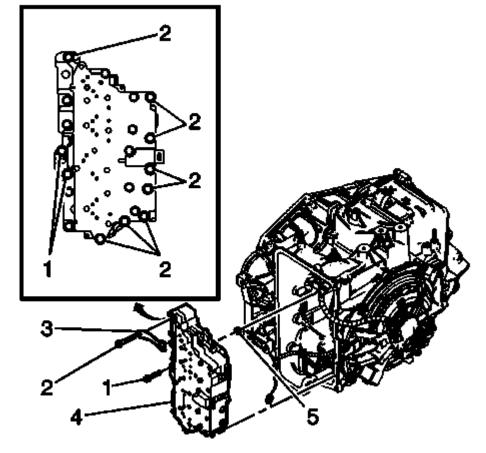
#### **Fig. 39: Identifying Control Valve Body Bolts** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 5. Remove the 4 control valve body bolts (1) M6 x 80.
- 6. Position the control solenoid valve spring (8) to the side. Spring will be released with removal of lower control valve body.
- 7. Remove the 2 control valve body bolts (4) M6 x 65.
- 8. Remove the control valve body bolt (3) M6 x 42.
- 9. Remove the 3 control valve body bolts (2) M6 x 95.
- 10. Remove the control valve body bolt (7) M6 x 55.
- 11. Remove the control solenoid valve body and transmission control module (TCM) assembly (5).

# CAUTION: Use care when removing or installing the filter plate assembly. A broken or missing retaining tab may not adequately secure the filter plate to the control solenoid valve assembly, resulting in possible damage or contamination.

- 12. Remove the control solenoid valve body assembly filter plate (6).
  - Discard the filler plate. It is not reusable.

- Inspect the pressure switch manifold seals for damage or contamination. Replace the control solenoid valve assembly as necessary.
- Inspect the upper channel plate bolt holes for damage, peening or burnelling. Any damage around the bolt holes near the PCS switch feed holes could cause leakage around the PCS switch seals. Replace the upper channel plate as necessary.



#### **Fig. 40: Identifying Control Valve Body Bolts** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

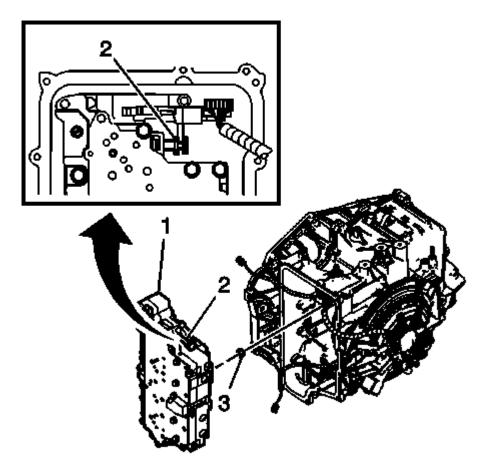
- 13. Remove the 8 control valve body bolts (2) M6 x 65.
- 14. Remove the 2 control valve body bolts (1) M6 x 55.
- 15. Remove the manual shaft detent assembly (3).
- 16. Remove the control valve body assembly (4).
- 17. The control solenoid valve spring can now be fully removed from the lower control valve body assembly.

# NOTE: The clutch fluid passage seal is not reusable.

18. Remove the 1-2-3-4 clutch fluid passage seal (5).

#### Installation Procedure

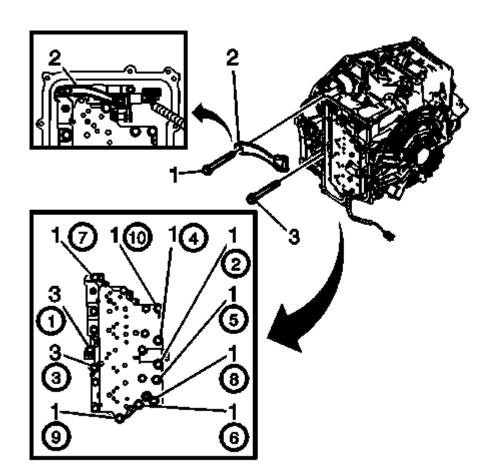
Tuesday, June 06,	2017 6:56:50 PM
-------------------	-----------------



#### **Fig. 41: Identifying Control Valve Body Components** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

# **NOTE:** The clutch fluid passage seal is not reusable.

- 1. Install a NEW 1-2-3-4 clutch fluid passage seal (3).
  - NOTE: Ensure the control solenoid valve spring is attached to the lower control valve body assembly.
  - NOTE: Align the manual valve (2) to the detent lever assembly while installing the lower control valve body assembly.
- 2. Install the control valve body assembly (1).



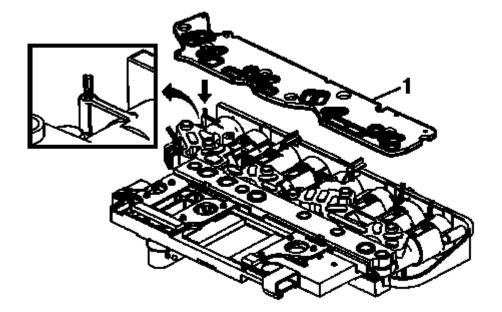
**Fig. 42: Identifying Control Valve Body Bolts Torque Sequence** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- NOTE: Ensure proper alignment of the detent assembly to the detent lever assembly with position switch while tightening the bolt. The detent assembly can move and hit the valve body assembly that could cause improper engagement with the detent lever assembly.
- 3. Install the manual shaft detent assembly (2).

# CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

# NOTE: Install all bolts before tightening, then tighten in specified sequence.

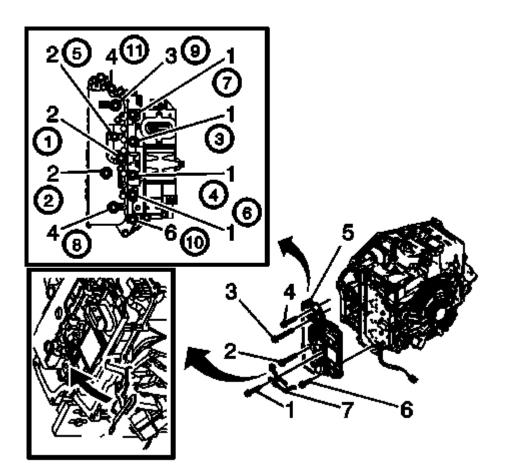
- 4. Install the 8 control valve body bolts (1) M6 x 65 and tighten to 12 (106 lb in).
- 5. Install the 2 control valve body bolts (3) M6 x 55 and tighten to 12 (106 lb in).



**Fig. 43: Identifying Control Solenoid Valve Assembly Filter Plate** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Use care when removing or installing the filter plate assembly. A broken or missing retaining tab may not adequately secure the filter plate to the control solenoid valve assembly, resulting in possible damage or contamination.

6. Install a NEW control solenoid valve assembly filter plate (1).

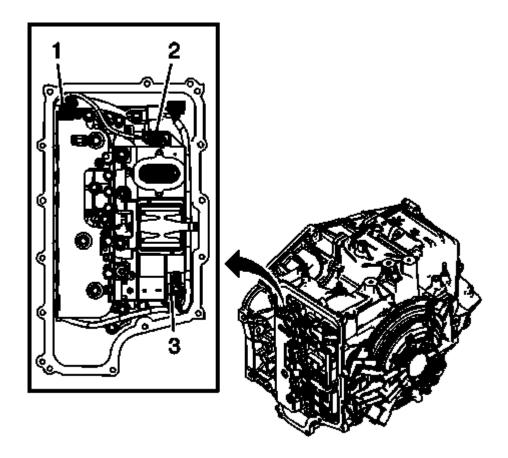


#### **Fig. 44: Identifying Control Valve Body Bolts Torque Sequence** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 7. Install the control solenoid valve body and TCM assembly (5).
- 8. Rotate the control solenoid valve spring (7) into position.

# NOTE: Install all bolts before tightening, then tighten in specified sequence.

- 9. Install the 4 control valve body bolts (1) M6 x 80.
- 10. Install the control valve body bolt (6) M6 x 55.
- 11. Install the 3 control valve body bolts (2) M6 x 95.
- 12. Install the control valve body bolt (3) M6 x 42.
- 13. Install the 2 control valve body bolts (4) M6 x 65.
- 14. Tighten all valve body bolts in specified sequence to 12 (106 lb in).



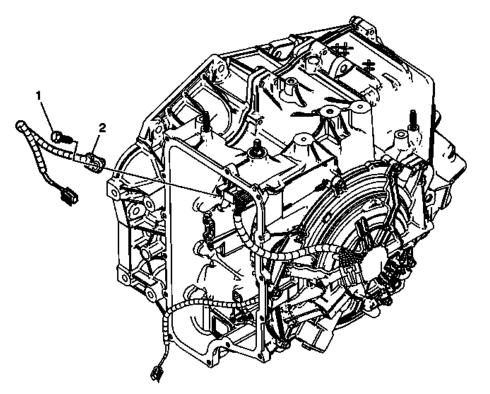
#### **Fig. 45: Identifying Electrical Connectors** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 15. Connect the input speed sensor electrical connector (1).
- 16. Connect the output speed sensor electrical connector (2).
- 17. Connect the shift position switch electrical connector (3).
- 18. Install the control valve body cover. Refer to **<u>Control Valve Body Cover Replacement</u>**.
- 19. For transmission control module programming and setup. Refer to Control Module References .

# NOTE: After an internal transmission repair or internal part replacement the service fast learn adapt procedure should be performed.

20. Perform the service fast learn adapt procedure.

#### **OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR REPLACEMENT**

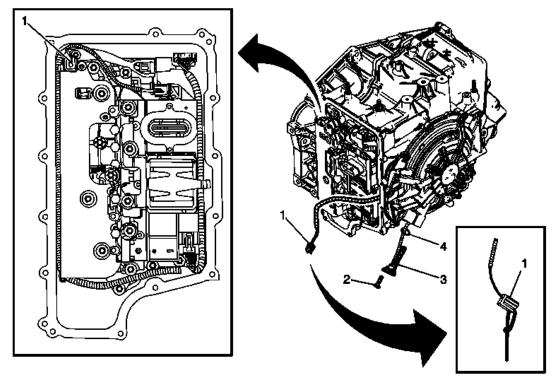


# **Fig. 46: View Of Output Speed Sensor Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

#### **Output Speed Sensor Replacement**

Callout	Component Name	
Preliminary Procedures		
1. Raise and support the vehicle	. Refer to Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle	
<ol> <li>Remove the control valve lower body and upper body. Refer to <u>Control Valve Lower Body and</u> <u>Upper Body Replacement</u>.</li> </ol>		
	Output Speed Sensor Bolt M6 x 25	
	CAUTION:	
1	Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .	
	<b>Tighten</b> 12 (106 lb in)	
	Output Speed Sensor	
2	<b>Procedure</b> Perform the service fast learn adapt procedure.	
2	NOTE:	
	After an internal transmission repair or internal part replacement the service fast learn adapt procedure should be performed.	

# INPUT SPEED SENSOR REPLACEMENT



#### **Fig. 47: View Of Input Speed Sensor** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

#### **Input Speed Sensor Replacement**

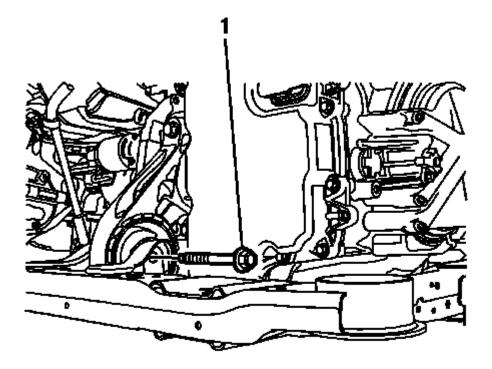
Callout		Component Name
Preliminary Procedures		
1. 2.	Drain the transmission, refill	Refer to <u>Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle</u> . when repair is completed. Refer to <u>Transmission Fluid Drain and</u>
3.	Fill. Remove the left engine splash shield.	
4.	. Remove the left transmission mount and bracket. Refer to <b><u>Transmission Mount Replacement -</u></b> <u>Left Side</u> .	
5.	Remove the control valve body cover. Refer to Control Valve Body Cover Replacement.	
6.	. Perform the service fast learn adapt procedure.	
	1	Input Speed Sensor (ISS) Wire Harness <b>Procedure</b> Attach the <b>DT-47734</b> tether to the ISS electrical connector locking tab before removal of old ISS to assist in installation of the new ISS. <b>Special Tools</b> <b>DT-47734</b> Speed Sensor Harness Tether For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .

	Input Speed Sensor Bolt M6 x 25
	CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .
2	Procedure Apply threadlocker to the input speed sensor bolt. Refer to <u>Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers</u> for the recommended threadlock material. Tighten 9 (80 lb in)
3	Input Speed Sensor NOTE: After an internal transmission repair or internal part replacement the service fast learn adapt procedure should be performed.
4	Input Speed Sensor Seal

#### TRANSMISSION MOUNT REPLACEMENT - LEFT SIDE

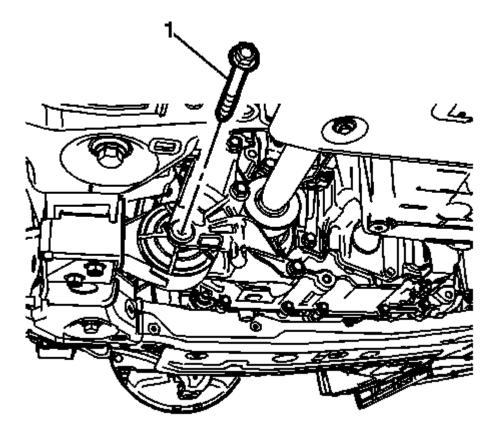
#### **Removal Procedure**

- 1. Remove the battery tray. Refer to **<u>Battery Tray Replacement</u>**.
- 2. Install the engine support fixture. Refer to Engine Support Fixture .
- 3. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle .



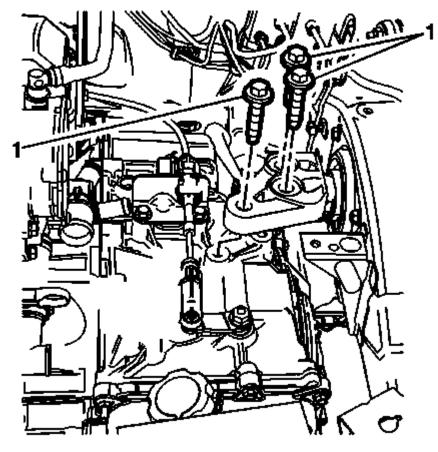
#### **Fig. 48: Identifying Front Transmission Mount Through Bolt** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the front transmission mount through bolt (1).



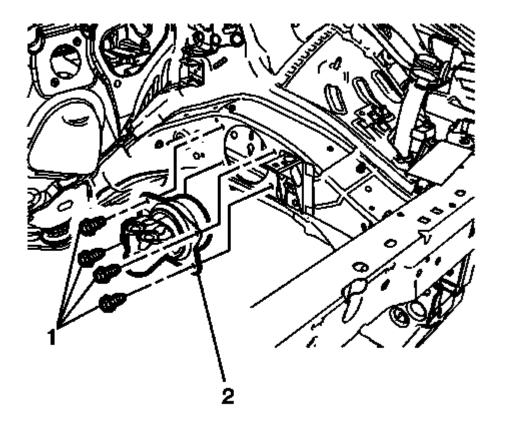
# **Fig. 49: Rear Transmission Mount Through Bolt** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Remove the rear transmission mount through bolt (1).



**Fig. 50: Transmission Mount To Transmission Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY** 

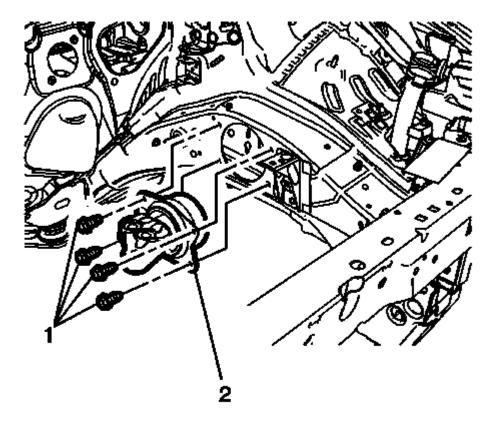
6. Remove the transmission mount to transmission bolts (1).



#### **Fig. 51: Left Transmission Mount** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 7. Using the engine support, lower the transmission enough to provide clearance for the left transmission mount.
- 8. Remove the transmission mount to frame rail bolts (1).
- 9. Remove the left transmission mount (2).

#### **Installation Procedure**

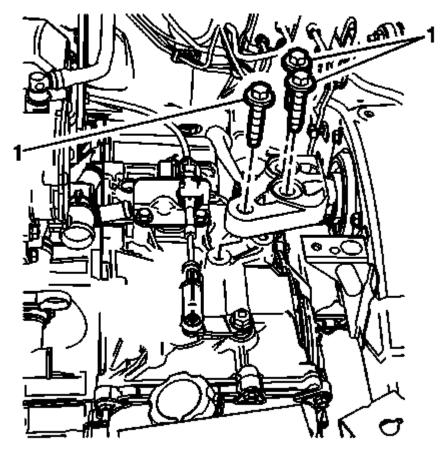


#### **<u>Fig. 52: Left Transmission Mount</u>** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the left transmission mount (2).

# CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

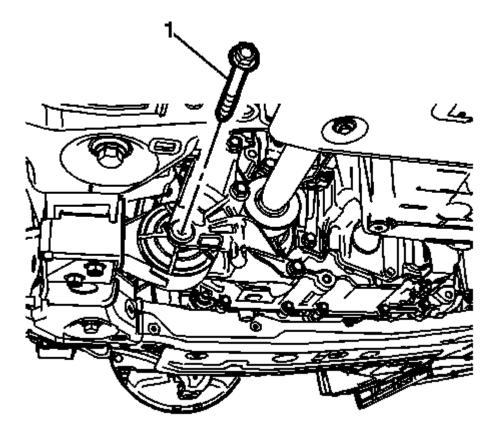
- 2. Install the transmission mount to frame rail bolts (1) and tighten to 22 (16 lb ft).
- 3. Using the engine support, raise the transmission until the transmission contacts the left transmission mount.



**Fig. 53: Transmission Mount To Transmission Bolts** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

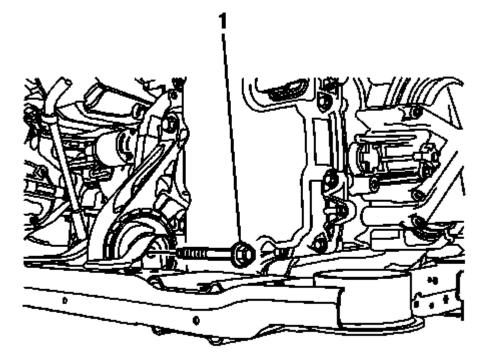
# NOTE: DO NOT reuse the old bolts. Always use NEW bolts when reinstalling the mount.

- 4. Install the transmission mount to transmission bolts (1) and tighten to 50 (37 lb ft) plus 90-105 degrees.
- 5. Install the wheel and tire assembly. Refer to **<u>Tire and Wheel Removal and Installation</u>**.
- 6. Raise the vehicle.



**Fig. 54: Rear Transmission Mount Through Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY** 

7. Install the rear transmission mount through bolt (1) and tighten to 105 (77 lb ft).



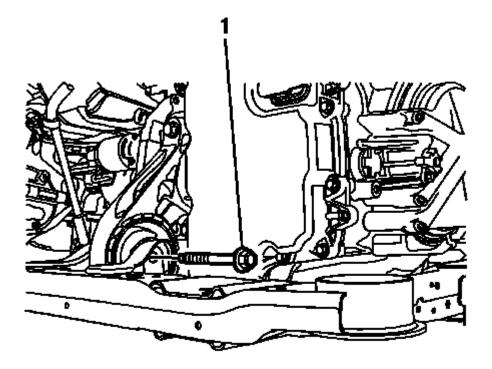
#### **Fig. 55: Identifying Front Transmission Mount Through Bolt** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 8. Install the front transmission mount through bolt (1) and tighten to 100 (74 lb ft).
- 9. Lower the vehicle.
- 10. Remove the engine support fixture.
- 11. Install the battery box. Refer to **<u>Battery Tray Replacement</u>**.

# TRANSMISSION FRONT MOUNT REPLACEMENT

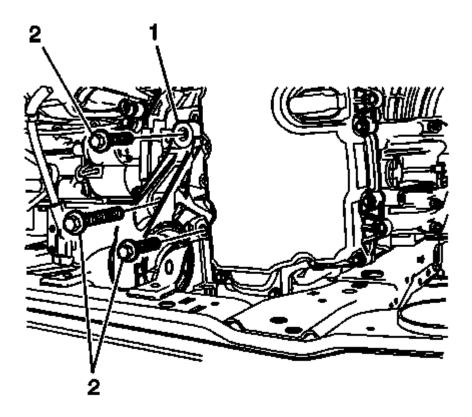
#### **Removal Procedure**

- 1. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle .
- 2. Support the transmission with a suitable jack.



# <u>Fig. 56: Identifying Front Transmission Mount Through Bolt</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

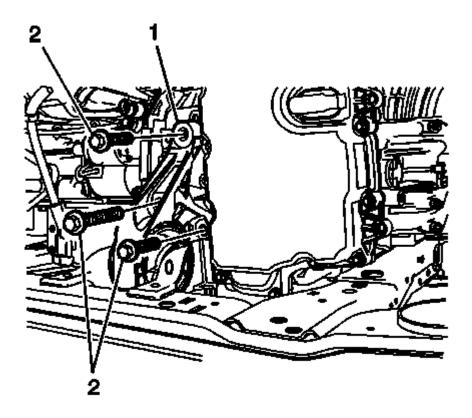
3. Remove the front transaxle mount through bolt (1).



#### **Fig. 57: Transaxle Mount & Attachment Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

- 4. Remove and discard the three transaxle mount-to-transaxle attachment bolts (2).
- 5. Remove the transaxle mount (1) from the vehicle.

#### **Installation Procedure**

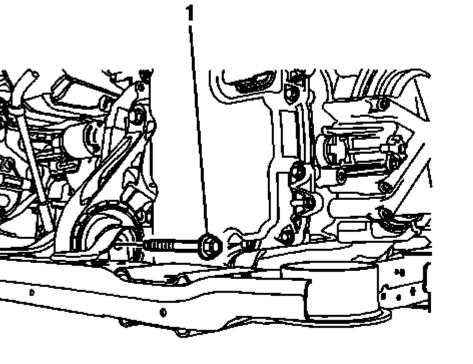


#### **Fig. 58: Transaxle Mount & Attachment Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

1. Install the transaxle mount (1).

# CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

2. Install the NEW transaxle mount bolts (2) and tighten to 62 (46 lb ft).



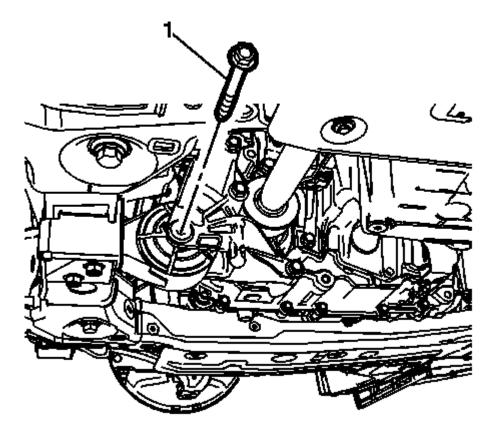
#### Fig. 59: Identifying Front Transmission Mount Through Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 3. Install the transaxle mount through bolt (1) and tighten to 105 (77 lb ft).
- 4. Remove the jack from the transmission.
- 5. Lower the vehicle.

# TRANSMISSION REAR MOUNT REPLACEMENT

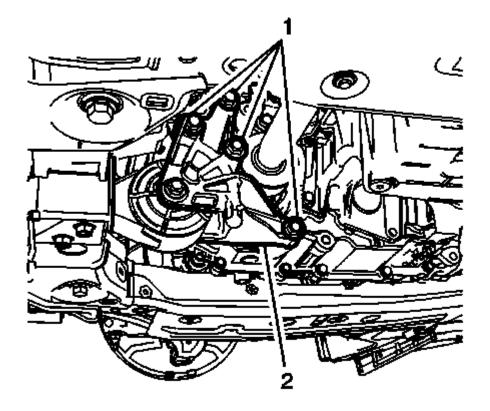
#### **Removal Procedure**

- 1. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle .
- 2. Remove the exhaust muffler assembly. Refer to <u>Exhaust Muffler Replacement (LCV, LUK)</u>, <u>Exhaust Muffler Replacement (LTG)</u>.
- 3. Using a suitable jack stand, support the rear of the powertrain.



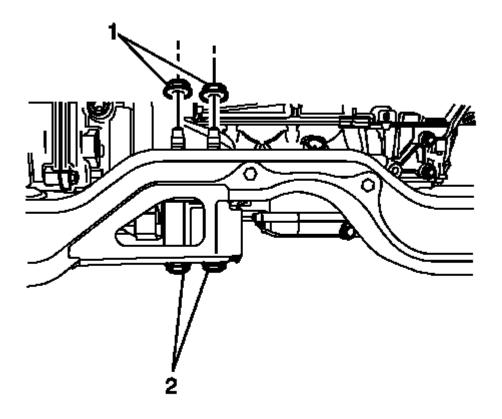
# **Fig. 60: Rear Transmission Mount Through Bolt** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the transmission mount to bracket through bolt (1).



#### **Fig. 61: Four Transmission Mount Bracket Fasteners Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

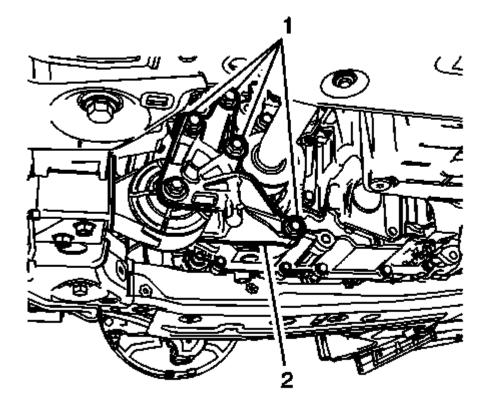
5. Remove the four transmission mount bracket fasteners (1).



#### **Fig. 62: Rear Mount To Frame Fasteners** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Remove the rear mount to frame fasteners (1, 2), then remove the mount and bracket from the vehicle.

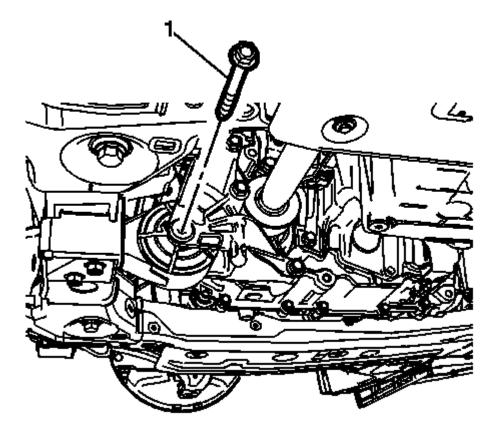
#### **Installation Procedure**



#### **Fig. 63: Four Transmission Mount Bracket Fasteners** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

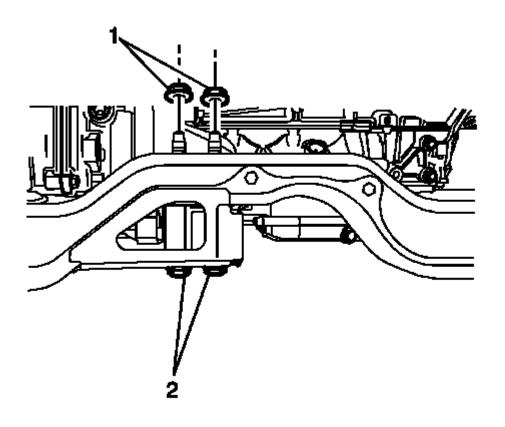
# CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

1. Install the four transmission mount bracket to transmission fasteners (1) and tighten to 100 (74 lb ft).



**Fig. 64: Rear Transmission Mount Through Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY** 

2. Install the transmission mount to bracket through bolt (1) and tighten to 105 (77 lb ft).



**Fig. 65: Rear Mount To Frame Fasteners** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

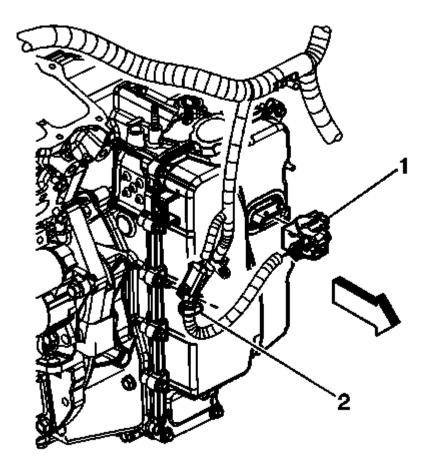
# NOTE: Use NEW bolts only.

- 3. Install the rear mount to frame fasteners (1, 2) and tighten to 100 (74 lb ft) plus 120-130 degrees.
- 4. Remove the jack stand.
- 5. Install the exhaust muffler assembly. Refer to <u>Exhaust Muffler Replacement (LCV, LUK)</u>, <u>Exhaust Muffler Replacement (LTG)</u>.
- 6. Lower the vehicle.

#### TRANSMISSION REPLACEMENT

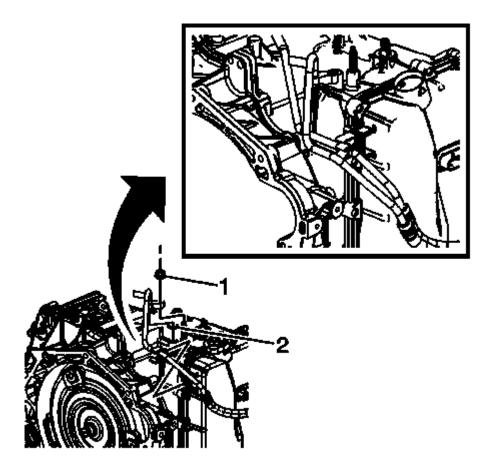
#### **Removal Procedure**

- 1. Remove the battery tray. Refer to **<u>Battery Tray Replacement</u>**.
- 2. Remove the transmission range select lever cable and bracket.
- 3. Drain the transmission fluid. Refer to **Transmission Fluid Drain and Fill**.



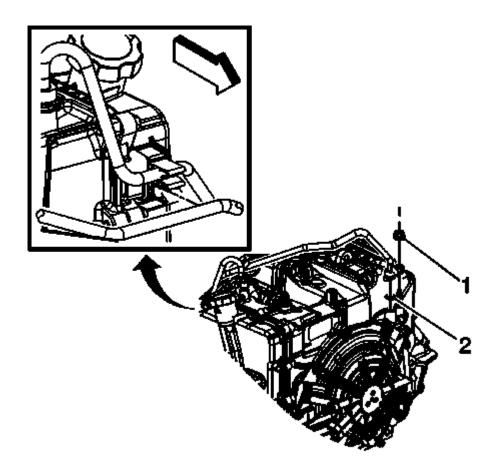
#### **Fig. 66: Identifying Wire Harness Retainer & TCM Electrical Connector Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

- 4. Remove the wire harness retainer (2) from the control valve body cover stud.
- 5. Disconnect the control valve body transmission control module (TCM) electrical connector (1).



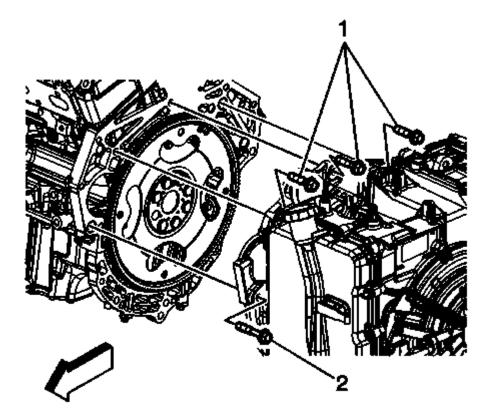
#### **Fig. 67: Identifying Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet Hose Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

- 6. Remove the transmission fluid cooler pipe retainer nut (1).
- 7. Remove the transmission fluid cooler inlet hose and seal (2) from the transmission.
- 8. Plug and/or cap the hose and transmission to prevent contamination.



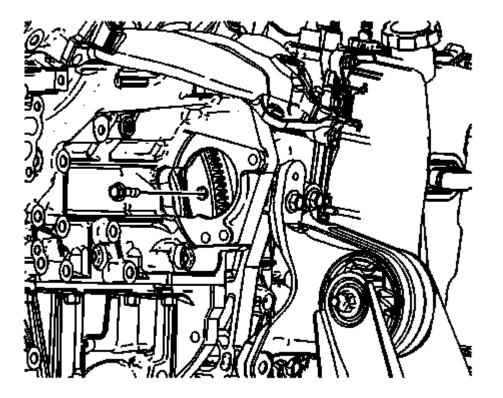
#### **Fig. 68: Identifying Transmission Fluid Cooler Pipe Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

- 9. Remove the transmission fluid cooler pipe retainer nut (1).
- 10. Remove the transmission fluid cooler outlet hose and seal (2) from the transmission.
- 11. Plug and/or cap the hose and transmission to prevent contamination.
- 12. Disconnect both pipes from the retainer.
- 13. Install the engine support fixture. Refer to Engine Support Fixture .
- 14. Remove the rear transmission mount from the transmission. Refer to <u>**Transmission Rear Mount**</u> <u>**Replacement**</u>.
- 15. Remove the front transmission mount from the transmission. Refer to <u>Transmission Front Mount</u> <u>Replacement</u>.
- 16. Remove the left transmission mount from the transmission. Refer to <u>**Transmission Mount Replacement**</u> <u>- Left Side</u>.



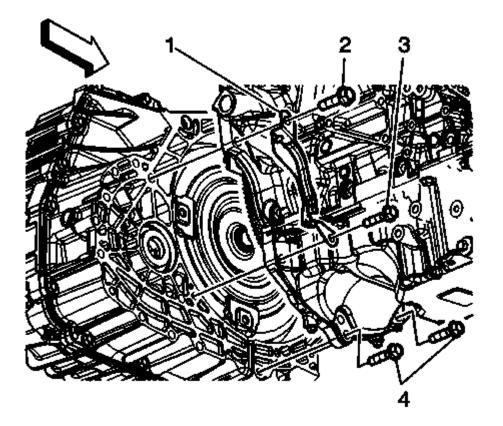
#### **Fig. 69: Identifying Upper Transmission And Engine Bolts** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 17. Remove the upper transmission to engine bolts (1, 2).
- 18. Remove the frame. Refer to **Drivetrain and Front Suspension Frame Replacement**.
- 19. Disconnect the wheel drive shafts from the transmission. Refer to <u>Front Wheel Drive Shaft</u> <u>Replacement - Left Side</u>, and <u>Front Wheel Drive Shaft Replacement - Right Side</u>.
- 20. Remove the intermediate drive shaft. Refer to Front Wheel Drive Intermediate Shaft Replacement .



#### **<u>Fig. 70: Identifying Starter</u>** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 21. Remove the starter. Refer to Starter Replacement (LUK), Starter Replacement (LCV, LTG).
- 22. Mark the relationship of the flywheel to the torque converter for reassembly.
- 23. Remove the torque converter to flywheel bolts.
- 24. Use a transmission jack in order to support the transmission.



#### <u>Fig. 71: Identifying Transmission Bolts</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

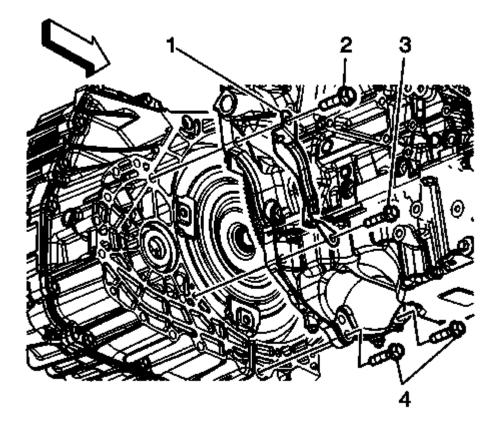
- 25. Remove the flywheel inspection cover bolts (2, 3).
- 26. Remove the flywheel inspection cover (1).
- 27. Remove the remaining transmission bolts (4).

# NOTE: Ensure the torque converter remains securely in place on the transmission input shaft while separating and removing the transmission.

- 28. Separate the transmission from the engine.
- 29. Lower the transmission with the transmission jack far enough to remove the transmission.
- 30. Flush and flow test the transmission oil cooler and lines. Refer to <u>**Transmission Fluid Cooler Flushing**</u> <u>and Flow Test</u>.

#### **Installation Procedure**

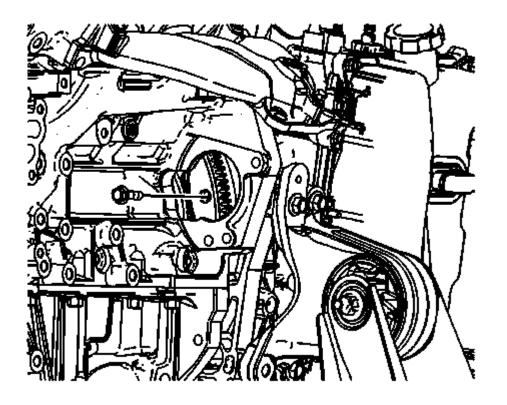
1. Raise the transmission with the transmission jack and position the transmission to the engine.



#### **Fig. 72: Identifying Transmission Bolts** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

# CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

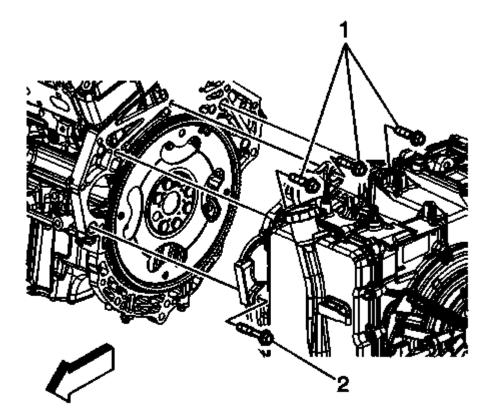
- 2. Install the transmission bolts (4) and tighten to 75 (55 lb ft).
- 3. Install the flywheel inspection cover (1).
- 4. Install the flywheel inspection cover bolts (2, 3) and tighten to 75 (55 lb ft).
- 5. Remove the transmission jack.



#### **<u>Fig. 73: Identifying Starter</u>** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

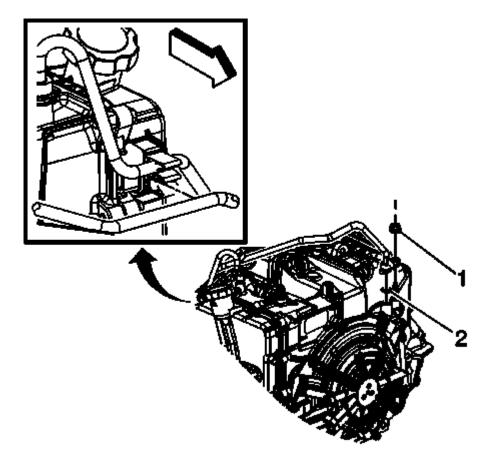
NOTE: If reusing the torque converter bolts, clean the threads and apply threadlocker to the threads prior to installation. Refer to <u>Adhesives, Fluids</u>, <u>Lubricants, and Sealers</u> for the recommended threadlock material.

- 6. Install the torque converter to flywheel bolts and tighten to 62 (46 lb ft).
- 7. Install the starter. Refer to Starter Replacement (LUK), Starter Replacement (LCV, LTG).
- 8. Install the front transmission mount to the transmission. Refer to <u>**Transmission Front Mount**</u> <u>**Replacement**</u>.
- 9. Install the rear transmission mount to the transmission. Refer to <u>**Transmission Rear Mount**</u> <u>**Replacement**</u>.
- 10. Install the left transmission mount to the transmission. Refer to <u>Transmission Mount Replacement -</u> <u>Left Side</u>.
- 11. Install the intermediate drive shaft. Refer to **Front Wheel Drive Intermediate Shaft Replacement**.
- 12. Install the wheel drive shafts to the transmission. Refer to Front Wheel Drive Shaft Replacement Left Side , and Front Wheel Drive Shaft Replacement Right Side .
- 13. Install the frame. Refer to **Drivetrain and Front Suspension Frame Replacement**.



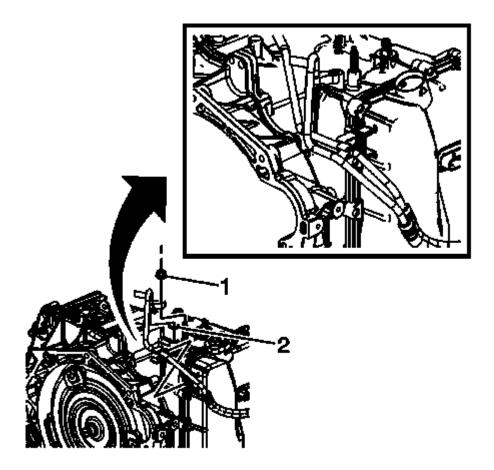
#### **Fig. 74: Identifying Upper Transmission And Engine Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

- 14. Install the upper transmission to engine bolt (1, 2) and tighten to 75 (55 lb ft).
- 15. Remove the engine support fixture.



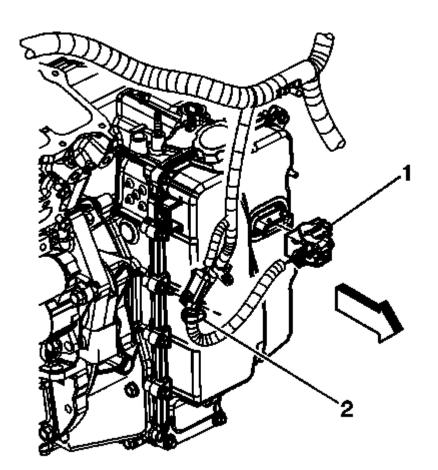
#### **Fig. 75: Identifying Transmission Fluid Cooler Pipe Components** Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 16. Install the transmission fluid cooler outlet hose and seal (2) to the transmission.
- 17. Install the transmission fluid cooler pipe retainer nut (1) and tighten to 22 (16 lb ft).



#### **Fig. 76: Identifying Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet Hose Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

- 18. Install the transmission fluid cooler inlet hose and seal (2) to the transmission.
- 19. Install the transmission fluid cooler pipe retainer nut (1) and tighten to 22 (16 lb ft).



#### **Fig. 77: Identifying Wire Harness Retainer & TCM Electrical Connector Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

- 20. Connect the control valve body TCM electrical connector (1).
- 21. Install the wire harness retainer (2) to the control valve body cover stud and tighten the nut to 12 (106 lb in).
- 22. Install the transmission range select lever cable and bracket.
- 23. Install the battery tray. Refer to **<u>Battery Tray Replacement</u>**.
- 24. Adjust the automatic transmission range selector lever cable. Refer to <u>Range Selector Lever Cable</u> <u>Adjustment</u>.
- 25. Fill the transmission with fluid. Refer to **Transmission Fluid Drain and Fill**.
- 26. If a NEW TCM has been installed into the vehicle, the NEW module needs to be reprogrammed. Refer to <u>Service Programming System (SPS)</u>.
  - NOTE: The Reset Transmission Adapts procedure must be performed when one of the following repairs have been made to the vehicle. Failure to perform the procedure after one of the following repairs may result in poor transmission performance, as well as transmission DTCs being set:
    - Transmission internal service/overhaul

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:56:50 PM	Page 80	© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.
-----------------------------------	---------	--

- Valve body repair or replacement
- Control solenoid valve assembly replacement
- TCM software/calibration update
- Any service in response to a shift quality concern
- 27. Perform the Reset Transmission Adapts. Refer to Reset Transmission Adapts .
- 28. Road test the vehicle.

## 2013 TRANSMISSION

Automatic Transmission - 6T70 (M7W) - Special Tools and Equipment - Special Tools - Malibu

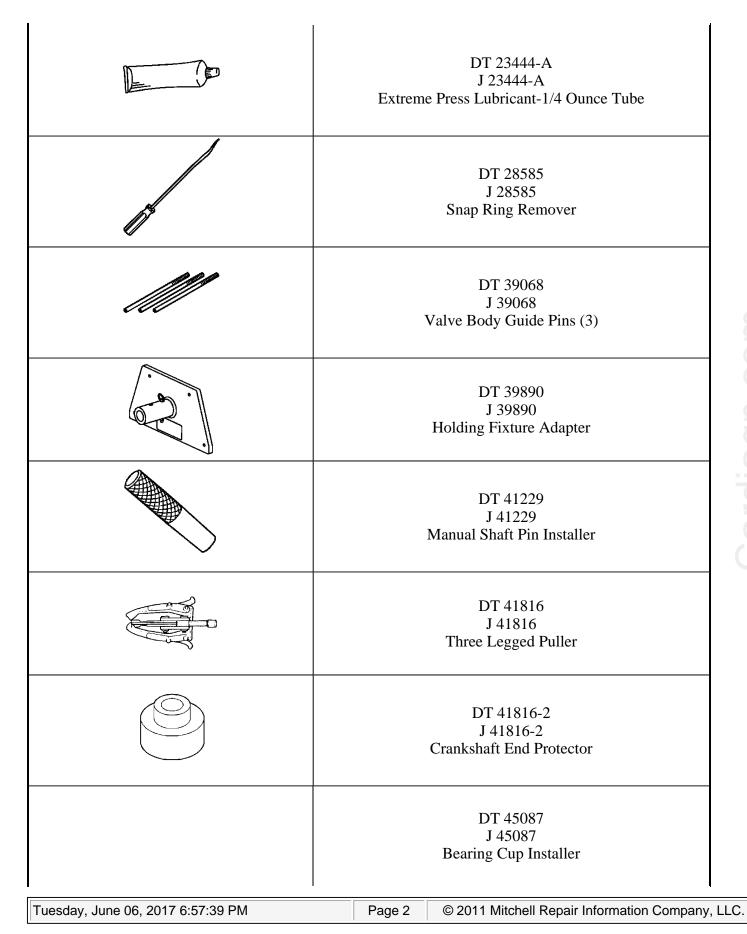
# SPECIAL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

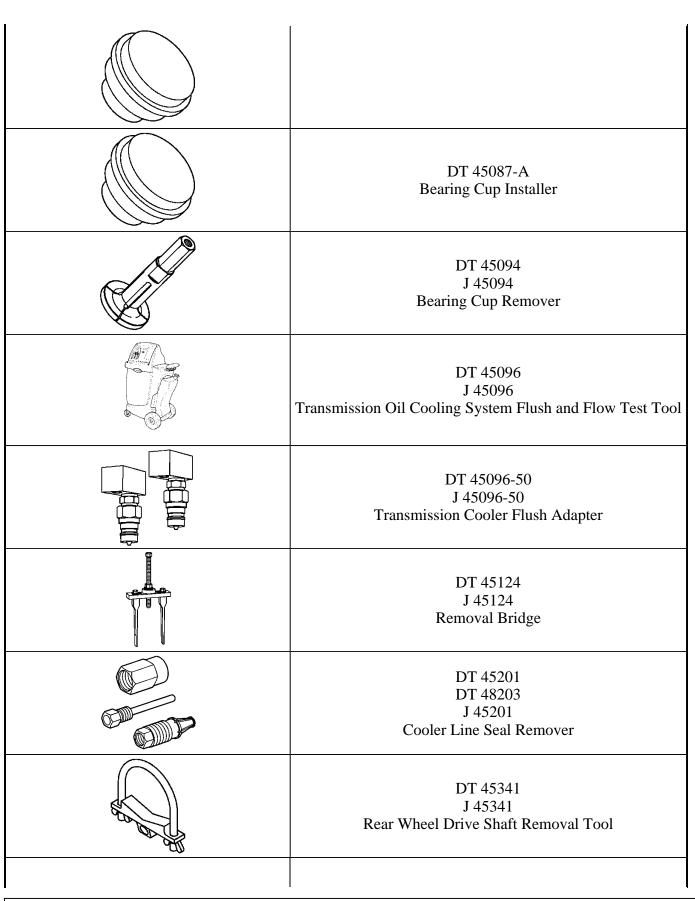
## SPECIAL TOOLS

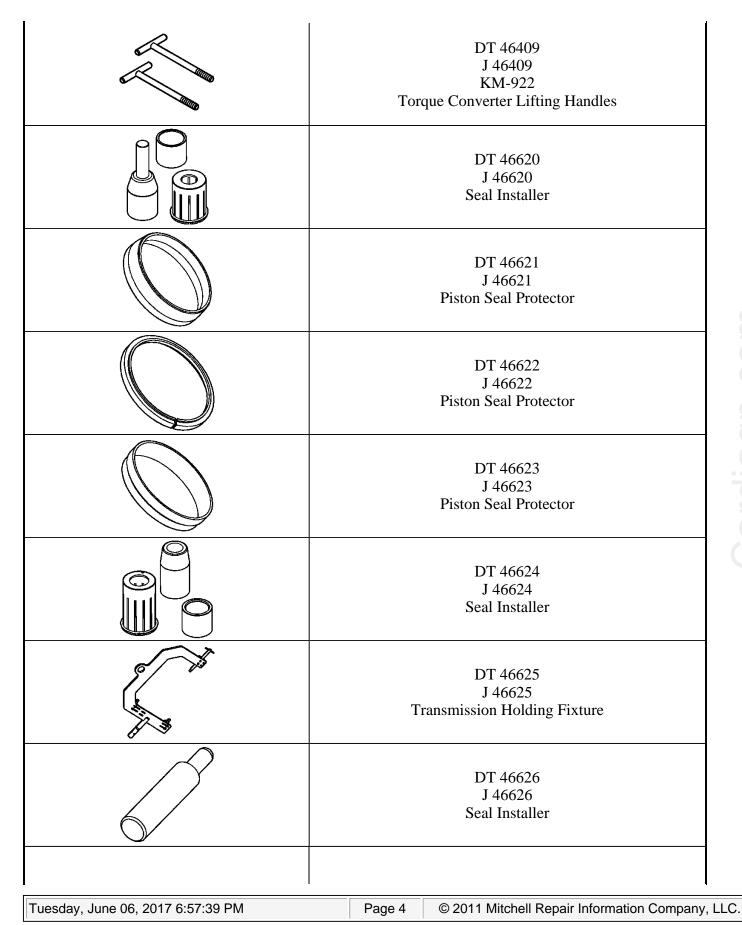
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	DT 3289-20 J 3289-20 KM-113-2-A Holding Fixture
	DT 8433-1 J 8433-1 Puller Bar
	DT 21366 J 21366 Converter Holding Strap
	DT 21867-A J 21867-A Pressure Gauge
C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	DT 22912-B J 22912-B Split Plate Bearing Remover
	DT 23129 J 23129 KM-586 Universal Seal Remover

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:57:41 PM

Page 1 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

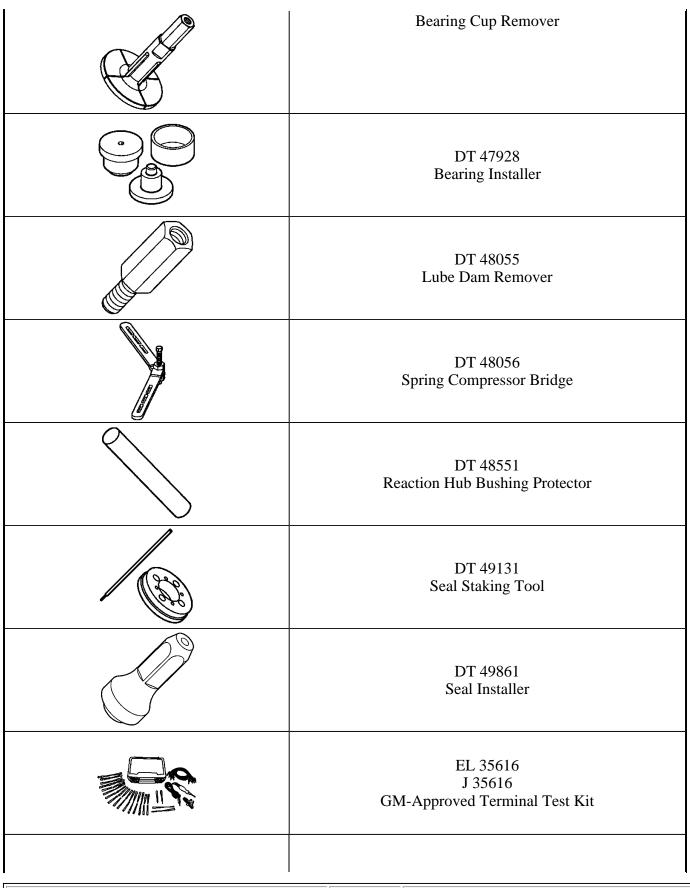






	DT 46627-A J 46627-A Seal Installer
	DT 46628-1 J 46628-1 Piston Seal Protector
	DT 46628-2 J 46628-2 Spring Compressor
	DT 46629-A J 46629-A Seal Installer
	DT 46630 J 46630 Lube Dam Installer
	DT 46632 J 46632 Spring Compressor
	DT 47693 Dam Protector
	DT 47694 Piston Spring Compressor
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:57:39 PM	Page 5 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company

	DT 47734 Speed Sensor Harness Tether
	DT 47793 Differential Rotating Tool
	DT 47800 Shim Selection Gauge
	DT 47811-A Lift Plate
	DT 47825 Control Solenoid Test Plate
	DT 47825-20 Adapter Harness
	DT 47825-100 Solenoid Test Plate
	DT 47859 Piston Outer Seal Protector
	DT 47927
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:57:39 PM	Page 6 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC



EL 38522 J 38522 Variable Signal Generator
EN 45059 J 45059 Angle Meter
GE 6125-1B J 6125-1B J 6125-B KM-J-7004 Slide Hammer with Adapter
GE 8059 J 8059 KM-396 Snap Ring Plier-Parallel Jaw
GE 8092 J 8092 KM-J-8092 Driver Handle

#### 2013 TRANSMISSION

## Automatic Transmission - 6T70 (M7W) - Specifications - Malibu

# **SPECIFICATIONS**

## FASTENER TIGHTENING SPECIFICATIONS (OFF VEHICLE)

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications (Off Vehicle)**

				Speci	fication
Application	*Ref No.	Quantity	Size	Metric	English
A/Trans Case Cover Bolt	18	10	M6x1.0x30	12 N.m	106 lb in
A/Trans Fluid Pump Bolt	1	3	M6x1.0x25	12 N.m	106 lb in
A/Trans Fluid Trough Bolt	11	1	M6x1.0x25	12 N.m	106 lb in
Control Valve Body Assembly (Complete) Bolt	19, 21	3	M6x1.0x55	12 N.m	106 lb in
Control Valve Body Assembly (Complete) Bolt	20	3	M6x1.0x35	12 N.m	106 lb in
Control Valve Body Assembly (Complete) Bolt	22	5	M6x1.0x65	12 N.m	106 lb in
Control Valve Body to Case	23	2	M6x1.0x55	12 N.m	106 lb in
Control Valve Body to Case Bolt	24	8	M6x1.0x65	12 N.m	106 lb in
Control Valve Assembly (w/TCM and Body) to Case Bolt	25	1	M6x1.0x42	12 N.m	106 lb in
Control Valve Assembly (w/TCM and Body) to Case Bolt	26	1	M6x1.0x55	12 N.m	106 lb in
Control Valve Assembly (w/TCM and Body) to Case Bolt	27	2	M6x1.0x65	12 N.m	106 lb in
Control Valve Assembly (w/TCM and Body) to Case Bolt	28	4	M6x1.0x80	12 N.m	106 lb in
Control Valve Assembly (w/TCM and Body) to Case Bolt	29	3	M6x1.0x95	12 N.m	106 lb in
Control Valve Body Cover Bolt	30	12	M6x1.0x30	12 N.m	106 lb in

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:10 PM

Page 1

© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

Control Valve Body Cover Stud	31	2	M6x1.0x30	12 N.m	106 lb in
Fluid Pressure Test Hole Plug	12	1	1/8"-27 NPTF	12 N.m	106 lb in
Fluid Level Hole Plug	13	1	1/8"-27 NPTF	12 N.m	106 lb in
Front Differential Carrier Baffle Bolt	6	1	M6x1.0x25	12 N.m	106 lb in
Front Differential Transfer	r Drive Gear	Support Bolt	_		-
First Pass	5	9	M8x1.25x25	10 N.m	89 lb in
Final Pass	5	9	M8x1.25x25	50 d	egrees
Input Shaft Support Bolt (Torx)	N/A	3	M6x1.0x50	12 N.m	106 lb in
Input Speed Sensor Bolt	17	1	M6x1.0x25	9 N.m	80 lb in
Output Speed Sensor Bolt	14	1	M6x1.0x25	12 N.m	106 lb in
Park Pawl Actuator Bracket Bolt	10	2	M6x1.0x25	12 N.m	106 lb in
Support Fluid Passage Tube (Torx) Bolt	2	2	M5x0.8x12	7 N.m	62 lb in
Support Fluid Passage Tube Bolt	3	2	M6x1.0x15	12 N.m	106 lb in
Torque Converter and Differential Housing Bolt	8	14	M8x1.25x35	36 N.m	27 lb ft
Torque Converter and Differential Housing Bolt	9	3	M8x1.25x35	30 N.m	22 lb ft
Transmission Cooler Pipe (External Torx) Stud	15	2	M8x1.25x30.5	12 N.m	106 lb in
*Reference number refers to the component callout number in Disassembled Views					

## FASTENER TIGHTENING SPECIFICATIONS (ON VEHICLE)

## **Fastener Tightening Specifications (On Vehicle)**

	Specification		
Application	Metric	English	
Control Valve Assembly (with TCM and Body) to Case Bolt - M6x1.0x42	12	106 lb in	
Control Valve Assembly (with TCM and Body) to Case Bolt - M6x1.0x55	12	106 lb in	
Control Valve Assembly (with TCM and Body) to Case Bolt - M6x1.0x65	12	106 lb in	
Control Valve Assembly (with TCM and Body) to Case Bolt - M6x1.0x80	12	106 lb in	

Page 2

© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

Control Valve Body Assembly Bolt - M6x1.0x35	12	106 lb in
Control Valve Body Assembly Bolt - M6x1.0x55	12	106 lb in
Control Valve Body Assembly Bolt - M6x1.0x65	12	106 lb in
Control Valve Body Cover Bolt - M6x1.0x30	12	106 lb in
Control Valve Body Cover Bolt - M6x1.0x95	12	106 lb in
Control Valve Body to Case Bolt - M6x1.0x55	12	106 lb in
Fluid Cooler Fitting at Radiator	38	28 lb ft
Fluid Cooler Pipe Nut	22	16 lb ft
Fluid Level Hole Plug	12	106 lb in
Fluid Pressure Test Hole Plug	12	106 lb in
Flywheel Cover Bolt	10	89 lb in
Input Speed Sensor Bolt	9	80 lb in
Manual Shift Position Switch Screw	3.5	31 lb in
Output Speed Sensor Bolt	12	106 lb in
Torque Converter to Flywheel Bolt	62	46 lb ft
Transaxle Front Brace Bolts	50	37 lb ft
Transaxle Rear Brace Bolts	100	74 lb ft
Transaxle Range Switch Bolt	20	15 lb ft
Transaxle Range Switch Lever Nut	35	26 lb ft
Transaxle Shift Control Nut	8	71 lb in
Transaxle to Engine Bolt	75	55 lb ft
Transmission Cooler Pipe Stud - External Torx	12	106 lb in
Transmission Front Mount Through Bolt	100	74 lb ft
Transmission Front Mount To Transmission Bolts	62	46 lb ft
Transmission Mount Bolt - Left Side to Body	22	16 lb ft
Transmission Mount Bolt - Left Side to	50	37 lb ft
Transmission	+ 60-75 Degrees	+ 60-75 Degrees
Transmission Mount Nut - Left Side to Body	22	16 lb ft
Transmission Rear Mount Through Bolt	105	77 lb ft
Transmission Rear Mount to Cradle Short Bolts - AWD	100	74 lb ft
Transmission Rear Mount to Cradle Long Bolt - AWD	62	46 lb ft
Transmission Rear Mount to Cradle Bolts - FWD	100 +120-130 Degrees	74 lb ft +120-130 Degrees
Transmission Rear Mount to Transmission Through Bolt	100	74 lb ft

# TRANSMISSION GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

## **Transmission General Specifications**

6T70/6T75/6T80

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:08 PM

Page 3 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

RPO Codes	6T70-MH2, M7W (2WD), MH4, M7U (4WD) 6T75- MY9, M7V (2WD), MH6, M7X (4WD), 6T80-MHM (2WD)	
Production Location	Warren Michigan (USA), Ramos, Mexico	
Transaxle Drive	Front Wheel Drive, All Wheel Drive	
Reverse Gear Ratio	2.88	
1st Gear Ratio	4.484	
2nd Gear Ratio	2.872	
3rd Gear Ratio	1.842	
4th Gear Ratio	1.414	
5th Gear Ratio	1.000	
6th Gear Ratio	0.742	
Effective Final Drive Gear Ratio	2.77/3.16/3.39	
Torque Converter Size- Diameter of Torque Converter Turbine	246 mm	
Pressure Taps	Line Pressure	
Transaxle Fluid Type	DEXRON VI®	
Transaxle Fluid Capacity	9.0 L/9.5 qts Quarts	
Transaxle Type: 6	Six Forward Gears	
Transaxle Type: T	Transverse Mount	
Transaxle Type: 70/75/80	Product Series	
Position Quadrant	P, R, N, D, * *(Refer to the applicable owner's manual)	
Case Material	Die Cast Aluminum	
Transaxle Net Weight	104 kg	
Maximum Trailer Towing Capacity	N/A	
Maximum Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)	4, 000 lbs	

# ADHESIVES, FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND SEALERS

## Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers

		GM Part Number	
Application	Type of Material	United States	Canada
Automatic Transmission Fluid	DEXRON®VI	88861037	19264717
Input Speed Sensor	Threadlock	12345382	10953489
Torque Converter Bolts	Threadlock	12345382	10953489

#### FLUID CAPACITY SPECIFICATIONS

#### **Fluid Capacity Specifications**

	Specification			
Application	Metric	English		
Valve Body Cover Removal - Approximate	5.0-7.0 liters	5.3-7.4 quarts		
Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:08 PM	Page 4 © 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company,			

Capacity		
Fluid Change - Drain Plug - Approximate Capacity	4.0-6.0 liters	4.2- 6.3 quarts
Overhaul - Approximate Capacity	7.0-9.0 liters	7.4-9.5 quarts

#### TAPER BEARING PRELOAD SELECTIVE SPECIFICATIONS

#### Front Differential Drive Pinion Gear and Differential Thrust Washer Selection Chart

	Washer Thickness		
Thrust Washer O.D. Color Code	Metric	English	
Brown	0.494 mm	0.020 in	
Purple	0.545 mm	0.022 in	
Black	0.596 mm	0.024 in	
Pink	0.647 mm	0.026 in	
Dark Blue	0.698 mm	0.028 in	
Light Green	0.749 mm	0.030 in	
Plain	0.800 mm	0.032 in	
White	0.851 mm	0.034 in	
Light Blue	0.902 mm	0.036 in	
Orange	0.953 mm	0.038 in	
White/Black	1.004 mm	0.040 in	
White/Orange	1.055 mm	0.042 in	
White/Light Green	1.106 mm	0.044 in	

#### **CLUTCH & BAND APPLICATION**

#### **Range Reference**

				Drive						
Range	Park	Reverse	Neutral	1st Braking	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
1-2-3-4 Clutch	-	-	-	Applied	Applied	Applied	Applied	Applied	-	-
3-5 Reverse Clutch	-	Applied	-	-	-	-	Applied	-	Applied	-
4-5-6 Clutch	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Applied	Applied	Applied
2-6 Clutch	-	-	-	-	-	Applied	-	-	-	Applied
Low and Reverse Clutch	Applied*	Applied	Applied*	Applied	-	-	-	-	-	-
Low Clutch Assembly (OWC)	-	-	-	Holding	Holding	-	-	-	-	-
* = Applied wit	th NO load	d								

#### SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE STATE AND GEAR RATIO

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:08 PM

Gear

Ratio

\_ 2.88 \_ 4.484

4.484

2.872

1.842

1.414

1.000

0.742

Shift Solenoid Valve	e State and (	Gear Ratio				
Gear	Shift SOL	Shift SOL	1-2-3-4 CL PC SOL 5 N.L.	2-6 CL PC SOL 4 N.L.	3-5 REV CL PC SOL 2 N.H.	LOW REV 4-5-6 CL PC SOL 3 N.H.
Park	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
Reverse	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
Neutral	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
1st Braking	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
1st	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
2nd	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
3rd	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF

#### S

Effective Final Drive Ratio - 6T70/75/80 - 2.77/3.16/3.39

OFF

OFF

OFF

For shift solenoids 1 and 2, "ON" = Solenoid Energized (Pressurized) "OFF" = Solenoid De-energized (No Pressure).

ON

OFF

OFF

OFF

OFF

ON

OFF

ON

OFF

ON

ON

ON

For pressure control solenoids, "ON" = Pressurized, "OFF" = No Pressure

ON

ON

ON

#### SHIFT SPEED

#### **Shift Speed**

4th

5th

6th

Shift @ TP	km/h	mph	OSS (RPM)
1-2 @ 12.5	18	11.2	400
2-3 @ 12.5	34	21.1	755
3-4 @ 12.5	46	28.6	1021
4-5 @ 12.5	60	37.3	1332
5-6 @ 12.5	74	46.0	1643
6-5 @ 12.5	69	42.9	1532
5-4 @ 12.5	69	42.9	1532
4-3 @ 12.5	43	26.7	955
3-2 @ 12.5	16	9.9	355
2-1 @ 12.5	16	9.9	355
1-2 @ 25	36	22.4	799
2-3 @ 25	59	36.7	1310
3-4 @ 25	78	48.5	1732
4-5 @ 25	94	58.4	2087
5-6 @ 25	150	93.2	3331
6-5 @ 25	69	42.9	1532
5-4 @ 25	52	32.3	1155
4-3 @ 25	43	26.7	955

© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:08 PM

Page 6

3-2 @ 25	16	9.9	355
2-1 @ 25	16	9.9	355

NOTE: Shift speed points are affected by many different vehicle and transmission operating conditions. The table above represents shift speed points calibrated at specific throttle angles during normal operating conditions and a temperature range between 0-130°C (32-266°F). These shift speed points are also based on an effective final drive ratio of 2.77, and assume a productionintent tire size. The table below illustrates a number of different variables that influence these shift speed points. Based on a given operating condition, these variables may override the normal shift speed points. To assist in monitoring the different variables, the respective scan tool data parameter is also listed.

Scan Tool Parameter	Shift Speed Variables
Calc. Throttle Position	Calc. Throttle Position (TP) is one of the most important inputs in the transmission shift pattern logic. A very low TP angle will impact the shift pattern by causing upshifts. A very high TP angle will impact the shift pattern by causing downshifts.
Commanded Gear	Based on numerous inputs, the transmission control module (TCM) selects the optimum gear. Once the TCM commands a gear, the pressure control solenoids are activated to hydraulically control engagement of the proper clutch.
Cruise	When cruise control is activated, the shift pattern is altered to reduce excessive shifting.
ECT	Shift speed points may be offset to enhance engine coolant temperature (ECT) warm-up. Also, operating the vehicle at higher engine speeds will reduce the time to warm the ECT and the TFT.
Engine Speed	To protect against an over speed condition, engine speed is monitored. If the engine speed becomes too high, an upshift will occur.
Engine Torque	Engine torque is used to predict vehicle operating conditions, in order to determine the optimum gear and provide for a smoother ride.
IMS	The internal mode switch (IMS) indicates the position of the transmission manual valve. The operator controls this valve by moving the gear range selector. Therefore, the possible gears may be limited by this valve position.
TCC PC Sol. Duty Cycle	The torque converter clutch (TCC) pressure control (PC) solenoid duty cycle indicates when the TCC has been engaged.
	The TCC Slip Speed indicates the difference between

Page 7

#### Shift Speed Variables

Tuesday, June 06, 2017 6:54:08 PM

Cardiagn.com

© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.

TCC Slip Speed	engine speed and transmission input speed. The TCC is locked when slip speed is at or near zero, and may be controlling slip when at lower slip speeds.
TFP Switch 1, 3, 4 or 5	The transmission fluid pressure (TFP) switch is used to indicate if fluid pressure to a specific clutch has been applied or released.
Trans. Fluid Temp.	A lower TFT will extend shift speeds, a higher TFT, or hot mode condition, will invoke shorter shift speeds in order to establish a shift pattern required to cool the TFT.
Transmission Hot Mode	If the TFT becomes too hot, a hot mode shift pattern is used. The hot mode shift pattern will invoke lower shift speed points to establish a shift pattern necessary to cool the TFT.
Transmission OSS	The transmission output speed sensor (OSS) is one of the most important inputs into the transmission shift pattern logic. A very low transmission output speed will impact the shift pattern by causing downshifts. A very high transmission output speed will impact the shift pattern by causing upshifts.

# TRANSMISSION INTERNAL MODE SWITCH LOGIC

#### **Transmission Internal Mode Switch Logic**

<b>Gear Selector Position</b>	Signal A	Signal B	Signal C	Signal P
Park	LOW	HI	HI	LOW
Park/Reverse	LOW	LOW	HI	LOW
Reverse	LOW	LOW	HI	HI
Reverse/Neutral	HI	LOW	HI	HI
Neutral	HI	LOW	HI	LOW
Neutral/Drive 6	HI	LOW	LOW	LOW
Drive 6	HI	LOW	LOW	HI
Drive 6/Drive 4	LOW	LOW	LOW	HI
Drive 4	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW
Drive 4/Drive 3	LOW	HI	LOW	LOW
Drive 3	LOW	HI	LOW	HI
Drive 3/Drive 2	HI	HI	LOW	HI
Drive 2	HI	HI	LOW	LOW
Open	HI	HI	HI	HI
Invalid	HI	HI	HI	LOW
Invalid	LOW	HI	HI	HI
I = Ignition voltage OW = 0 volts				

## SOLENOID VALVE PRESSURE

#### Line PC Solenoid Valve Pressure

	Actual Pressure			
<b>Requested Pressure (kPa)</b>	Metric English			
0	345-900 kPa	50-130 psi		
200	690-900 kPa	100-130 psi		
400	1100-1310 kPa	160-190 psi		
600	1520-1725 kPa	220-250 psi		
800	1860-2070 kPa	270-300 psi		
1000	1860-2070 kPa	270-300 psi		

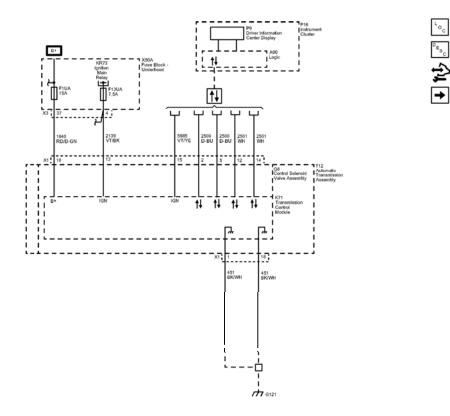
#### 2013 TRANSMISSION

# Automatic Transmission - 6T70 (M7W) - Schematic and Routing Diagrams - Automatic Transmission Controls Schematics - Malibu

# SCHEMATIC WIRING DIAGRAMS

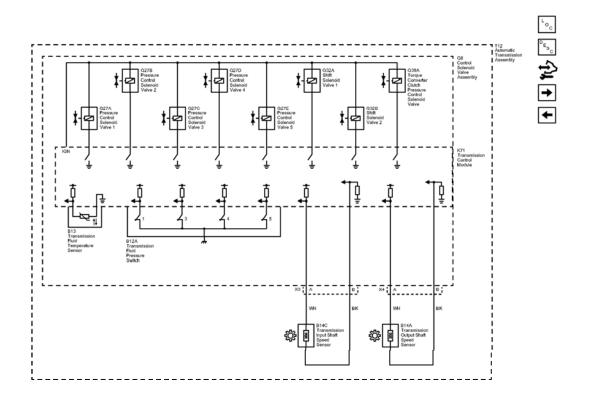
## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION CONTROLS WIRING SCHEMATICS

Module Power, Ground, Data Communication, and MIL Wiring Schematics



#### **Fig. 1: Module Power, Ground, Data Communication, and MIL Wiring Schematics Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY**

Fluid Temperature and Speed Sensors, Valve Position, Pressure and Shift Controls Wiring Schematics



#### **Fig. 2: Fluid Temperature and Speed Sensors, Valve Position, Pressure and Shift Controls Wiring** <u>Schematics</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Internal Mode Switch and Tap Up/Tap Down Switch Wiring Schematics

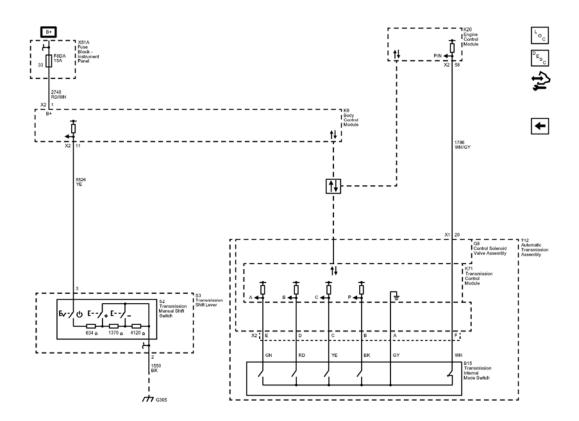


Fig. 3: Internal Mode Switch and Tap Up/Tap Down Switch Wiring Schematics Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY